# **Nemi Mang**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Nemi Mang |
| Notes | This is the second part (47r5 to 66v8), of the manuscript that has come to be known as Nemi Mang Phura, because of the drawings on the introductory page. The text is actually names as Alika at the end of the Nemi Mang portion of the manuscript (1r1 to 47rt) |
| MS provenance | Manuscript belonging to Sri. Gileswar Bailung Phukon, Bokota, Sibsagar district, Assam |
| Author | Unknown. This is an Ahom translation of a Buddhist text, perhaps made in the 17th or 18th century. |
| Date of photography | Manuscripts photographed in December 2008 |
| Other Transcriptions | - |
| Translation | Translated by Chaichuen Khamdaengyodtai into Shan. This translation then rendered into English by Stephen Morey and the whole translation revised by Chaichuen Khamdaengyodtai and Stephen Morey |
| Publication details | - |
| Name of this document |  |
| Special fonts used | ahom-ms.ttf, ST\_Metta Regular |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1) | pinq[q | []w | si[q | ebo[q | ?U; | eka | y[q |
|  | [47r5] pin n(a)ng | ngvw | sing | bong | phrUa | kO | j(a)ng |
|  | pin nang | ngau | sing | bong | phura | ko | jang |
|  | be.like | shade | diamond | emperor | Buddha | link | have |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | ငဝ်း | သႅင် | ဝူင်ႉ | ၽြႃး | ၵေႃႈ | ယင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mEw | s] | tM | mE[q | lu[q | bituq vI la | hitq |
|  | miuw | sv | taM | miung | lung | bit u thI lA | hit |
|  | mv | sau | tam | mvng | lung | bet thi la | hit |
|  | go | rest | place | country | big | Mithila | make |
|  | မိူဝ်း | သဝ်း | တမ်ႈ | မိူင်း | လူင် | မိတ်ထီလႃႇ | ႁဵတ်း |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cw | / |  |
|  | ch(a)w |  |  |
|  | chau |  |  |
|  | resp |  |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘At that time the diamond lustred shadow, the Buddha emperor, went to stay in the great country of Mithila as king.’

Chaichuen said that the meaning of shadow is appropriate here, in the sense that the king is the protector of the people.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 2) | mE[q | rnq | mI | t[q | sunq | mokq N; | siNq |
|  | miung | r(a)n | mI | t(a)ng | sun | mok nya | siny |
|  | mvng | ran | mi | tang | sun | mok nya | sen |
|  | country | that | have | with | garden | flower | 100,000 |
|  | မိူင်း | ႁၼ်ႉ | မီး | တင်း | သူၼ် | မွၵ်ႇယႃႈ | သႅၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | hoM | / |  |
|  | hoM |  |  |
|  | hom |  |  |
|  | fragrant |  |  |
|  | ႁွမ် | ။ |  |

‘That country had a garden with 100,000 fragrant flowers.’

GRAMMAR: use of *tang* with *mi* as main verb

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 3) | luM | po] | to[q | t[q | mokq | siNq | riw |
|  | luM | pov | tong | [47r6] t(a)ng | mok | siny | riw |
|  | lum | pau | tong | tang | mok | siu | riu |
|  | air | blow | against | with | flower | 100,000 | long piece |
|  | လူမ်း | ပဝ်ႇ | တွင်ႈ | တင်း | မွၵ်ႇ | သႅၼ် | ႁႅဝ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | hoM | ruNq | / |  |
|  | hoM | runy |  |  |
|  | hom | rui |  |  |
|  | fragrant | diffuse |  |  |
|  | ႁွမ် | ႁူၺ်း | ။ |  |

‘The wind was blowing in against the 100,000 stems of flowers, diffusing their fragrance.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 4) | yinq | co] | si[qu | no]wu | e<a | yU | cEnq |
|  | jin | chov | sing u | novw u | khrO | jU | chiun |
|  | jin | chau | seng | naau baau | khro | ju | chvn |
|  | calm | mind | diamond | star-make to look good | neck | stay | incline |
|  | ယဵၼ် | ၸႂ် | သႅင် | လၢဝ် ဝၢဝ်း | ၶေႃး | ယူႇ | ၸိုၼ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nj | y] | / |  |  |
|  | nai | jv |  |  |  |
|  | nai | jau |  |  |  |
|  | thus | finish |  |  |  |
|  | ၼႆ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘The calm mind of the diamond star is made to look good as he rests with his neck inclined.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 5) | cw | y[q | lukq | cw | kU | bnq | n[q | sunq |
|  | ch(a)w | j(a)ng | luk | ch(a)w | kU | b(a)n | n(a)ng | sun |
|  | chau | jang | luk | chau | ku | ban | nang | sun |
|  | resp | have | get up | morning | every | day | sit | garden |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ယင်း | လုၵ်ႉ | ၸဝ်ႉ | ၵူႈ | ဝၼ်း | ၼင်ႈ | သူၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | hoM | mokq N; | / |  |
|  | hoM | mok nya |  |  |
|  | hom | mok nya |  |  |
|  | fragrant | flower |  |  |
|  | ႁွမ် | မွၵ်ႇယႃႈ | ။ |  |

‘The lord then wakes every morning to sit in the garden of fragrant flowers.’

GRAMMAR: Use of *jang* with verbs like this

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 6) | mEw | S1 []w | fU r; | s] | yEnq | NuM | n] |
|  | miuw | 1 [47r7] ng w | phU ra | sv | jiun | nyuM | nv |
|  | mv | lvng ngau | phu ra | sau | jvn | nyum | nav |
|  | time | one-shadow | Budhha | rest | (cool) | smile | inside |
|  | မိူဝ်ႈ | ၼိုင်ႈ ငဝ်း | ၽြႃး | သဝ်း | (ယဵၼ်) | ယုမ်ႉ | ၼႂ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | co] | pju | ltq | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | chov | pai u | l(a)t |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | chau | paai | lat |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | mind | not yet | speak |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၸႂ် | ပႆႇ | လၢတ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘At one time the Buddha was resting quietly, smiling inside his mind but not yet speaking.’

In Dibya Chetia’s Nemi Mang, 1r line 5, the word is *yin* ‘cool, quiet’. This reading is more likely to be correct, and represents a correction to the text by the late 19th century copiest.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 7) | mEw | nnq | sM | cw | t; ep] | ebo[q | ?U; |
|  | miuw | n(a)n | saM | ch(a)w | ta pE | bong | phrUa |
|  | mv | nan | sam | chau | ta pe | bong | phrua |
|  | time | that | three | resp | disciple | emperor | Buddha |
|  | မိူဝ်ႈ | ၼၼ်ႉ | သၢမ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | တႃပေး | ဝူင်ႉ | ၽြႃး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | eka | n[q | fi[qu | cw | / |  |  |  |
|  | kO | n(a)ng | phing u | ch(a)w |  |  |  |  |
|  | ko | nang | pheng | chau |  |  |  |  |
|  | link | sit | alongside | resp |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၵေႃႈ | ၼင်ႈ | ၽႅင် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘At that time three disciples of the Emperor Buddha sat alongside the Lord.’

\*/tahpe:/ means disciple, follower,

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 8) | <]w | eka | rU | siNq | co[q | punq | fi[q | / |
|  | khrvw | kO | rU | siny | chong | pun | phing |  |
|  | khrau | ko | ru | sen | chong | pun | phing |  |
|  | 3pl | link | know | 100,000 | matter | exceed | custom |  |
|  | ၶဝ် | ၵေႃႈ | ႁူႉ | သႅၼ် | ၸွင်ႈ | ပူၼ်ႉ | ၽိင်ႈ | ။ |

‘They knew all about more than 100,000 matters and customs.’

47v

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 9) | x] | y[q | sI xEw | mjo | t[q | ?U; |
|  | [47v1] khv | j(a)ng | sI khiuw | moi | t(a)ng | phrUa |
|  | khau | jang | si khv | moi | tang | phrua |
|  | 3pl | have | show respect | raise hands in homage | with | Buddha |
|  | ၶဝ် | ယင်း | သီၶိုဝ်ႉ  (သီးၶူဝ်း) | (ဝႆႈ) | တင်း | ၽြႃး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xi[q | 2 | / |  |  |
|  | khing | 2 |  |  |  |
|  | khing | song |  |  |  |
|  | body | bright |  |  |  |
|  | ၶိင်း | သွင်ႇ | ။ |  |  |

‘They showed their respect and raised their hands in homage to the bright body of the Lord Buddha.’

\*DH p 152 /see2koh2/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 10) | sa rI putq t; r; | n[q | pa | <a | / |  |
|  | sA rI put ta ra | n(a)ng | pA | khrA |  |  |
|  | sa ri put ta ra | nang | pa | khra |  |  |
|  | pn | sit | side | right |  |  |
|  | သႃရိပုတ်တြႃႇ | ၼင်ႈ | ပႃႈ | ၶႂႃ | ။ |  |

‘Sariputta sat on the right side.’

\*Pali /Sariputta Thera/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 11) | h] | mnq | xotq | t[q | fI | t[q | kunq |
|  | hv | m(a)n | khot | t(a)ng | phI | t(a)ng | kun |
|  | hav | man | khot | tang | phi | tang | kun |
|  | give | 3sg | deliver from ignorance | all | spirit | all | person |
|  | ႁႂ်ႈ | မၼ်း | ၶွတ်ႊ | တင်း | ၽီ | တင်း | ၵူၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pinq | rU | pa | 1 | cM | y] | / |  |
|  | pin | rU | pA | 1 | chaM | jv |  |  |
|  | pin | ru | pa | lvng | cham | jav |  |  |
|  | be | head | side | one | n.fin | finish |  |  |
|  | ပဵၼ် | ႁူဝ် | ပႃႈ | ၼိုင်ႈ | ၸမ်း | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘(He) got him to deliver all the spirits and people from ignorance, making him to be the leader on one side.’

\*/khot’/ (/khot;/ or /chot’/ in speaking also /sot’/ or /shot’/) in Tai Mao means to

deliver somebody from ignorance. e

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 12) | mnq | eka | co] | sEw | co] | e[] | punq |
|  | m(a)n | kO | [47v2] chov | siuw | chov | ngE | pun |
|  | man | ko | chau | sv | chau | nge | pun |
|  | 3sg | link | mind | straight (glad) | mind | tame | exceed |
|  | မၼ်း | ၵေႃႈ | ၸႂ် | သိုဝ်ႈ (သိူဝ်း?) | ၸႂ် | ငႄႈ | ပူၼ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tonq | x] | / |  |  |
|  | ton | khv |  |  |  |
|  | ton | khau |  |  |  |
|  | celebrated | 3pl |  |  |  |
|  | တွၼ်း | ၶဝ် | ။ |  |  |

‘His mind was straight and civilised and exceedingly celebrated.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 13) | lkq | limq | bj | n] | co] | kU | foM | / |
|  | l(a)k | lim | bai | nv | chov | kU | phoM |  |
|  | lak | lim | bai | nau | chau | ku | phom |  |
|  | cert | (treasure) | keep | in | mind | all | matter |  |
|  | လၵ်း | (သိမ်း) | ဝႆႉ | ၼႂ်း | ၸႂ် | ၵူႈ | (ၸွင်ႈ) | ။ |

‘He treasured and kept in his mind knowledge of all matters.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 14) | punq | siNq | fI | siNq | kunq | tonq conq |
|  | pun | siny | phI | siny | kun | ton chon |
|  | pun | sen | phi | sen | kun | ton chon |
|  | exceed | 100,000 | spirit | 100,000 | person | express-sit in meditation |
|  | ပူၼ်ႉ | သႅၼ် | ၽီ | သႅၼ် | ၵူၼ်း | တွၼ်းၸွၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ety] | / |  |  |
|  | te jv |  |  |  |
|  | te jau |  |  |  |
|  | true.finish |  |  |  |
|  | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘More that 100,000 spirits and people sat in meditation.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 15) | Anq[q | mokq k; lnq | eka | n[q | pa | sj | / |  |
|  | ?(a)n ng | mok ka l(a)n | kO | n(a)ng | pA | sai |  |  |
|  | an nang | mok ka lan | ko | nang | pa | sai |  |  |
|  | clf-gen.like | pn | link | side | side | left |  |  |
|  | ဢၼ်ၼင်ႇ | မွၵ်ႈၵလၼ်ႇ | ၵေႃႈ | ၼင်ႈ | ပႃႈ | သၢႆႉ | ။ |  |

‘And Moggalana sat on the left side.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 16) | mnq | cw | rU | mEnq | co[q | punq | fi[q |
|  | [47v3] m(a)n | ch(a)w | rU | miun | chong | pun | phing |
|  | man | chau | ru | mvn | chong | pun | phing |
|  | 3sg | resp | know | 10,000 | matter | exceed | custom |
|  | မၼ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ႁူႉ | မိုၼ်ႇ | ၸွင်ႈ | ပူၼ်ႉ | ၽိင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | siNq | pE[q | / |  |  |
|  | siny | piung |  |  |  |
|  | siu | pvng |  |  |  |
|  | 100,000 | rule |  |  |  |
|  | သႅၼ် | ပိူင် | ။ |  |  |

‘He knew about more than 10,000 matters and customs and 100,000 rules.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 17) | co] | e[] | niuNq | ?U; | nI | tonq | / |  |
|  | chov | ngE | niuny | phrUa | nI | ton |  |  |
|  | chau | nge | nvi | phrua | ni | ton |  |  |
|  | mind | tame | with | Buddha | good | celebrated |  |  |
|  | ၸႂ် | ငႄႈ | လူၺ်ႈ | ၽြႃး | လီ | တွၼ်း | ။ |  |

‘His mind was tame and celebrated as much as the lord Buddha.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 18) | t; r; | []w | si[qu | x] | co] | e<a | lju |
|  | ta ra | ngvw | sing u | khv | chov | khrO | lai u |
|  | ta ra | ngau | seng | khav | chau | khro | laai |
|  | law | shade | diamond | enter | mind | neck | many |
|  | တႃးလႃး | ငဝ်း | သႅင် | ၶဝ်ႈ | ၸႂ် | ၶေႃး | လၢႆ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pE[q | / |  |
|  | piung |  |  |
|  | pvng |  |  |
|  | shape |  |  |
|  | ပိူင် | ။ |  |

‘The laws of the diamond lord had entered his mind in many forms.’

\*Dh p 162 /tah2lah2/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 19) | h] | mnq | bokq | xotq | fI | kunq |
|  | hv | m(a)n | bok | khot | phI | [47v4] kun |
|  | hau | man | bok | khot | phi | kun |
|  | give | 2sg | tell | deliver from ignorance | spirit | person |
|  | ႁႂ်ႈ | မၼ်း | မွၵ်ႇ | ၶွတ်ႊ | ၽီ | ၵူၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pa | z | pjo | ci[q | / |  |  |
|  | pA | 1 | poi | ching |  |  |  |
|  | pa | lvng | poi | ching |  |  |  |
|  | side | one | but | clearly understand |  |  |  |
|  | ပႃႈ | ၼိုင်ႈ | ပွႆး | ၸႅင်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘He clearly understood how to deliver spirits and people from ignorance, (as leader) of one side.’

\*/khot’/ (/khot;/ or /chot’/ in speaking also /sot’/ or /shot’/) in Tai Mao means to

deliver somebody from ignorance.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 20) | xotq[q | stq t; bo; | luM fa | Aikq | fI |
|  | khot t(a)ng | s(a)t ta boa | luM phA | ?ik | phI |
|  | khot tang | sat ta ba | lum pha | ik | phi |
|  | deliver from ignorance –with | sentient beings | universe | also | spirit |
|  | ၶွတ်ႊတင်း | သတ်ႈတဝႃႇ | လုမ်ႈၾႃႉ | ဢိၵ်ႇ | ၽီ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kunq | cEnq | ykq | et]y | / |  |
|  | kun | chiun | j(a)k | tE j |  |  |
|  | kun | chvn | jak | te jau |  |  |
|  | person | incline | difficult | true.finish |  |  |
|  | ၵူၼ်း | ၸိုၼ်ႈ | ယၢၵ်ႈ | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘And delivered from ignorance the sentient beings of the universe and also the spirits and people who were dwelling in difficulty.’

\*Sanscrit /satva/, Pali /satta/ means sentient being, any living being.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 21) | pjo | Anq | cw | Aa nnq t; | eka | n[q | p[q |
|  | poi | ?(a)n | ch(a)w | ?A n(a)n ta | kO | n(a)ng | p(a)ng |
|  | poi | an | chau | a nan ta | ko | nang | pang |
|  | but | clf.gen | resp | pn | link | sit | in front |
|  | ပွႆး | ဢၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ဢႃၼၼ်ႇတႃႇ | ၵေႃႈ | ၼင်ႈ | ပၢင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | na | sEw sEw | / |  |
|  | [47v5] nA | siuw siuw |  |  |
|  | na | sv sv |  |  |
|  | face | straight.redupl |  |  |
|  | ၼႃႈ | (သိုဝ်ႈ) သိုဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘And moreover Ananta sat in front directly.’

\*Ananda Thera

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 22) | h] | mnq | putq | t[q | xi[q | xM | eb>[qu |
|  | hv | m(a)n | put | t(a)ng | khing | khaM | blong u |
|  | hav | man | put | tang | khing | kham | bong |
|  | give | 3sg | substitute | with | body | gold | emperor |
|  | ႁႂ်ႈ | မၼ်း | ပုတ််ႈ | တင်း | ၶိင်း | ၶမ်း | ဝူင်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ?U; | pinq | cw | / |  |  |
|  | phrUa | pin | ch(a)w |  |  |  |
|  | phrua | pin | chau |  |  |  |
|  | Buddha | be | resp |  |  |  |
|  | ၽြႃး | ပဵၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘He would substitute for the golden body of the emperor Lord Buddha.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 23) | []w | si[qu | h] | mnq | mokq | fI | kunq | lju |
|  | ngvw | sing u | hv | m(a)n | mok | phI | kun | lai u |
|  | ngau | seng | hav | man | mok | phi | kun | laai |
|  | shade | diamond | give | 3sg | tell | spirit | person | many |
|  | ငဝ်း | သႅင် | ႁႂ်ႈ | မၼ်း | မွၵ်ႇ | ၽီ | ၵူၼ်း | လၢႆ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pE[q | xotq | ykq | / |  |  |
|  | piung | khot | j(a)k |  |  |  |
|  | pvng | khot | jak |  |  |  |
|  | shape | deliver from ignorance | difficult |  |  |  |
|  | ပိူင် | ၶွတ်ႊ | ယၢၵ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘The diamond lord got him to tell the spirits and people many ways of delivering them from suffering.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 24) | xoM | lj | pnq | eka | x] | co] | si[q | punq |
|  | khoM | lai | p(a)n | kO | khv | chov | sing | pun |
|  | khom | lai | pan | ko | khav | chau | sing | pun |
|  | word | many | lifetime | link | enter | mind | all | exceed |
|  | ၶႂၢမ်း | လၢႆ | ပၢၼ် | ၵေႃႈ | ၶဝ်ႈ | ၸႂ် | သဵင်ႈ | ပူၼ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fi[q | mEnq | e<a | / |  |  |
|  | [47v6] phing | miun | khrO |  |  |  |
|  | phing | mvn | khro |  |  |  |
|  | custom | 10,000 | matter |  |  |  |
|  | ၽိင်ႈ | မိုၼ်ႇ | ၶေႃႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘The words of many lifetimes had entered his mind, (understanding) everything exceeding 10,000 matters and customs.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 25) | co] | e[] | niuNq | sa va | / |  |  |
|  | chov | ngE | niuny | sA thA |  |  |  |
|  | chau | nge | nv | sa tha |  |  |  |
|  | mind | tame | with | faith |  |  |  |
|  | ၸႂ် | ငႄႈ | လူၺ်ႈ | သတ်ႈထႃႇ | ။ |  |  |

‘His mind were tamed with faith.’

\*Pali word /saddha/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 26) | x] | rotq | rnq | nI pnq | ti[q | sa | sutq |
|  | khv | rot | r(a)n | nI p(a)n | ting | sA | sut |
|  | khav | rot | ran | ni pan | ting | sa | sut |
|  | enter | arrive | level | Nirvana | zenith | spread | end |
|  | ၶဝ်ႈ | ႁွတ်ႈ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ၼိၵ်ႈပၢၼ်ႇ | တဵင်ႈ | သႃႈ | သုတ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cE[q | ety] | / |  |  |
|  | chiung | tejv |  |  |  |
|  | chvng | te jau |  |  |  |
|  | theatrical performance | true.finish |  |  |  |
|  | ၸိူင်း | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘Finally arriving at the level of Nirvana in the centre of the Universe, from where its fame spreads to the end, like a performance.’

\*DH p 211 /tsoeng2/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 27) | <nq eta | siNq | co] | cw | A; nnq t; | eka | mEw |
|  | khr(a)n tO | siny | chov | ch(a)w | ?a n(a)n ta | kO | miuw |
|  | khran to | siu | chau | chau | a nan ta | ko | mv |
|  | thus | strand | mind | resp | pn | link | move |
|  | ၶၼ်တေႃႈ | သဵၼ်ႈ | ၸႂ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ဢႃ ၼၼ် | ၵေႃႈ | မိူဝ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bjo | fa | xi[q | so[q | vM | kM | / |  |
|  | [47v7] boi | phA | khing | song | thaM | kaM |  |  |
|  | boi | pha | khing | song | tham | kam |  |  |
|  | release | release | body | bright | Dharma | grasp |  |  |
|  | ပွႆႇ | ၽႃႈ | ၶိင်း | သွင်ႇ | ထမ်း | ၵမ် | ။ |  |

‘Thus the mind of the Lord Ananta moved to release the Dharma and the practice from the bright body.’

In this line *kam* means the practice of meditation and other skills, and this line means that Ananta will release this from his own body which shines with the Dharma of the Lord Buddha.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 28) | mEw | nj | cw | kw | NuM | t[q | pkq | pE[q |
|  | miuw | nai | ch(a)w | k(a)w | nyuM | t(a)ng | p(a)k | piung |
|  | mv | nai | chau | kau | nyum | tang | pak | pvng |
|  | time | that | resp | 1sg | smile | with | mouth | shape |
|  | မိူဝ်ႈ | ၼႆႉ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵဝ် | ယုမ်ႉ | တင်း | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ပိူင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | n] | nj | kj | cw | hu; | / |  |  |
|  | nv | nai | kai | ch(a)w | ha u |  |  |  |
|  | nau | nai | kai | chau | voi |  |  |  |
|  | what | this | qn | resp | voc |  |  |  |
|  | လႂ် | ၼႆႉ | ၵႆႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘(Saying) “Today, why is my Lord was smiling with his mouth, oh my Lord!”’

Notes: *pvng nav* literally ‘which shape’, ‘what is the matter?’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 29) | xiNq eta | rEw | xoM | mokq | tU | <; | en] | bnq | / |
|  | khiny tO | riuw | khoM | mok | tU | khra | nE | b(a)n |  |
|  | khen to | rv | khom | mok | tu | khra | ne | ban |  |
|  | please | bright | word | tell | 1.excl | slave | fin | fin |  |
|  | ၶႅၼ်းတေႃႈ | ႁိူဝ်ႈ | ၶႂၢမ်း | မွၵ်ႇ | တူ | ၶႃႈ | လႄႈ | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“Please tell to us slaves and brighten us with these words”.’

At 12r6 we translated *hv* as ‘bright’, but this is *rv*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 30) | pinq[q | ebo[qu | ?U; | eka | kU | pkq | ltq |
|  | pin n(a)ng | bong u | [48r1] phrUa | kO | kU | p(a)k | l(a)t |
|  | pin nang | bong | phrua | ko | ku | pak | lat |
|  | be-like | emperor | Buddha | link | open | mouth | speak |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | ဝူင်ႉ | ၽြႃး | ၵေႃႈ | ၵူ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | လၢတ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | <nq | kM | / |
|  | khr(a)n | kaM |  |
|  | khran | kam |  |
|  | speak | word |  |
|  | ၶၢၼ် | ၵမ်း | ။ |

‘In this way the emperor our lord Buddha opened his mouth to speak the words.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 31) | []w | xiw | xjfa | so[q | su[q ru[q | hnq |
|  | ngvw | khiw | khai phA | song | sung rung | h(a)n |
|  | ngau | khiu | khai pha | song | sung rung | han |
|  | shadow | tooth | king | bright | express-shining | look |
|  | ငဝ်း | ၶဵဝ်ႈ | ၶႆႇၽႃႉ | သွင်ႇ | သုင်းႁုင်း | ႁၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | [M | / |  |  |
|  | ngaM |  |  |  |
|  | ngam |  |  |  |
|  | beautiful |  |  |  |
|  | ငၢမ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘The teeth of the king were shining brightly, looking beautiful.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 32) | rEkq | xiw | so[q | pU lju | hnq | <; | / |
|  | riuk | khiw | song | pU lai u | h(a)n | khra |  |
|  | rvk | khiu | song | pu laai | han | khra |  |
|  | gum | tooth | bright | pearl | see | [white] |  |
|  | ႁိူၵ်ႇ | ၶဵဝ်ႈ | သွင်ႇ | ပူလၢႆး | ႁၼ် | [ၶၢဝ်] | ။ |

‘His gums and teeth were bright as pearls, seeing them white.’

\*/poolaai:/ means pearl.

The meaning of the last word is unclear. No appropriate meaning of *kha* could be suggested, so we opted for *khau* ‘white’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 33) | viwu | vI | mkq | tM m; | n[q | tkq | yjo | / |
|  | thiw u | thI | m(a)k | taM ma | n(a)ng | t(a)k | [48r2] joi |  |
|  | theu | thi | mak | tam ma | nang | tak | joi |  |
|  | line | close | abundant | ruby | like | fut | flow |  |
|  | ထႅဝ် | ထီႇ | မၢၵ်ႈ | တမြႃး | ၼင်ႇ | တၵ်း | ယွႆႉ | ။ |

‘Abundant and close in line like rubies, flowing down.’

\*Sanskrit word /padamraga/ means ruby.

The conception of beauty here is that the teeth are long and close

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 34) | fi[qu supq | n[q | tkq | xU | tnq | bnq | nj |
|  | phing u sup | n(a)ng | t(a)k | khU | t(a)n | b(a)n | nai |
|  | pheng sup | nang | tak | khu | tan | ban | nai |
|  | lips | like | fut | (laugh) | speak | sweet | thus |
|  | ၽိင်ႇသူပ်း | ၼင်ႇ | တၵ်း | (ၶူဝ်) | တၢၼ်ႈ | ဝၢၼ် | ၼႆ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ena | / |  |  |
|  | nO |  |  |  |
|  | no |  |  |  |
|  | qn |  |  |  |
|  | ၼေႃႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘(His) lips were like he was laughing and speaking sweetly.’

\*DH p 120 /ping3sohp3/ TM /see,sohp:/ or /pig,sohp:/ or /tin,sohp:/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 35) | cEw | k; | luM | fa | eka | bitq vI la | cM |
|  | chiuw | ka | luM | phA | kO | bit thI lA | chaM |
|  | chv | ka | lum | pha | ko | bit thi la | cham |
|  | group | all | under | sky | link | pn | n.fin |
|  | ၸိူဝ်း | ၵႃႈ | လုမ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | ၵေႃႈ | မိတ်ထီလႃႇ\* | ၸမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lkq | nI | tonq | et] | kjo | / |  |
|  | l(a)k | nI | ton | tE | koi |  |  |
|  | lak | ni | ton | te | koi |  |  |
|  | cert | good | celebrated | true | only |  |  |
|  | လၵ်း | လီ | တွၼ်း | တႄႉ | ၵွႆး | ။ |  |

‘All the people under the sky (are in) the city of Mithila, which is good and celebrated.’

\*/Mithila/ Pali word, name of a city.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 36) | sunq | mkq | nj | eka | k>[qu | lEw | mu[q |
|  | sun | m(a)k | nai | kO | [48r3] klong u | liuw | mung |
|  | sun | mak | nai | ko | kong | lv | mung |
|  | garden | fruit | thus | link | wide | exceed | look for |
|  | သူၼ် | မၢၵ်ႇ | ၼႆ | ၵေႃႈ | ၵႂၢင်ႈ | လိူဝ် | မုင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | foM | t; | / |  |  |
|  | phoM | ta |  |  |  |
|  | phom | ta |  |  |  |
|  | distant | eye |  |  |  |
|  | ၽွမ် | တႃ | ။ |  |  |

‘The fruit orchards were exceedingly wide (extending) as if they were as far as the horizon.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 37) | Aikq | t[q | sunq | mokq N; | k>[q | fiw | mu[q | cM |
|  | ?ik | t(a)ng | sun | mok nya | klong | phiw | mung | chaM |
|  | ik | tang | sun | mok nya | kong | phiu | mung | cham |
|  | also | with | garden | flower | wide | exceed | look for | n.fin |
|  | ဢိၵ်ႇ | တင်း | သူၼ် | မွၵ်ႇယႃႈ | ၵႂၢင်ႈ | ၽႅဝ် | မုင်ႈ | ၸမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lkq | lEw | nU | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | l(a)k | liuw | nU |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | lak | lv | nu |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | cert | exceed | look |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | လၵ်း | လိူဝ် | လူ | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘With flower gardens that looked exceedingly wide.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 38) | hoM | sa | r]w | ruNq q | niuNq | luM | p] |
|  | hoM | sA | rvw | runy runy | niuny | luM | pv |
|  | hom | sa | rau | rui rui | nvi | lum | pav |
|  | fragrant | spread | pervade | express-fragrant | with | wind | blow |
|  | ႁွမ် | သႃႈ | ႁၢဝ်ႉ | ႁူၺ်းႁူၺ်း | လူၺ်ႈ | လူမ်း | ပဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | [inq | cEnq | / |  |  |
|  | ngin | chiun |  |  |  |
|  | ngin | chvn |  |  |  |
|  | feel | pure |  |  |  |
|  | ငိၼ်း | ၸိုၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Their fragrance spreading pervasively, spread by the wind blowing purely.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 39) | siNq | fEw | xunq | pnq | Aonq | ti[q | bj | / |
|  | siny | [48r4] phiw | khun | p(a)n | ?on | ting | bai |  |
|  | sen | phv | khun | pan | on | ting | bai |  |
|  | 100,000 | foliage | prince | lifetime | lead | strive | keep |  |
|  | သႅၼ် | ၽိူဝ် | ၶုၼ် | ပၢၼ် | ဢွၼ် | တႅင်ႇ | ဝႆႉ | ။ |

‘With 100,000 pieces of foliage, (the result of) the striving of the prince’s previous lifetime.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 40) | rnq | njo | N[q | mI | hnq | t[q | skq |
|  | r(a)n | noi | ny(a)ng | mI | h(a)n | t(a)ng | s(a)k |
|  | ran | noi | nyang | mi | han | tang | sak |
|  | there | small | neg.have | have | see | with | any |
|  | ႁၼ်ႉ | ၼွႆႉ | ယင်ႊ | မီး | ႁၼ် | တင်း | သၵ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | <; | knq | mo] | lE[q | et] | kjo | / |  |  |
|  | khra | k(a)n | mov | liung | tE | koi |  |  |  |
|  | khra | kan | mau | lvng | te | koi |  |  |  |
|  | branch | break | neg | yellow | true | only |  |  |  |
|  | ၶႃႈ | ၵၢၼ်ႉ | မဝ်ႇ | လိူင် | တႄႉ | ၵွႆး | ။ |  |  |

‘In that place, there were not to be seen any broken branches or yellowing and fading foliage.’

Notes: This means that the place was very verdant.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 41) | cw | []w | fa | ?U; | eka | ba | k; | nj | / |
|  | ch(a)w | ngvw | phA | phrUa | kO | bA | ka | [48r5] nai |  |
|  | chau | ngau | pha | phrua | ko | ba | ka | nai |  |
|  | resp | shadow | sky | Buddha | link | say | at | here |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ငဝ်း | ၾႃႉ | ၽြႃး | ၵေႃႈ | ဝႃႈ | ၵႃႈ | ၼႆႈ | ။ |

‘The Lord who is the shadow of the sky, the Buddha, said it here.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 42) | monq | si[qu | rinq | t[q | t; | si[q | pju |
|  | mon | sing u | rin | t(a)ng | ta | sing | pai u |
|  | mon | seng | rin | tang | ta | sing | paai |
|  | excellent | diamond | [look up] | with | eye | diamond | not yet |
|  | မွၼ်း | သႅင် | [ႁႅၼ်] | တင်း | တႃ | သႅင် | ပႆႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ltq | / |  |  |
|  | l(a)t |  |  |  |
|  | lat |  |  |  |
|  | speak |  |  |  |
|  | လၢတ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘The excellent diamond, looking up with his diamond eyes, did not yet speak.’

The meaning of *rin* is not clear. One possibility is ႁႅၼ် ‘look up’, but at 44v2 this is spelled as hiNq. Chaichuen suggested လိၼ်း ‘pour’ a metaphorical since of ‘pouring out’ the vision of the Buddha.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 43) | pinq[q | siNq | co] | cw | A; nnq t; | eka |
|  | pin n(a)ng | siny | chov | ch(a)w | ?a n(a)n ta | kO |
|  | pin nang | sen | chau | chau | a nan ta | ko |
|  | be-like | string | mind | resp | pn | link |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | သဵၼ်ႈ | ၸႂ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ဢႃၼၼ်တႃႇ | ၵေႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | to[q | xoM | pnq | Aonq | fa | xi[q | so[q | s] |
|  | tong | khoM | p(a)n | ?on | phA | khing | song | sv |
|  | tong | khom | pan | on | pha | khing | song | sau |
|  | remember | word | lifetime | before | sky | body | bright | stay |
|  | တွင်း | ၶႂၢမ်း | ပၢၼ် | ဢွၼ် | ၾႃႉ | ၶိင်း | သွင်ႇ | သဝ်း |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | kRM | / |
|  | kraM |  |
|  | kram |  |
|  | strive |  |
|  | ၵႅမ်ႇ | ။ |

‘Like this, the mind of Ananta remembered the words of the earlier lifetime of the Lord whose body was bright and had stayed striving.’

\*DH p 202 /tsaem3/ or p 195 /tsarm3/

*sau kram* modifies *pha*, and refers to the previous lifetime of the Buddha when he was undergoing the practice of becoming a Buddha.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 44) | nI | [M | et] | cM | n[q | t; | hnq | kj |
|  | [48r6] nI | ngaM | tE | chaM | n(a)ng | ta | h(a)n | kai |
|  | ni | ngam | te | cham | nang | ta | han | kai |
|  | good | beautiful | true | n.fin | like | eye | see | fin |
|  | လီ | ငၢမ်း | တႄႉ | ၸမ်း | ၼင်ႇ | တႃ | ႁၼ် | ၵႆႈ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bnq | / |  |
|  | b(a)n |  |  |
|  | ban |  |  |
|  | fin |  |  |
|  | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘(Of the Buddha) who was good and beautiful as (our) eyes can see.’

*nang ta han* ‘as you see’, ‘as can be seen’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 45) | l[q | ninqu | mE[q | nj | cM | npq | m] | cw | / |
|  | l(a)ng | nin u | miung | nai | chaM | n(a)p | mv | ch(a)w |  |
|  | lang | nen | mvng | nai | cham | nap | mav | chau |  |
|  | skin | earth | country | this | n.fin | count | 2sg | resp |  |
|  | ၼင် | လိၼ် | မိူင်း | ၼႆႉ | ၸမ်း | ၼပ်ႉ | မႂ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘On the surface of this earth, you are counted.’

Chaichuen thought this might refer to the spirits who protect the surface of the earth and it may be that they are asking to the Buddha this question.

The reading of this line and the next is not clear.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 46) | r[q | x] | pinq | cEw | N] | tonq | tnq | n[q |
|  | r(a)ng | khv | pin | chiuw | nyv | ton | t(a)n | n(a)ng |
|  | rang | khau | pin | chv | nyau | ton | tan | nang |
|  | body | desire | be | name | big | celebrated | equal | like |
|  | ႁၢင်ႈ | ၶႂ်ႈ | ပဵၼ် | ၸိုဝ်ႈ | ယႂ်ႇ | တွၼ်း | တၢၼ်ႇ | ၼင်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | rEw | kj | bnq | / |  |
|  | riuw | kai | b(a)n |  |  |
|  | rv | kai | ban |  |  |
|  | how | qn | fin |  |  |
|  | ႁိုဝ် | ၵႆႈ | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘Do you want to be the famous and celebrated people, equal to that?’

This line appears to be spoken by the *phi* who protect the earth, as the previous line

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 47) | xiNq eta | m] | cw | mokq | tU | <; | [i[q |
|  | khiny tO | [48r7] mv | ch(a)w | mok | tU | khra | nging |
|  | khen to | mav | chau | mok | tu | khra | nging |
|  | please | 2sg | resp | tell | 1.excl | slave | viewpoint |
|  | ၶႅၼ်းတေႃႈ | မႂ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | မွၵ်ႇ | တူ | ၶႃႈ | ငဵင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pE[q | / |  |
|  | piung |  |  |
|  | pvng |  |  |
|  | example (beginning) |  |  |
|  | ပိူင် (ပိုင်း) | ။ |  |

‘Please, you oh Lord tell it to us with your viewpoint as the example.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 48) | xoM | nI | xo] | n] | co] | fI | kunq | cuM |
|  | khoM | nI | khov | nv | chov | phI | kun | chuM |
|  | khom | ni | khau | nav | chau | phi | kun | chum |
|  | word | good | enter | inside | mind | spirit | person | glad |
|  | ၶႂၢမ်း | လီ | ၶဝ်ႈ | ၼႂ်း | ၸႂ် | ၽီ | ၵူၼ်း | ၸူမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | voM | e<a | et] | en] | cw | hu; | / |  |
|  | thoM | khrO | tE | nE | ch(a)w | ha u |  |  |
|  | thom | khro | te | ne | chau | vi |  |  |
|  | listen | matter | true | conn | resp | voc |  |  |
|  | ထွမ်ႇ | ၶေႃႈ | တႄႉ | လႄႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |

‘The good words entered into the minds of the spirits and people who listened gladly to the true matters spoken.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 49) | pinq[q | ?U; | c[q | pjo | e<Ma | <j | xoM |
|  | pin n(a)ng | phrUa | ch(a)ng | poi | khrOM | khrai | khoM |
|  | pin nang | phrua | chang | poi | ho khram | khrai | khom |
|  | be like | Buddha | then | but | palace | tell | word |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | ၽြႃး | ၸင်ႇ | ပွႆး | ႁေႃးၶႂၢမ်း | ၶႆႈ | ၶႂၢမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lju | pnq | Aonq | mokq ci[qu | ci[qu | / |  |
|  | lai u | p(a)n | ?on | [48v1] mok | ching u |  |  |
|  | laai | pan | on | mok | cheng |  |  |
|  | many | lifetime | before | tell | clear |  |  |
|  | လၢႆ | ပၢၼ် | ဢွၼ် | မွၵ်ႇ | ၸႅင်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘It was like the Buddha was speaking the words of many lifetimes before and telling it clearly.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 50) | si[q | munq | to[q | AU | yinq | co[q | xM |
|  | sing | mun | tong | ?U | jin | chong | khaM |
|  | sing | mun | tong | u | jin | chong | kham |
|  | diamond | glory | remember | power | cool | rule | ask |
|  | သႅင် | မုၼ် | တွင်း | ဢူ | ယဵၼ် | ၸွင်ႈ | ၶၢမ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | xEwq | / |
|  | khiuw khiuw |  |
|  | khv khv |  |
|  | express-continuous |  |
|  | ၶိူဝ်းၶိူဝ်း | ။ |

‘The Glorious Diamond remembered continuously asking ...’

The word *khv khv* modifies *kham*

\*DH p 221 /kharm3/. The reading of this word is not certain. It could mean either ‘ask’ or ‘initiation, be promoted (of a monk)’

Another possibly reading is that *u jin* means ‘garden’, a Pali word (ဢူးယဵၼ်ႇ) and *chong* is a Burmese word meaning ‘one who guards’ (ၸွင်ႉ) with the overall meaning ‘gardener’. Perhaps he was a gardener in a previous life. Alternatively *u* could be ‘power’ (ဢူ) and *jin* ‘cool’ (ယဵၼ်) and refer to the Buddha recalling the magic powers of a pervious lifetime.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 51) | Anq[q | xunq | fU | n[q | hitq | cw | mitq vI la |
|  | ?(a)n n(a)ng | khun | phU | n(a)ng | hit | ch(a)w | mit thI lA |
|  | an nang | khun | phu | nang | hit | chau | mit thi la |
|  | clf.gen-like | prince | person | sit | make | resp | pn |
|  | ဢၼ်ၼင်ႇ | ၶုၼ် | ၽူႈ | ၼင်ႈ | ႁဵတ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | မိတ်ထီလႃႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cM | punq | k; | y] | lj | xUnq | / |
|  | chaM | pun | ka | jv | lai | khun |  |
|  | cham | pun | ka | jau | lai | khun |  |
|  | n.fin | exceed | go | finish | many | prince |  |
|  | ၸမ်း | ပူၼ်ႉ | ၵႂႃႇ | ယဝ်ႉ | လၢႆ | ၶုၼ် | ။ |

‘In this way the prince sat and was made the King of Mithila, exceeding many princes.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 52) | y[q | mI | 8 | mEnq | sI | ri[q | cU | punq |
|  | j(a)ng | mI | 8 | [48v2] miun | sI | ring | chU | pun |
|  | jang | mi | pit | mvn | si | ring | chu | pun |
|  | have | have | eight | 10,000 | four | thousand | time | exceed |
|  | ယင်း | မီး | ပႅတ်ႇ | မိုၼ်ႇ | သီႇ | ႁဵင် | ၸူဝ်ႈ | ပူၼ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | k; | ety] | / |  |  |
|  | ka | te jv |  |  |  |
|  | ka | te jau |  |  |  |
|  | go | true-finish |  |  |  |
|  | ၵႂႃႇ | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘For more than 84,000 periods of time.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 53) | el | xunq | mE[q | cM | el] | 3 | ri[q | pju |
|  | le | khun | miung | chaM | lE | 3 | ring | pai u |
|  | le | khun | mvng | cham | le | sam | ring | paai |
|  | (each) | prince | country | n.fin | (each) | repeat | thousand | exceed |
|  | (ယေႈ) | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ၸမ်း | (ယေႈ) | သမ်ႉ | ႁဵင် | ပၢႆ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | 3 | mEnq | / |  |
|  | 3 | miun |  |  |
|  | sam | mvn |  |  |
|  | repeat | 10,000 |  |  |
|  | သမ်ႉ | မိုၼ်ႇ | ။ |  |

‘For each prince there were a thousand others, and again ten thousand others.’

This line refers to the number of minor princes over which the King of Mithila, rules.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 54) | xi[q | pju | vo] | nI | [M | / |  |
|  | khing | pai u | thov | nI | ngaM |  |  |
|  | khing | paai | thau | ni | ngam |  |  |
|  | body | not yet | old | good | beautiful |  |  |
|  | ၶိင်း | ပႆႇ | ထဝ်ႈ | လီ | ငၢမ်း | ။ |  |

‘They were was not yet old, they were good and beautiful.’

This refers to the princes mentioned in the previous line

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 55) | 3 | mEnq | pju | y] | % | ri[q | pI | / |
|  | 3 | miun | pai u | jv | 6 | ring | pI |  |
|  | sam | mvn | paai | jav | ruk | ring | pi |  |
|  | three | 10,000 | exceed | finish | six | thousand | year |  |
|  | သၢမ် | မိုၼ်ႇ | ပၢႆ | ယဝ်ႉ | ႁူၵ်း | ႁဵင် | ပီ | ။ |

‘And they (ruled) for more than 36,000 years.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 56) | xi[q | nI | n[q | ru[q | si[qu | x]w | so[q |
|  | khing | nI | n(a)ng | rung | [48v3] sing u | khvw | song |
|  | khing | ni | nang | rung | seng | khau | song |
|  | body | good | sit | throne | diamond | white | bright |
|  | ၶိင်း | လီ | ၼင်ႈ | ႁုင်း | သႅင် | ၶၢဝ် | သွင်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | conq [onq | ety] | / |  |
|  | chon ngon | te jv |  |  |
|  | chon ngon | te jau |  |  |
|  | express-exceedingly pure | true-finish |  |  |
|  | ၸွၼ်း ငွၼ်း | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘The Excellent body of the Lord was sitting on a bright white diamond throne of exceeding purity.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 57) | mEw | x] | lu[q | m; | x] | la ef] | pinq |
|  | miuw | khv | lung | ma | khv | lA phE | pin |
|  | mv | khau | lung | ma | khau | la phe | pin |
|  | time | 3pl | go down | come | enter | mother | be |
|  | မိူဝ်ႈ | ၶဝ် | လူင်း | မႃး | ၶဝ်ႈ | လႃၽႄး | ပဵၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lunq | / |  |  |
|  | lun |  |  |  |
|  | lun |  |  |  |
|  | exceed |  |  |  |
|  | လူၼ်ႉ |  |  |  |

‘Then they went down and entered the wombs of their mothers, many of them.’

In view of the next line, this may mean that the princes are entering the process of birth and rebirth many times. It probably means that there is one who eventually becomes Buddha, and whose last rebirth before that is a king of Mithila, and he is born and reborn many times, hence the use of *khau* ‘they’

\*DH p 75 /lohn5/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 58) | N] | vunq | 8 | mEnq | 4 | ri[q | pI | epa |
|  | nyv | thun | 8 | miun | 4 | ring | pI | pO |
|  | nyau | thun | pit | mvn | si | ring | pi | po |
|  | long | full | eight | 10,000 | four | thousand | year | until |
|  | ယၢဝ်း | ထူၼ်ႈ | ပႅတ်ႇ | မိုၼ်ႇ | သီႇ | ႁဵင် | ပီ | ပေႃး |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tM] | / |  |  |
|  | tvM |  |  |  |
|  | tem |  |  |  |
|  | full |  |  |  |
|  | တဵမ် | ။ |  |  |

‘For a long time, over a complete 84,000 years until full.’

This appears to refer to the long time over which the cycle of birth and re-birth was occurring.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 59) | mnq | c[q | foa | sI | mE[q | bw | fo[q | / |
|  | m(a)n | ch(a)ng | phoA | sI | miung | b(a)w | [48v4] phong |  |
|  | man | chang | pha | si | mvng | bau | phong |  |
|  | 3sg | then | release | seq | country | neg | control |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ၸင်ႇ | ၽႃႈ | သေ | မိူင်း | မဝ်ႇ | ၽွင်း | ။ |

‘Then he was released into the country that he was not ruling.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 60) | cw | pjo | eta vokq | x] | vEnq | k>[q | njo |
|  | ch(a)w | poi | tO thok | khv | thiun | klong | noi |
|  | chau | poi | to thok | khau | thvn | kong | noi |
|  | resp | but | live in seclusion | enter | forest | wide | hill |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ပွႆး | (တူဝ်း ထၢၵ်ႈ) | ၶဝ်ႈ | ထိူၼ်ႇ | ၵႂၢင်ႈ | လွႆ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | si[qu | / |  |  |
|  | sing u |  |  |  |
|  | seng |  |  |  |
|  | diamond |  |  |  |
|  | သႅင် | ။ |  |  |

‘Rather, the Lord went to live in seclusion and entered the wide forest at the diamond hill.’

\*DH p 175 /toh2thark5/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 61) | xi[q | xunq | c[q | tkq | n[q | ru[q | si[qu | hitq |
|  | khing | khun | ch(a)ng | t(a)k | n(a)ng | rung | sing u | hit |
|  | khing | khun | chang | tak | nang | rung | seng | hit |
|  | body | prince | then | fut | sit | throne | diamond | make |
|  | ၶိင်း | ၶုၼ် | ၸင်ႇ | တၵ်း | ၼင်ႈ | ႁုင်း | သႅင် | ႁဵတ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cw | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ch(a)w |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | chau |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | resp |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘The prince would then sit on the diamond throne as the king.’

Notes: This refers to his becoming the Buddha at the Bodhi tree. It is actually a grass throne but poetically is referred to as a diamond throne.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 62) | vunq | 8 | mEnq | sI | ri[q | pI | cM |
|  | thun | 8 | miun | sI | ring | pI | chaM |
|  | thun | pit | mvn | si | ring | pi | cham |
|  | full | eight | 10,000 | four | thousand | year | n.fin |
|  | ထူၼ်ႈ | ပႅတ်ႇ | မိုၼ်ႇ | သီႇ | ႁဵင် | ပီ | ၸမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | c[q | tkq | pj | mEw | eta vokq | yE[q |
|  | [48v5] ch(a)ng | t(a)k | pai | miuw | tO thok | jiung |
|  | chang | tak | pai | mv | to thok | jvng |
|  | then | fut | flee | move | live in seclusion | imitate |
|  | ၸင်ႇ | တၵ်း | ပၢႆႈ | မိူဝ်း | (တူဝ်းထၢၵ်ႈ\*) | ယိူင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pnq | Aonq | cU | konq | / |
|  | p(a)n | ?on | chU | kon |  |
|  | pan | on | chu | kon |  |
|  | lifetime | former | (time) | past time |  |
|  | ပၢၼ် | ဢွၼ် | (ၸူဝ်ႈ) | ၵွၼ်ႇ | ။ |

‘For a full 84,000 years then he went away to live in seclusion like in his former lifetimes.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 63) | xi[q | xunq | n[q | t[q | vM | fo; | fI | eka |
|  | khing | khun | n(a)ng | t(a)ng | thaM | phoa | phI | kO |
|  | khing | khun | nang | tang | tham | pha | phi | ko |
|  | body | prince | sit | with | cave | rock | spirit | begin |
|  | ၶိင်း | ၶုၼ် | ၼင်ႈ | တင်း | ထမ်ႈ | ၽႃ | ၽီ | ၵေႃႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kM | co[q | / |  |  |
|  | kaM | chong |  |  |  |
|  | kam | chong |  |  |  |
|  | grasp | rule |  |  |  |
|  | ၵမ် | ၸွင်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘The body of the prince sat in the rock cave that the spirits had begun, grasping the rules (of the Dharma).’

The phrase *kam chong* refers to practising meditation.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 64) | mE[q | lu[q | bj | mnq | cw | kimq | sIw | n[q |
|  | miung | lung | bai | m(a)n | ch(a)w | kim | sIw | n(a)ng |
|  | mvng | lung | bai | man | chau | kim | siu | nang |
|  | country | big | keep | 3sg | resp | heir | grasp | sit |
|  | မိူင်း | လူင် | ဝႆႉ | မၼ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵႅမ် | သႅဝ်ႈ | ၼင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | s[q | / |  |  |
|  | [48v6] s(a)ng |  |  |  |
|  | sang |  |  |  |
|  | dwell |  |  |  |
|  | သၢင်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘The great country remained with his heir holding power and sitting (on the throne).’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 65) | cw | lkq | xi[q | x] | vM | AU b[q | kM |
|  | ch(a)w | l(a)k | khing | khv | thaM | ?U b(a)ng | kaM |
|  | chau | lak | khing | khau | tham | u bang | kam |
|  | resp | cert | body | 3pl | cave | cave | grasp |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | လၵ်း | ၶိင်း | ၶဝ်ႈ | ထမ်ႈ | ဢူမင်ႇ | ၵမ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bunq | ety] | / |  |
|  | bun | te jv |  |  |
|  | bun | te jau |  |  |
|  | glory | true.finish |  |  |
|  | မုၼ် | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘The Lord was in the cave, holding the glory.’

\*Pali word /umangga/ means cave.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 66) | nnq | eka | luM | 8 | mEnq | 4 | ri[q | pI |
|  | n(a)n | kO | luM | 8 | miun | 4 | ring | pI |
|  | nan | ko | lum | pit | mvn | si | ring | pi |
|  | that | link | together | eight | 10,000 | four | thousand | year |
|  | ၼၼ်ႉ | ၵေႃႈ | လုမ်ႈ | ပႅတ်ႇ | မိုၼ်ႇ | သီႇ | ႁဵင် | ပီ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | epa | tM] | / |  |
|  | pO | tvM |  |  |
|  | po | tem |  |  |
|  | until | fill |  |  |
|  | ပေႃး | တဵမ် | ။ |  |

‘It was like this altogether for 84,000 years until complete.’

The word *tem* conveys completion of the *karma* that means the next stage of life would begin.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 67) | xi[q | nI | cw | c[q | lokq | <pq | bju | / |
|  | khing | nI | ch(a)w | ch(a)ng | lok | khr(a)p | bai u |  |
|  | khing | ni | chau | chang | lok | khrap | baai |  |
|  | body | good | resp | then | separate | skin | escape |  |
|  | ၶိင်း | လီ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၸင်ႇ | လွၵ်ႈ | ၶၢပ်ႈ | ပၢႆႈ | ။ |

‘His good body was then separated from its skin.’

Notes: This means that he died and was moved onto the next life.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 68) | xEnq | mEw | sU | tM | rnq | puM m; | xu[q |
|  | khiun | miuw | [48v7] sU | taM | r(a)n | puM ma | khung |
|  | khvn | mv | su | tam | ran | pum ma | khung |
|  | go up | move | reach | place | level | Brahma | abode |
|  | ၶိုၼ်ႈ | မိူဝ်း | သူႇ | တမ်ႈ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ပုမ်မႃ\* | ၶူင်း |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | niuw | / |  |
|  | niuw |  |  |
|  | nv |  |  |
|  | above |  |  |
|  | ၼိူဝ် | ။ |  |

‘And he went up and reached the place of the Brahma abode above.’

\*Sanskrit word /brahma/ means the supreme being.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 69) | mEw | n[q | cEw pEw | rnq | co[q | si[qu |
|  | miuw | n(a)ng | chiuw piuw | r(a)n | chong | sing u |
|  | mv | nang | chv pv | ran | chong | seng |
|  | move | sit | express-satisfactorily | level | monastery | diamond |
|  | မိူဝ်း | ၼင်ႈ | ၸိူဝ်းပိူဝ်း | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ၸွင်း (ၵျွင်း) | သႅင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | so[q | mu[q | sutq | tnq | / |  |
|  | song | mung | sut | t(a)n |  |  |
|  | song | mung | sut | tan |  |  |
|  | bright | look for | end | speak |  |  |
|  | သွင်ႇ | မုင်ႈ | သုတ်း | တၢၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘Moved and sat happily in the bright diamond monastery, (a place where) they looked for an end to speaking.’

Notes: This place is so satisfying that there is no need to speak about anything there.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 70) | kU | cw | eka | lkq | pinq | kU | pE[q | nj |
|  | kU | ch(a)w | kO | l(a)k | pin | kU | piung | nai |
|  | ku | chau | ko | lak | pin | ku | pvng | nai |
|  | all | resp | link | cert | be | every | shape | get |
|  | ၵူႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵေႃႈ | လၵ်း | ပဵၼ် | ၵူႈ | ပိူင် | လႆႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tI piunq | et] y] | / |  |
|  | tI piun | [49r1] tE tv |  |  |
|  | ti pvn | te jav |  |  |
|  | sympathy | finish |  |  |
|  | တီႈပိူၼ်ႈ | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘All the Lords of every shape got the sympathy.’

\*/tee;poen;/ - word conveying the sense that the person or being referred to is worthy of one’s sympathy (It is usually suffixed to a person or a living being and may sometimes be used independently in the manner of a person).

49r

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 71) | t[q | kinq | t[q | nu[q | pinq | tM | lM | hu[q |
|  | t(a)ng | kin | t(a)ng | nung | pin | taM | laM | hung |
|  | tang | kin | tang | nung | pin | tam | lam | hung |
|  | way | eat | way | dress | be | place | trunk | Bodhi tree |
|  | တၢင်း | ၵိၼ် | တၢင်း | ၼုင်ႈ | ပဵၼ် | တမ်ႈ | လမ်း | ႁုင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bj | mo] | xM | cM | pa | et] | sa | / |
|  | bai | mov | khaM | chaM | pA | tE | sA |  |
|  | bai | mau | kham | cham | pa | te | sa |  |
|  | wood | leaf | gold | near | forest | true | prt |  |
|  | မႆႉ | မႂ် | ၶမ်း | ၸမ် | ပႃႇ | တႄႉ | သႃႊ | ။ |

‘In his ways of eating and dressing at the Bodhi tree with its golden wood and leaves near to the forest.’

sa DH p 140 (saa6) 2. Sentence final particle softening the meaning is also found at 27v4

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 72) | fo] | bw | Aunq | xI | co] | lkq | ni[q | s[q |
|  | phov | b(a)w | ?un | khI | chov | l(a)k | ning | s(a)ng |
|  | phau | bau | un | khi | chau | lak | ning | sang |
|  | who | neg | weak | worry | mind | cert | distressed | what |
|  | ၽႂ် | မဝ်ႇ | ဢူၼ်ႈ | ၶီ | ၸႂ် | လၢၵ်ႇ | ၼႅင် | သင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | et] y] | sU | (hu;) | / |  |
|  | te jv | sU | (ha u) |  |  |
|  | te jau | su | (vi) |  |  |
|  | true-finish | 2pl | voc |  |  |
|  | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | သူ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |

‘Who was not worried in his mind or distressed in any way, oh you.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 73) | pnq | lunq | en]mI | m[q | pinq | cw | / |
|  | p(a)n | lun | ne [49r2] mi | m(a)ng | pin | ch(a)w |  |
|  | pan | lun | ne mi | mang | pin | chau |  |
|  | lifetime | next | pn | prince | be | resp |  |
|  | ပၢၼ် | လုၼ်း | ၼေမိ | မင်း | ပဵၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘In the next lifetime, he was Chau Nemi the prince.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 74) | fo[q | huM | fI | kunq | -upq | sM | Ku[q | / |
|  | phong | huM | phI | kun | rup | saM | gung |  |
|  | phong | hum | phi | kun | rup | sam | gung |  |
|  | rule | cover | spirit | person | country | 3 | abode |  |
|  | ၽွင်း | ႁူမ်ႇ | ၽီ | ၵူၼ်း | (လိုပ်ႇ) | သၢမ် | (ၶူင်း) | ။ |

‘Ruling the country of spirits and people, the three abodes.’

NOTE: Need to make additional characters for the font to cover the words *rup*, which has Burmese /r/ and *khung* which has a form similar to ga

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 75) | t | ba | xotq | t[q | fI | eka |
|  | t | bA | khot | t(a)ng | phI | kO |
|  | t | ba | khot | tang | phi | ko |
|  | (fut) | say | deliver from ignorance | with | spirit | link |
|  | (တၵ်း) | ဝႃႈ | ၶွတ်ႊ | တင်း | ၽီ | ၵေႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | t[q | kunq | stq ta ba | mE[q | luM | fa | / |  |
|  | t(a)ng | kun | s(a)t tA bA | miung | luM | phA |  |  |
|  | tang | kun | sat ta ba | mvng | lum | pha |  |  |
|  | with | person | sentient being | country | under | sky |  |  |
|  | တင်း | ၵူၼ်း | သတ်တဝႃႇ# | မိူင်း | လုမ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | ။ |  |

‘He will speak the words that will deliver the spirits and people and sentient beings in the countries under the sky from ignorance.’

\*/khot’/ (/khot;/ or /chot’/ in speaking also /sot’/ or /shot’/) in Tai Mao means

to deliver somebody from ignorance.

#Sanskrit /satva/, Pali /satta/ means sentient being, any living being.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 76) | mnq | cw | lE[q | n[q | nj | pE[q | niwu | / |
|  | m(a)n | [49r3] ch(a)w | liung | n(a)ng | nai | piung | niw u |  |
|  | man | chau | lvng | nang | nai | pvng | neu |  |
|  | 3sg | resp | strike | like | thus | rule | single |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | လိုင်ႈ | ၼင်ႇ | ၼႆႉ | ပိူင် | လဵဝ် | ။ |

‘He the Lord repeatedly beats the message of the single rule (into them).’

Notes: This means that he is repeatedly telling people the same thing, which is the way of enlightenment.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 77) | xunq | eka | N[q | mI | pinq | sI | fi[qu |
|  | khun | kO | ny(a)ng | mI | pin | sI | phing u |
|  | khun | ko | nyang | mi | pin | si | pheng |
|  | prince | link | neg.have | have | change | seq | tradition |
|  | ၶုၼ် | ၵေႃႈ | ယင်ႊ | မီး | ပိၼ်ႇ | သေ | ၾိင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pU | monq | skq | njo | k; | fo[q | sj | / |  |
|  | pU | mon | s(a)k | noi | ka | phong | sai |  |  |
|  | pu | mon | sak | noi | ka | phong | sai |  |  |
|  | grandfather | gr.gr.fa | any | little | all | fine | sand |  |  |
|  | ပူႇ | မွၼ်ႇ | သၵ်း | ၼွႆႉ | ၵႃႈ | ၽွင် | သၢႆး | ။ |  |

‘The prince has no change at all to the tradition of his grandfather and ancestors, not even as much as a small grain of sand.’

Notes: This means that the teaching is not amended or altered in any way; it remains the same without change.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 78) | pinq[q | bnq | su[q | fa | bw | b[q | / |  |
|  | pin n(a)ng | b(a)n | sung | phA | b(a)w | b(a)ng |  |  |
|  | pin nang | ban | sung | pha | bau | bang |  |  |
|  | be.like | sun | high | sky | neg | broken |  |  |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | ဝၼ်း | သုင် | ၾႃႉ | မဝ်ႇ | မၢင်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘Like the sun high in the sky that is not broken.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 79) | pE[q | nkq | pE[q | bo] | eka | N[q | bI | lEmq |
|  | piung | n(a)k | [49r4] piung | bov | kO | ny(a)ng | bI | lium |
|  | pvng | nak | pvng | bau | ko | nyang | bi | lvm |
|  | rule | heavy | rule | light | link | neg.have | have | forget |
|  | ပိူင် | ၼၵ်း | ပိူင် | မဝ် | ၵေႃႈ | ယင်ႊ | မီး | လိုမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | k; | fo[q | mkq lotq | / |  |
|  | ka | phong | m(a)k lot |  |  |
|  | ka | phong | mak lot |  |  |
|  | all | fine | fruit-type |  |  |
|  | ၵႃႈ | ၽွင် | မၢၵ်ႇလွတ်ႇ | ။ |  |

‘Not to forget either the heavy or the light rules, like the fine particles of *mak lot*.’

Notes: The fruit of *mak lot* is red in colour and contains small grains on the outside of its skin. It grows on a vine.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 80) | epa | n[q | bnq | so[q | fa | pE[q | niw | nnq |
|  | pO | n(a)ng | b(a)n | song | phA | piung | niw | n(a)n |
|  | po | nang | ban | song | pha | pvng | niu | nan |
|  | if | like | sun | bright | sky | form | single | that |
|  | ပေႃး | ၼင်ႇ | ဝၼ်း | သွင်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | ပိူင် | (လဵဝ်) | ၼၼ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | y] | sU | h; | / |  |  |
|  | jv | sU | ha |  |  |  |
|  | jav | su | vi |  |  |  |
|  | finish | 2pl | voc |  |  |  |
|  | ယဝ်ႉ | သူ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘Like the bright sun, in the sky, a single form, oh you!’

Notes: This passage confirms that the teaching of Buddha is of one kind and is to be followed in all its details, big and small.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 81) | fikq <; | cw | r; hnq | t; ep] | t[q |
|  | phik khra | ch(a)w | [49r5] ra h(a)n | ta pE | t(a)ng |
|  | phik khra | chau | ra han | ta pe | tang |
|  | monk | resp | enlightened person | disciple | with |
|  | ၽိၵ်ၶု | ၸဝ်ႈ | ရႁၼ်း | တႃပေး | တင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lj | x] | hu; | / |  |  |
|  | lai | khv | ha u |  |  |  |
|  | lai | khau | vi |  |  |  |
|  | many | 3pl | voc |  |  |  |
|  | လၢႆ | ၶဝ် | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘The monks and enlightened persons and disciples were many, oh they!’

\*/bhikkhu/ Pali word

#/rahan/ Pali (arahanta)

\*#DH p 163 /tah6pe2/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 82) | mEw | rnq | pukq | likq | co] | Aonq | t[q | / |
|  | miuw | r(a)n | puk | lik | chov | ?on | t(a)ng |  |
|  | mv | ran | puk | lik | chau | on | tang |  |
|  | time | that | cluster | small | resp | front | way |  |
|  | မိူဝ်ႈ | ႁၼ်ႉ | ပုၵ်ႉ | လဵၵ်ႉ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ဢွၼ် | တၢင်း | ။ |

‘At that time, a small group of monks had gone in front.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 83) | co] | cw | eka | mEw | tEw | bI | knq | xM |
|  | chov | ch(a)w | kO | miuw | tiuw | bI | k(a)n | khaM |
|  | chau | chau | ko | mv | tv | bi | kan | kham |
|  | alike | resp | link | hand | hold | fan | handle | gold |
|  | ၸၢဝ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵေႃႈ | မိုဝ်း | တိုဝ်း | ဝီး | ၵၼ်း | ၶမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | x] | yU | n[q | vtq | cw | / |  |  |
|  | khv | jU | n(a)ng | th(a)t | [49r6] ch(a)w |  |  |  |
|  | khau | ju | nang | that | chau |  |  |  |
|  | 3pl | stay | sit | in line | resp |  |  |  |
|  | ၶဝ်ႈ | ယူႇ | ၼင်ႈ | ထတ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Alike to the Lord, their hands were holding fans with golden handles, and they were sitting in line with the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 84) | en] mI m[q | eka | ltq | <; | t; ep] | co] | e[] | / |
|  | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | l(a)t | khra | ta pE | chov | ngE |  |
|  | ne mi mang | ko | lat | khra | ta pe | chau | nge |  |
|  | pn | link | speak | seek | disciple | mind | civilised |  |
|  | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | လၢတ်ႈ | ႁႃ | တႃပေး | ၸႂ် | ငႄႈ | ။ |

‘The Lord Nemi Mang then discussed with the disciples whose minds are civilised.’

In Shan, *lat ha* means ‘to discuss’, ‘interact’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 85) | k; | rw | nI | [M | cM | pEw | cw | fa |
|  | ka | r(a)w | nI | ngaM | chaM | piuw | ch(a)w | phA |
|  | ka | rau | ni | ngam | cham | pv | chau | pha |
|  | all | 1pl | good | beautiful | n.fin | cause | resp | sky |
|  | ၵႃႈ | ႁဝ်း | လီ | ငၢမ်း | ၸမ်း | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fItq | m; | c; | ma | sa | / |  |
|  | phIt | ma | cha | mA | sA |  |  |
|  | phit | ma | cha | ma | sa |  |  |
|  | invite | come | then | come | prt |  |  |
|  | ၽိတ်ႈ | မႃး | (ၸင်ႇ) | မႃး | သႃႊ | ။ |  |

‘“All of us are good and beautiful, because the King invited us to come and we came.’

\*DH p 135 /phit5/

One alternative reading that was considered here was that *pha phit* should be read as ‘lightning’ (ၾႃႉၽႅတ်ႇ) and would refer to Lengdon. However this reading was rejected because of the presence of *ma* which marks a past action towards the speaker as ‘invited us to come’.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 86) | sI kRI; | pnq | hu[q | pu[q | t[q | tunq | tnq |
|  | sI krIa | p(a)n | hung | pung | t(a)ng | tun | [49r7] t(a)n |
|  | si kria | pan | hung | pung | tang | tun | tan |
|  | Sikkya | give | fame | put down | with | base | offer |
|  | သိၵြႃး | ပၼ် | ႁူင် | ပူင် | တင်း | တူၼ်ႈ | တၢၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xonq | pkq | rU | co[q | cM | sa | / |  |
|  | khon | p(a)k | rU | chong | chaM | sA |  |  |
|  | khon | pak | ru | chong | cham | sa |  |  |
|  | flag | planted | head | temple | n.fin | prt |  |  |
|  | ၶွၼ်ႇ | ပၵ်း | ႁူဝ် | ၸွင်း (ၵွျင်း) | ၸမ်း | သႃႊ | ။ |  |

‘“Sikkya gave us fame by putting down a large flagpole placed at the head of the temple.”’

\*/sikra/ Pali word /sakka/, Sanscrit word /sakra/ means the God Indra.

#DH p 164 /tarn2/

\*#DH p 233 /khon3/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 87) | sU | lkq | xi[q | cEnq | bokq | kw | cw | h] |
|  | sU | l(a)k | khing | chiun | bok | k(a)w | ch(a)w | hv |
|  | su | lak | khing | chvn | bok | kau | chau | hav |
|  | 2pl | cert | body | ask | tell | 1sg | resp | give |
|  | သူ | လၵ်း | ၶိင်း | ၸိူၼ်း | မွၵ်ႇ | ၵဝ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ႁႂ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | [inq | / |  |  |  |
|  | ngin |  |  |  |  |
|  | ngin |  |  |  |  |
|  | feel |  |  |  |  |
|  | ငိၼ်း | ။ |  |  |  |

‘“You please tell me so that I might hear.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 88) | rw | eka | eta vkq | ti[q | kM | munq | njo |
|  | r(a)w | kO | tO th(a)k | ting | kaM | mun | noi |
|  | rau | ko | to thak | ting | kam | mun | noi |
|  | 1pl | link | live in seclusion | exert | practice | glory | mountain |
|  | ႁဝ်း | ၵေႃႈ | တူဝ်းထၢၵ်ႈ | တႅင်ႇ | ၵမ် | မုၼ် | လွႆ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | si[qu | / |  |  |
|  | sing u |  |  |  |
|  | seng |  |  |  |
|  | diamond |  |  |  |
|  | သႅင် | ။ |  |  |

‘“We will live in seclusion, exerting ourselves in the glorious practice at the diamond mountain.”’

Notes: This refers to the meditation practiced by the Buddha and his disciples.

49v

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 89) | ehMa | bj | kimq | sI | hitqu | cw | cM |
|  | [49v1] hO khaM | bai | kim | sI | hit u | ch(a)w | chaM |
|  | ho kham | bai | kim | si | het | chau | cham |
|  | palace | keep | heir | seq | make | resp | n.fin |
|  | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ဝႆႉ | ၵႅမ် | သေ | ႁဵတ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၸမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | y] | sU | hu; | / |  |  |
|  | jv | sU | ha u |  |  |  |
|  | jau | su | vi |  |  |  |
|  | finish | 2pl | voc |  |  |  |
|  | ယဝ်ႉ | သူ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘Remaining in the palace, the heir was made the king, Oh you all!’

\*DH p 6 /aem4/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 90) | pinq[q | xi[q | xunq | nI | [M | rU | vunq |
|  | pin n(a)ng | khing | khun | nI | ngaM | rU | thun |
|  | pin nang | khing | khun | ni | ngam | ru | thun |
|  | be-like | body | prince | good | beautiful | know | complete |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | ၶိင်း | ၶုၼ် | လီ | ငၢမ်း | ႁူႉ | ထူၼ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ek] | / |  |  |
|  | kE |  |  |  |
|  | ke |  |  |  |
|  | old |  |  |  |
|  | ၵႄႇ | ။ |  |  |

‘In this way, the beautiful body of the prince reached the stage of complete knowledge in old age.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 91) | hnq | t[q | fuM | cw | sM | pinq | fEkq | cM] |
|  | h(a)n | t(a)ng | phuM | ch(a)w | saM | pin | phiuk | chvM |
|  | han | tang | phum | chau | sam | pin | phvk | chem |
|  | see | with | hair | resp | again | be | white | long ago |
|  | ႁၼ် | တင်း | ၽူမ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | သမ်ႉ | ပဵၼ် | ၽိူၵ်ႇ | ၸဵမ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tunq | cM | pju | / |  |
|  | tun | chaM | pai u |  |  |
|  | tun | cham | paai |  |  |
|  | base | (long ago) | end |  |  |
|  | တူၼ်ႈ | (ၸဵမ်) | ပၢႆ | ။ |  |

‘Seeing that his hair had become white, from the base to the end.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 92) | x] | s]u | nM | pU lju | pi[q | kjo | so[q | / |
|  | [49v2] khv | sv u | naM | pU lai u | ping | koi | song |  |
|  | khau | saau | nam | pu laai | ping | koi | song |  |
|  | white | clear | water | pearl | love | only | bright |  |
|  | ၶၢဝ် | သႂ် | ၼမ်ႉ | ပူလၢႆး | ပႅင်း | ၵွႆး | သွင်ႇ | ။ |

‘Clear white, like a lovely bright pearl.’

\*/poolaai:/ means pearl.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 93) | kEmq | n[q | cM | li[q | []w | nU | na | / |
|  | kium | n(a)ng | chaM | ling | ngvw | nU | nA |  |
|  | kvm | nang | cham | ling | ngau | nu | na |  |
|  | smooth | like | glass | (diamond) | shadow | look | face |  |
|  | လိူမ်ႈ | ၼင်ႇ | ၸမ်ႈ | (သႅင်) | ငဝ်း | လူ | ၼႃႈ | ။ |

‘Smooth like diamond glass, in which we can look at the shadow of a face.’

The image inside a mirror is referred as a shadow.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 94) | <; | co] | e[] | tEw | fuM | / |  |  |
|  | khra | chov | ngE | tiuw | phuM |  |  |  |
|  | khra | chau | nge | tv | phum |  |  |  |
|  | slave | mind | civilised | cover | hair |  |  |  |
|  | ၶႃႈ | ၸႂ် | ငႄႈ | တိုဝ်း | ၽူမ် | ။ |  |  |

‘The slaves whose minds were civilised covered their hair.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 95) | mEw | ro[q | si[qu | x] | so[q | s]u | tonq | yE[q |
|  | miuw | rong | sing u | khv | song | sv u | ton | jiung |
|  | mv | rong | seng | khau | song | saau | ton | jvng |
|  | hand | support | diamond | white | bright | clear | celebrated | reach out |
|  | မိုဝ်း | ႁွင်း | သႅင် | ၶၢဝ် | သွင်ႇ | သႂ် | တွၼ်း | ယိူင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tI | cw | / |  |  |
|  | tI | ch(a)w |  |  |  |
|  | ti | chau |  |  |  |
|  | place | resp |  |  |  |
|  | တီႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Their hands supported the celebrated clear bright white diamonds which they reached out to present to the Lord.’

Notes: This refers to the servants of the Buddha, who are serving him be presenting food and and such things.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 96) | en] mI m[q | eka | []w | hnq | vuNq | co] | k>[q | / |
|  | [49v3] nE mI m(a)ng | kO | ngvw | h(a)n | thuny | chov | kuong |  |
|  | ne mi mang | ko | ngau | han | thui | chau | kong |  |
|  | pn | link | (look) | see | extract | mind | wide |  |
|  | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | (မွင်း) | ႁၼ် | ထူၺ်ႈ | ၸႂ် | ၵႂၢင်ႈ | ။ |

‘Lord Nemimang looked ahead and sighed broadly.’

Notes: We read the phrase *ngau han* as being the same as *mong han* in Shan

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 97) | mEw | bjo | fa | fU r; | putq eva | cuM |
|  | miuw | boi | phA | phU ra | put chO | chuM |
|  | mv | boi | pha | phu ra | put cho | chum |
|  | hand | raise hands in homage | sky | Buddha | make offering | group |
|  | မိုဝ်း | ဝႆႈ | ၾႃႉ | ၽြႃး | ပုၵ်ႈၸေႃႇ | ၸူမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nM | N] | / |  |  |
|  | naM | nyv |  |  |  |
|  | nam | nyau |  |  |  |
|  | much | big |  |  |  |
|  | ၼမ် | ယႂ်ႇ | ။ |  |  |

‘Raising hands in homage to the Lord Buddha, and making great offerings.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 98) | cw | y[q | vuNq | co] | vI | ko[q | t[q | / |
|  | ch(a)w | j(a)ng | thuny | chov | thI | kong | t(a)ng |  |
|  | chau | jang | thui | chau | thi | kong | tang |  |
|  | resp | have | extract | mind | quick | echo | way |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ယင်း | ထူၺ်ႈ | ၸႂ် | ထီႇ | ၵွင်ႈ | တၢင်း | ။ |

‘The Lord then sighed quickly echoing.’

ထူၺ်ႈ ၸႂ် ႁၢင်ႇ means to sigh deeply and slowly

ထူၺ်ႈ ၸႂ် ထီႇ means to sigh/breathe in a shallow and quick fashion

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 99) | sI kRI; | eka | c[q | tkq | pu[q | nI | tukq |
|  | sI krIa | kO | ch(a)ng | t(a)k | [49v4] pung | nI | tuk |
|  | si kria | ko | chang | tak | pung | ni | tuk |
|  | Sikkya | link | then | fut | set down | good | advise |
|  | သိၵြႃး | ၵေႃႈ | ၸင်ႇ | တၵ်း | ပူင် | လီ | တူၵ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | b[q | xi[q | sM | co[q | eka | / |  |
|  | b(a)ng | khing | saM | chong | kO |  |  |
|  | bang | khing | sam | chong | ko |  |  |
|  | put down | body | three | type | link |  |  |
|  | ဝၢင်း | ၶိင်း | သၢမ် | ၸွင်ႈ | ၵေႃႈ | ။ |  |

‘Lord Sikkya then set down good advice of three types.’

This section is describing the gifts of Sikkya. The descriptions of these pieces of advice are each headed by *pvng an*.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 100) | pE[q | Anq | sI t[q | soM | nI | konq | punq |
|  | piung | ?(a)n | sI t(a)ng | soM | nI | kon | pun |
|  | pvng | an | si tang | som | ni | kon | pun |
|  | form | clf.gen | holy day | food | good | lump | exceed |
|  | ပိူင် | ဢၼ် | သီ တင်ႈ | သွမ်း | လီ | ၵွၼ်ႈ | ပူၼ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pEnq | / |  |  |
|  | piun |  |  |  |
|  | pvn |  |  |  |
|  | other |  |  |  |
|  | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘One of these was the holy days, on which good food better than the other (would be given to monks).’

\*DH p 151/see1/

The word *som* refers to food given to the monks, or on ceremonial occasions.

The combined word *si tang* means the Buddhist holy days (8th, 15th, 23rd and last day of the moon’s cycle) on which the people will go to the temple.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 101) | hu[q | lonq | punq | mE[q | fI | ba | kw | konq |
|  | hung | lon | pun | miung | phI | bA | k(a)w | kon |
|  | hung | lon | pun | mvng | phi | ba | kau | kon |
|  | fame | noisy | exceed | country | spirit | say | nine | lump |
|  | ႁူင် | လွၼ်ႇ | ပူၼ်ႉ | မိူင်း | ၽီ | ဝႃႈ | ၵဝ်ႈ | ၵွၼ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bnq |  |  |  |  |
|  | b(a)n |  |  |  |  |
|  | ban |  |  |  |  |
|  | bowl |  |  |  |  |
|  | ဝၢၼ်ႇ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘If there are nine lumps in the bowl, then the fame of this will reach to the spirit country.’

\*Dh p 77 /lon3/

This line means that people should put enough food into the monk’s bowl, and if they do this fact will resound and their merit will be known.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 102) | pE[q | A; | lU | ep] | t[q | xi[q | kjo | sa |
|  | piung | ?a | [49v5] lU | pE | t(a)ng | khing | koi | sA |
|  | pvng | a | lu | pe | tang | khing | koi | sa |
|  | form | clf.gen | donate | able | with | body | only | prt |
|  | ပိူင် | ဢ(ၼ်) | လူႇ | ပႄႉ | တင်း | ၶိင်း | ၵွႆး | သႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nI | tonq | / |  |  |
|  | nI | ton |  |  |  |
|  | ni | ton |  |  |  |
|  | good | celebrated |  |  |  |
|  | လီ | တွၼ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘Another of these is to be able to donate to the ones who are celebrated and worthy.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 103) | xoM | hu[q | punq | lju | xu[q | fI | Aonq | ba |
|  | khoM | hung | pun | lai u | khung | phI | ?on | bA |
|  | khom | hung | pun | laai | khung | phi | on | ba |
|  | word | fame | pass | many | abode | spirit | persuade | say |
|  | ၶႂၢမ်း | ႁုင် | ပူၼ်ႉ | လၢႆ | ၶူင်း | ၽီ | ဢွၼ်ႈ | ဝႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | KEw | cM | en] | / |  |
|  | giuw | chaM | nE |  |  |
|  | gv | cham | ne |  |  |
|  | large | n.fin | conn |  |  |
|  | ၶိုဝ်ႉ | ၸမ်း | လႄႈ | ။ |  |

‘(If this is done), the fame of the words will exceed many abodes of the spirits who will speak persuasively of how great this is.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 104) | <nq eta | en] mI m[q | eka | nonq | KEnq | kM | 2 |
|  | khr(a)n tO | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | non | giun | kaM | 2 |
|  | khran to | ne mi mang | ko | non | gvn | kam | song |
|  | thus | pn | link | sleep | night | grasp | two |
|  | ၶၼ်တေႃႈ | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | ၼွၼ်း | (ၶိုၼ်း) | ၵမ် | သွင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pE[q | pj | nj | / |  |  |
|  | piung | pai | nai |  |  |  |
|  | pvng | pai | nai |  |  |  |
|  | form | not yet | get |  |  |  |
|  | ပိူင် | ပႆႇ | လႆႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Thus the Lord Nemimang slept for the night, but was not yet able to grasp the two forms.’

This means that Nemi Mang, at the Bodhi tree, has been given this wisdom by Sikkya but is not yet able to fully grasp it.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 105) | y[q | mEw | rw | t[q | konq | foa | sEw | li[q nonq |
|  | j(a)ng | [49v6] miuw | r(a)w | t(a)ng | kon | phoA | siuw | ling non |
|  | jang | mv | rau | tang | kon | pha | sv | ling non |
|  | have | move | hot | with | heap | stone | spread | Lengdon |
|  | ယင်း | မိူဝ်း | ႁၢဝ်ႉ | တင်း | ၵွၼ်ႈ | ၽႃ | သိူဝ်ႇ | လႅင်လွၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ti[q | tI | / |  |  |
|  | ting | tI |  |  |  |
|  | ting | ti |  |  |  |
|  | place upon | place |  |  |  |
|  | တဵင် | တီႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘(Because of this, those two forms) moved to make the hot throne, the heap of stones that Lengdon had spread and placed there.’

Notes: This means that Nemi Mang cannot fully understand what he has been taught, these two gifts, pieces of advice from Sikkya, the advice to give food to the monks and donations. Because of this failure, the throne of Sikkya, who is also called Lengdon, becomes so hot.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 106) | tI | n[q | cw | fiatq | eka | kiNq | pinq | rinq | / |
|  | tI | n(a)ng | ch(a)w | phi phAt | kO | kiny | pin | rin |  |
|  | ti | nang | chau | pha phit | ko | kiu | pin | rin |  |
|  | place | sit | resp | lightning | link | hard | be | stone |  |
|  | တီႈ | ၼင်ႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၾႃႉၽႅတ်ႇ | ၵေႃႈ | ၵႅၼ်ႇ | ပဵၼ် | ႁိၼ် | ။ |

‘In the place where the Lord of Lightning sits, it is as hard as stone.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 107) | sI kRI; | eka | c[q | tkq | lu[q | sI | xunq |
|  | sI krIa | kO | ch(a)ng | t(a)k | lung | sI | khun |
|  | si kria | ko | chang | tak | lung | si | khun |
|  | Sikkya | link | then | fut | come down | seq | abode |
|  | သိၵြႃး | ၵေႃႈ | ၸင်ႇ | တၵ်း | လူင်း | သေ | (ၶူင်း) |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fI | fj | nU | luM | kU | tI | / |  |
|  | [49v7] phI | phai | nU | luM | kU | tI |  |  |
|  | phi | phai | nu | lum | ku | ti |  |  |
|  | spirit | go | look | under | all | place |  |  |
|  | ၽီ | ၽၢႆႈ | လူ | လုမ်ႈ | ၵူႈ | တီႈ | ။ |  |

‘Lord Sikkya will then come down to the abode of the spirits, to go and look at all the places under.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 108) | c[q | m; | hnq | t[q | en] mI m[q | eka | s] |
|  | ch(a)ng | ma | h(a)n | t(a)ng | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | sv |
|  | chang | ma | han | tang | ne mi mang | ko | sau |
|  | then | come | see | with | pn | link | stay |
|  | ၸင်ႇ | မႃး | ႁၼ် | တင်း | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | သဝ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cnq | N[q | pju | lu[q | / |  |
|  | ch(a)n | ny(a)ng | pai u | lung |  |  |
|  | chan | nyang | paai | lung |  |  |
|  | (poor) | neg.have | not yet | understand |  |  |
|  | (ၽၢၼ်) | ယင်ႊ | ပႆႇ | လူင်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘He will then come to see Nemimang who is staying poor and has not yet understood.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 109) | cw | fiatqu | eka | en] | pE[q | h] | tI | cw | / |
|  | ch(a)w | phi t u | kO | nE | piung | hv | tI | ch(a)w |  |
|  | chau | phi phaat | ko | ne | pvng | hav | ti | chau |  |
|  | resp | lightning | link | show | form | give | place | resp |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၾႃႉၽႅတ်ႇ | ၵေႃႈ | ၼႄ | ပိူင် | ႁႂ်ႈ | တီႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The Lord of Lightning then showed the rules to the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 110) | co[q | fi[qu | fa | hitq | co] | e[] | eka |
|  | chong | [50r1] phing u | phA | hit | chov | ngE | kO |
|  | chong | pheng | pha | hit | chau | nge | ko |
|  | type | tradition | sky | make | resp | civilised | link |
|  | ၸွင်ႈ | ၾိင်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | ႁဵတ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ငႄႈ | ၵေႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | N[q | mI | yoM | el] | eta | sU | n] | co] |
|  | ny(a)ng | mI | joM | lE | tO | sU | nv | chov |
|  | nyang | mi | jom | le | to | su | nav | chau |
|  | neg.have | have | decrease | conn | until | 2pl | in | mind |
|  | ယင်ႊ | မီး | ယွမ်း | လႄႈ | တေႃႈ | သူ | ၼႂ်း | ၸႂ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tI | kM niw | ya | foa | nj | koj | / |
|  | tI | kaM niw | jA | phoA | nai | koi |  |
|  | ti | kam niu | ja | pha | nai | koi |  |
|  | place | one moment | proh | abandon | thus | only |  |
|  | တီႈ | ၵမ်းလဵဝ် | ယႃႇ | ၽႃႈ | ၼႆႉ | ၵွႆး | ။ |

‘The kinds of traditions that made the Lord to be civilised should not decrease in your mind and now you should not abandon them.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 111) | pEnq | ba | Aa | lU | em] | pnq | pEnq | t[q |
|  | piun | bA | ?A | lU | mE | p(a)n | piun | t(a)ng |
|  | pvn | ba | a | lu | me | pan | pvn | tang |
|  | other | say | clf.gen | look | prepare | give | other | offer |
|  | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ဝႃႈ | ဢ(ၼ်) | လူ | မႄး | ပၼ် | ပိူၼ်ႈ | တၢင်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | soM | eka | nIu | / |  |  |
|  | soM | kO | nI u |  |  |  |
|  | som | ko | ni |  |  |  |
|  | food | link | good |  |  |  |
|  | သွမ်း | ၵေႃႈ | လီ | ။ |  |  |

‘Others say that looking to prepare food to give to others is also good.’

Notes: Here the phrase *ko ni* can be rendered as ‘either ... or’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 112) | epa | n[q | xEnq | sU | rnq | puM m; | Aonq |
|  | pO | [50r2] n(a)ng | khiun | sU | r(a)n | puM ma | ?on |
|  | po | nang | khvn | su | ran | pum ma | on |
|  | if | like | go up | reach | level | Brahma | lead |
|  | ပေႃး | ၼင်ႇ | ၶိုၼ်ႈ | သူႇ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ပုမ်ႇမႃႇ | ဢွၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | rw | nj | kj | / |  |
|  | r(a)w | nai | kai |  |  |
|  | rau | nai | kai |  |  |
|  | 1pl | this | only |  |  |
|  | ႁဝ်း | ၼႆႉ | ၵွႆး | ။ |  |

‘This is like we are being led up to reach the level of Brahma.’

\*/pum,mah,/ Sansckit (Brahma).

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 113) | co] | et] | sI | t[q | soM | nI | tonq | / |
|  | chov | tE | sI | t(a)ng | soM | nI | ton |  |
|  | chau | te | si | tang | som | ni | ton |  |
|  | resp | true | seq | place | food | good | celebrated |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | တႄႉ | သေ | တၢင်ႇ | သွမ်း | လီ | တွၼ်း | ။ |

‘The true lord will place the best and most celebrated food (for the monks).’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 114) | epa | n[q | em] | t[q | xEnq | xu[q | bunq | va |
|  | pO | n(a)ng | mE | t(a)ng | khiun | khung | bun | thA |
|  | po | nang | me | tang | khvn | khung | bun | tha |
|  | if | like | prepare | way | go up | abode | glory | wait |
|  | ပေႃး | ၼင်ႇ | မႄး | တၢင်း | ၶိုၼ်ႈ | ၶူင်း | မုၼ် | ထႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cw | nnq | y] | / |  |  |
|  | ch(a)w | n(a)n | jv |  |  |  |
|  | chau | nan | jav |  |  |  |
|  | resp | that | finished |  |  |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၼၼ်ႉ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘It would be like preparing the way to the abode of glory, waiting for the Lord.’

Notes: This line compares with the previous one and gives a simile as to what this means.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 115) | <nq eta | mEw | nnq | ya | sI | fUS1 |
|  | khr(a)n [50r3] tO | miuw | n(a)n | jA | sI | phU Ra |
|  | khran to | mv | nan | ja | si | phura |
|  | thus | time | that | meet | seq | Buddha |
|  | ၶၼ်တေႃႈ | မိူဝ်ႈ | ၼၼ်ႉ | ၺႃး | သေ | ၽြႃး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kM | t[q | soM | mEw | 1 | eka | mnq | y[q |
|  | kaM | t(a)ng | soM | miuw | 1 | kO | m(a)n | j(a)ng |
|  | kam | tang | som | mv | lvng | ko | man | jang |
|  | hold | with | food | time | one | link | 3sg | have |
|  | ၵမ် | တင်း | သွမ်း | မိူဝ်ႈ | [ၼိုင်ႈ] | ၵေႃႈ | မၼ်း | ယင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mEw | pju | vE[q | tM | rnq | puM m; | mE[q |
|  | miuw | pai u | thiung | taM | r(a)n | puM ma | miung |
|  | mv | paai | thvng | tam | ran | pum ma | mvng |
|  | move | go | reach | place | level | Brahma | country |
|  | မိူဝ်း | ပႆ | ထိုင် | တမ်ႈ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ပုမ်ႇမႃႇ | မိူင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pu[q | punq | l] | sU | hu; | / |  |  |
|  | pung | pun | lE | sU | hu a |  |  |  |
|  | pung | pun | le | su | vi |  |  |  |
|  | (fame) | yonder | (finish) | 2pl | voc |  |  |  |
|  | (ႁူင်) | ပုၼ်ႉ | (ယဝ်ႉ) | သူ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘Thus at that time of meeting the Buddha, whoever would hold the food for one meal, he would then he move and reach the levels of the Brahma country, which is famous and yonder, oh you all!’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 116) | y[q | kRM I | pkq | po[q | n] | co] | eka | Anq |
|  | [50r4] j(a)ng | krIM | p(a)k | pong | nv | chov | kO | ?(a)n |
|  | jang | krim | pak | pong | nau | chau | ko | an |
|  | have | strive | set up | consider | inside | mind | link | clf.gen |
|  | ယင်း | ၸၢမ်ႇ | ပၵ်း | ပွင် | ၼႂ်း | ၸႂ် | ၵေႃႈ | ဢၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | n]u | tkq | nI | es] | A; | lU | ep] | t[q | soM |
|  | nv u | t(a)k | nI | sE | ?a | lU | pE | t(a)ng | soM |
|  | nau | tak | ni | se | a | lu | pe | tang | som |
|  | what | fut | good | seq | (clf.gen) | donate | able | offer | food |
|  | လႂ် | တၵ်း | လီ | သေ | (ဢၼ်) | လူႇ | ပေႉ | တၢင်ႇ | သွမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | y[q | nj | kj | bnq | / |  |  |
|  | j(a)ng | nai | koi | b(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | jang | nai | koi | ban |  |  |  |
|  | have | get | only | fin |  |  |  |
|  | ယင်း | လႆႈ | ၵွႆး | ဝၼ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘Striving to consider whatever was not good in his mind is more (effective) that getting to be able to donate and offer food (to the monks).’

\*DH p 195 /tsarm3/

Notes: What this line is saying is that the practice of meditation and purifying the mind is much more valuable than donation and other good works.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 117) | sI kRI; | eka | sonq | xunq | y] | c[q | mEw |
|  | sI krIa | kO | son | khun | jv | ch(a)ng | [50r5]miuw |
|  | si kria | ko | son | khun | jav | chang | mv |
|  | Sikkya | link | teach | prince | finish | then | move |
|  | သိၵြႃး | ၵေႃႈ | သွၼ် | ၶုၼ် | ယဝ်ႉ | ၸင်ႇ | မိူဝ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xEnq | k; | / |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | khiun | ka |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | khvn | ka |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | again | go |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၶိုၼ်း | ၵႂႃႇ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |

‘Lord Sikkya finished teaching the prince and then went back.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 118) | xEnq | sU | rnq | ti[q sa | mE[q | hu[q | ety] | / |  |
|  | khiun | sU | r(a)n | ting sA | miung | hung | te jv |  |  |
|  | khvn | su | ran | ting sa | mvng | hung | te jau |  |  |
|  | go up | reach | level | pn | country | fame | true-finish |  |  |
|  | ၶိုၼ်ႈ | သူႇ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | တိင်ႇသႃႇ | မိူင်း | ႁူင် | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘Went up and reached the famous Tavatimsa heaven.’

\*/ting,sah,/ from Pali word /tawatimsa/ - second fo the six levels inhabited by celestial lords.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 119) | kiNq | cM | cw | en] mI m[q | eka | b[q | co] |
|  | kiny | chaM | ch(a)w | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | b(a)ng | chov |
|  | ken | cham | chau | ne mi mang | ko | bang | chau |
|  | good | (resp) | resp | pn | link | put down | mind |
|  | ၵႅၼ်ႇ | (ၸဝ်ႈ?) | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | ဝၢင်း | ၸႂ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kM | sI | tM | t[q | soM | bw | bu[q | / |
|  | kaM | sI | taM | t(a)ng | soM | b(a)w | bung |  |
|  | kam | sI | tam | tang | som | bau | bung |  |
|  | grasp | seq | put | with | food | neg | look for |  |
|  | ၵမ် | သေ | တမ်း | တင်း | သွမ်း | မဝ်ႇ | မုင်ႈ | ။ |

‘The good lord Nemi Mang then grasped this in his mind, and after that was no longer looking for the donation of food.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 120) | <nq eta | sI kRI; | eha | mEw | yU | rnq | coa lopqq |
|  | khr(a)n [50r6] tO | sI krIa | hO | miuw | jU | r(a)n | choA lop |
|  | khran to | si kria | ho | mv | ju | ran | cha lop |
|  | thus | Sikkya | (link) | move | stay | level | assembly hall |
|  | ၶၼ်တေႃႈ | သိၵြႃး | (ၵေႃႈ) | မိူဝ်း | ယူႇ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ၸရွပ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | sU vM m; | nI | tonq | / |
|  | sU thaM ma | nI | ton |  |
|  | su tham ma | ni | ton |  |
|  | pn | good | celebrated |  |
|  | သုထမ်ႇမႃႇ | လီ | တွၼ်း | ။ |

‘Thus Lord Sikkya went to stay at the level of the excellent and celebrated assembly hall of the Gods.’

##/Tsarop Sutamma/ = the Sudhamma Hall, the assembly hall of the gods.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 121) | foa | si[q | AU | n[q | nunq | xunq | n[q | tI pEnq |
|  | phoA | sing | ?U | n(a)ng | nun | khun | n(a)ng | tI piun |
|  | pha | sing | u | nang | nun | khun | nang | ti pvn |
|  | stone | diamond | warm | like | cotton (fine) | prince (hair) | sit | sympathy |
|  | ၽႃ | သႅင် | (ဢူၼ်ႈ) | ၼင်ႇ | ၼုၼ်ႈ  [ၼူၼ်း | ၶုၼ်  ၶူၼ်] | ၼင်ႈ | တီႈပိူၼ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ety] | / |  |  |
|  | te jv |  |  |  |
|  | te jav |  |  |  |
|  | true-finish |  |  |  |
|  | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘The diamond stone (throne of Sikkya) was warm and soft, like cotton, where the prince sa, the poor fellow..’

Notes: In this line it appears that *khun* refers to Sikkya. The phrase *ti pvn* is modifying *khun*, referring to Sikkya. *Ti pvn* is added to express sympathy to another person and about their misfortune.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 122) | pinq | n[q | siNq | xunq | fI | eka | bju |
|  | pin | n(a)ng | siny | khun | [50r7] phI | kO | bai u |
|  | pin | nang | sen | khun | phi | ko | baai |
|  | be | like | 100,000 | prince | spirit | link | raise hands in homage |
|  | ပဵၼ် | ၼင်ႇ | သႅၼ် | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | ၵေႃႈ | ဝႆႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | sI xEw | vM | cw | / |  |
|  | sI khiuw | thaM | ch(a)w |  |  |
|  | si khv | tham | chau |  |  |
|  | pay respect | ask | resp |  |  |
|  | သီၶိုဝ်ႉ (သီးၶူဝ်း) | ထၢမ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘In this way, 100,000 spirits raised their hands in homage and respect and asked the Lord.’

\*DH p 152 /see2khoh2/

Notes: This means that they are asking Nemi Mang for information about what Sikkya has taught him. In this line *chau* refers to Nemi Mang.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 123) | xjfa | luM | lu[q | pEw | xoM | s[q | nj | kj | / |
|  | khai phA | luM | lung | piuw | khoM | s(a)ng | nai | kai |  |
|  | khai pha | lum | lung | pv | khom | sang | nai | kai |  |
|  | king | fall | come down | cause | word | what | thus | qn |  |
|  | ၶႆႇၽႃႉ | လူမ်ႉ | လူင်း | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ၶႂၢမ်း | သင် | ၼႆႈ | ၵႆႈ | ။ |

‘(Asking) “What was the cause of the king coming down?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 124) | rU | xoM | lkq | m; | en] | cM | h] | tU |
|  | rU | khoM | l(a)k | ma | nE | chaM | hv | tU |
|  | ru | khom | lak | ma | ne | cham | hau | tu |
|  | know | word | cert | come | show | try | give | 1.excl |
|  | ႁုႉ | ၶႂၢမ်း | လၵ်း | မႃး | ၼႄ | ၸၢမ်း | ႁႂ်ႈ | တူ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | <; | [inq | kM | et] nM | cw | xjfa | mE[q |
|  | khra | ngin | kaM | tE naM | ch(a)w | khai phA | miung |
|  | khra | ngin | kam | te nam | chau | khai pha | mvng |
|  | slave | hear | word | true-many | resp | king | country |
|  | ၶႃႈ | ငိၼ်း | ၵမ်း | တႄႉၼမ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | မိူင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | hu[q | rnq | ti[q sa | tEw | et] | tU | hu; | / |
|  | hung | [50v1] r(a)n | ting sA | tiuw | tE | tU | hu a |  |
|  | hung | ran | ting sa | tv | te | tu | vi |  |
|  | famous | level | pn | use | true | 1.excl | voc |  |
|  | ႁူင် | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | တိင်ႇသႃႇ | တိုဝ်း | တႄႉ | တူ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘Let us come to know these words, show to us so that we can hear it truly, oh you the king who is controlling the famous country Tavatimsa, oh us!’

#DH p 195 /tsarm2/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 125) | Anq | n[q | cw | fa fitq | <nq | si[q | kM | / |  |
|  | ?(a)n | n(a)ng | ch(a)w | phA phit | khr(a)n | sing | kaM |  |  |
|  | an | nang | chau | pha phit | khran | sing | kam |  |  |
|  | clf.gen | like | resp | lightning | speak | sound | word |  |  |
|  | ဢၼ် | ၼင်ႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၾႃႉၽႅတ်ႇ | ၶႂၢၼ် | သႅင် | ၵမ် | ။ |  |

‘In this way the lord of lightning spoke words.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 126) | si[q | fj | tU | mE[q | fI | mEnq | cU | / |
|  | sing | phai | tU | miung | phI | miun | chU |  |
|  | sing | phai | tu | mvng | phi | mvn | chu |  |
|  | sound | sharp | pervade | country | spirit | 10,000 | time |  |
|  | သဵင် | ၾၢႆ | တူဝ်ႈ | မိူင်း | ၽီ | မိုၼ်ႇ | ၸူဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The sharp sound pervaded the country of the spirits for 10,000 times.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 127) | pEw | Anq | en] mI m[q | eka | kRM | 2 |
|  | piuw | ?(a)n | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | kraM | [50v2] 2 |
|  | pv | an | ne mi mang | ko | kram | song |
|  | cause | clf.gen | pn | link | seek | two |
|  | ပိုဝ်ႈ | ဢၼ် | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | ၸၢမ်ႇ | သွင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | t[q | bw | lu[q | / |  |
|  | t(a)ng | b(a)w | lung |  |  |
|  | tang | bau | lung |  |  |
|  | way | neg | understand |  |  |
|  | တၢင်း | မဝ်ႇ | လူင်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘Because of this, Nemi Mang tried but could not understand the two paths.’

\*DH p 195 /tsarm3/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 128) | kw | cw | lu[q | pju | m; ca | monq | si[qu |
|  | k(a)w | ch(a)w | lung | pai u | ma chA | mon | sing u |
|  | kau | chau | lung | paai | ma cha | mon | seng |
|  | 1sg | resp | come down | go | bless | excellent | diamond |
|  | ၵဝ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | လူင်း | ပႆ | မႃးၸႃး | မွၼ်း | သႅင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | en] mI m[q | kiNq | cw | / |  |  |
|  | nE mI m(a)ng | kiny | ch(a)w |  |  |  |
|  | ne mi mang | ken | chau |  |  |  |
|  | pn | good | resp |  |  |  |
|  | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵႅၼ်ႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘(Sikkya was saying) “I will come down to bless the excellent Lord Nemi Mang.”’

\*DH p 84 /mah2tsah2/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 129) | mnq | c[q | [inq | kM | xo] co] | mEnq | cuM | Ao] | / |
|  | m(a)n | ch(a)ng | ngin | kaM | khov chov | miun | chuM | ?ov |  |
|  | man | chang | ngin | kam | khau chau | mvn | chum | au |  |
|  | 3sg | then | hear | word | think | 10,000 | glad | take |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ၸင်ႇ | ငိၼ်း | ၵမ်း (ၵႂၢမ်း) | ၶႂ်ႈ ၸႂ် | မိုၼ်ႇ | ၸူမ် း | ဢဝ် | ။ |

‘He then heard the 10,000 words of thinking and was glad.’

Notes: This means that Sikkya has heard that Nemi Mang is thinking to purify his mind, in the way that was suggested in line 50r4, and this makes him glad.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 130) | pinq | sI | ca | sI | [; | pa | rM mkq |
|  | pin | sI | chA | sI | [50v3] nga | pA | raM m(a)k |
|  | pin | si | cha | si | nga | pa | ram mak |
|  | be | seq | bad | seq | aim | side | lust |
|  | ပဵၼ် | သေ | ၸႃႉ | သေ | ငႃ | ပႃႈ | ရမ်ႇမၢၵ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pjo | cEnq | / |  |  |
|  | poi | chiun |  |  |  |
|  | poi | chvn |  |  |  |
|  | but | incline |  |  |  |
|  | ပွႆး | ၸိူၼ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘It would be a bad thing if he were to be inclined towards lust.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 131) | mnq | xunq | sI | t[q | soM | kU | bnq | bw |
|  | m(a)n | khun | sI | t(a)ng | soM | kU | b(a)n | b(a)w |
|  | man | khun | si | tang | som | ku | ban | bau |
|  | 3sg | prince | seq | offer | food | every | day | neg |
|  | မၼ်း | ၶုၼ် | သေ | တၢင်ႇ | သွမ်း | ၵူႈ | ဝၼ်း | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pE[q | ety] | / |  |  |
|  | piung | te jv |  |  |  |
|  | pvng | te jau |  |  |  |
|  | wrong | true-finish |  |  |  |
|  | ပိူင်ႈ | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘If he the prince were to offer food every day, it would not be wrong.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 132) | pinq[q | xunq | fI | sI xEw | bjo | li[qu nonq |
|  | pin n(a)ng | khun | phI | sI khiuw | boi | ling u non |
|  | pin nang | khun | phi | si khv | boi | leng non |
|  | be-like | prince | spirit | pay respect | raise hands in respect | Lengdon |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | သီၶိုဝ်ႉ  (သီးၶူဝ်း) | ဝႆႈ | လႅင်လွၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | topq | kM | / |  |  |
|  | top | kaM |  |  |  |
|  | top | kam |  |  |  |
|  | reply | word |  |  |  |
|  | တွပ်ႇ | ၵမ်း (ၵႂၢမ်း) | ။ |  |  |

‘In this way the princely spirits paid respect by raising their hands to Lengdon and replied.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 133) | tU | <; | eka | x] | hnq | na | / |  |
|  | tU | khra | kO | khv | [50v4] h(a)n | nA |  |  |
|  | tu | khra | ko | khav | han | na |  |  |
|  | 1.excl | slave | link | want | see | face |  |  |
|  | တူ | ၶႃႈ | ၵေႃႈ | ၶႂ်ႈ | ႁၼ် | ၼႃႈ | ။ |  |

‘“We your slaves would like to see your face.”’

Notes: The last word may also be ၼႃး ‘verb particle polite imperative particle, used when pleading gently’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 134) | mnq | fa | kM | nI | konq | [inq | cuM | / |
|  | m(a)n | phA | kaM | nI | kon | ngin | chuM |  |
|  | man | pha | kam | ni | kon | ngin | chum |  |
|  | 3sg | sky | action | good | full | feel | joy |  |
|  | မၼ််း | ၾႃႉ | ၵၢမ်ႇ | လီ | ၵွၼ်ႈ | ငိၼ်း | ၸူမ်း | ။ |

‘He the sky God, was full of good karma and feeling joyful.’

Notes: This refers to Lengdon

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 135) | xiNq | m] | xunq | co] | fU | e[] | lu[q |
|  | khiny | mv | khun | chov | phU | ngE | lung |
|  | khen | mau | khun | chau | phu | nge | lung |
|  | please | 2sg | prince | resp | person | civilised | come down |
|  | ၶႅၼ်း တေႃႈ | မႂ်း | ၶုၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၽူႈ | ငႄႈ | လူင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A]w | / |  |  |
|  | ?vw |  |  |  |
|  | au |  |  |  |
|  | take |  |  |  |
|  | ဢဝ် | ။ |  |  |

‘“Please oh you prince who is the civilised person, come down and bring (the knowledge) here.”’

Notes: This is the pleading of the spirits and men to Nemi Mang to bring his knowledge to them

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 136) | mnq | m; | vE[q | mE[q | h] | tU | <; | siNq |
|  | m(a)n | ma | thiung | miung | hv | tU | khra | siny |
|  | man | ma | thvng | mvng | hau | tu | khra | siu |
|  | 3sg | come | reach | country | 1pl | 1.excl | slave | 100,000 |
|  | မၼ်း | မႃး | ထိုင် | မိူင်း | ႁဝ်း | တူ | ၶႃႈ | သႅၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fI | h] | putq ecoa | en] | bnq | / |  |
|  | phI | hv | put [50v5] choO | nE | b(a)n |  |  |
|  | phi | hau | put cho | ne | ban |  |  |
|  | spirit | give | worship | fin | fin |  |  |
|  | ၽီ | ႁႂ်ႈ | ပုၵ်ႈၸေႃႇ | လႄႈ | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘He should come down to this our country so that we 100,000 spirits can offer worship.’

\*/puk;tsaw,/ Pali word /puja/, means worship.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 137) | pinq[q | sI kRI; | eka | c[q | pjo | kU | pkq |
|  | pin n(a)ng | sI krIa | kO | ch(a)ng | poi | kU | p(a)k |
|  | pin nang | si kria | ko | chang | poi | ku | pak |
|  | be.like | Sikkya | link | then | but | open | mouth |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | သိၵြႃး | ၵေႃႈ | ၸင်ႇ | ပွႆး | ၵူ | ပၢၵ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ba | / |  |  |
|  | bA |  |  |  |
|  | ba |  |  |  |
|  | say |  |  |  |
|  | ဝႃႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘In this way then Lord Sikkya opened his mouth to speak.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 138) | sj j | cw | fiatq | en] | bnq | / |  |  |
|  | sai sai | ch(a)w | phi At | nE | b(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | sai sai | chau | pha phit | ne | ban |  |  |  |
|  | express-select | resp | lightning | show | give |  |  |  |
|  | သႆႉသႆႉ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၾႃႉၽႅတ်ႇ | ၼႄ | ပၼ် | ။ |  |  |

‘Selectively the Lord of lightning showed it for them.’

Notes: The meaning of *sai sai* is uncertain. It modifies *ne pan*, and describes the way in which Chau Lengdon shows information. It might be based on the Shan word သႆႉ ‘select’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 139) | si[q | rikq | m; t; lI | ntqu | sa | / |
|  | sing | rik | ma ta lI | n(a)t u | sA |  |
|  | sing | rik | ma ta li | naat | sa |  |
|  | sound | call | pn | venerable | famous |  |
|  | သဵင် | ႁဵၵ်ႈ | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | ။ |

‘Making the sound of calling the venerable and famous Matali.’

\*/matali/ Pali word; means 1) Sakka’s (Indra’s) charioteer, 2) [figurative] messenger.

#/nart./ from Pali word /natha/ means opulent, resplendent being worthy of veneration.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 140) | m] | lkq | em] | t[q | li[q | xM | s] |
|  | mv | l(a)k | mE | t(a)ng | [50v6] ling | khaM | sv |
|  | mau | lak | me | tang | ling | kham | sau |
|  | 2sg | cert | prepare | with | vehicle | gold | put in |
|  | မႂ်း | လၵ်း | မႄး | တင်း | လႅင် | ၶမ်း | သႂ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ptq stq | lu[q | rikq | / |  |
|  | p(a)t s(a)t | lung | rik |  |  |
|  | pat sat | lung | rik |  |  |
|  | tiered building | come down | call |  |  |
|  | ႈသၢတ်ႈ | လူင်း | ႁဵၵ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘Called him (saying) “You should prepare a golden vehicle and put onto it a *prasat* for us to go down in.”’

\*/partsart;/ from Pali Sanskrit word /pasada/, Sanskrit word /prasada/ means tiered, spire-like roof.

In this section it means that Chau Sikkya will take Nemi Mang down to the lower heavens and lead him to share what he has learned. This is because Nemi Mang has learned to examine his own mind which others have not.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 141) | en] mI m[q | eka | ya | s] | cE[q | / |
|  | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | Ja | sv | chiung |  |
|  | ne mi mang | ko | ja | sau | chvng |  |
|  | pn | link | proh | rest | hestitate |  |
|  | ၼေ မီ မင်း | ၵေႃႈ | ယႃႇ | သဝ်း | ၸိူင်ႉ | ။ |

‘(Saying) “Nemi Mang, you should not hesitate.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 142) | siNq | xunq | mE[q | fI | tM | ehaM | va | m; |
|  | siny | khun | miung | phI | taM | hO khaM | thA | ma |
|  | sen | khun | mvng | phi | tam | ho kham | tha | ma |
|  | 100,000 | prince | country | spirit | place | palace | wait | horse |
|  | သႅၼ် | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ၽီ | တမ်ႈ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ထႃႈ | မႃႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | po[q | mnq | cw | nM | bnq | / |  |  |
|  | pong | m(a)n | ch(a)w | naM | b(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | pong | man | chau | nam | ban |  |  |  |
|  | sit on | 3sg | resp | fin | fin |  |  |  |
|  | ပွင် | မၼ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၼမ်း | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘100,000 princes of the country and spirits were waiting in the palace for the horse on which the Lord was sitting.’

The word *pong* means to sit on a conveyance, such as a chariot or elephant, hence *pong chang* means ‘sit on an elephant’. This word is not in any dictionary

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 143) | <nq eta | sI kRI; | en] | xoM | tI | mnq |
|  | khr(a)n [50v7] tO | sI krIa | nE | khoM | tI | m(a)n |
|  | khran to | si kria | ne | khom | ti | man |
|  | thus | Sikkya | show | word | place | 3sg |
|  | ၶၼ်တေႃႈ | သိၵြႃး | ၼႄ | ၶႂၢမ်း | တီႈ | မၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | m; t; lI | ntqu | sa | c[q | y] | / |
|  | ma ta lI | n(a)t u | sA | ch(a)ng | jv |  |
|  | ma ta li | naat | sa | chang | jau |  |
|  | pn | venerable | famous | then | finish |  |
|  | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | ၸင်ႇ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘In this way Sikkya ordered to the venerable and famous Matali.’

Notes: The phrase *ne khom* means ‘to order’, ‘to tell him what to do’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 144) | bj | na | ltq | xunq | fI | kU | cw | / |
|  | bai | nA | l(a)t | khun | phI | kU | ch(a)w |  |
|  | bai | na | lat | khun | phi | ku | chau |  |
|  | turn | face | speak | prince | spirit | all | resp |  |
|  | ဝၢႆႇ | ၼႃႈ | လၢတ်ႈ | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | ၵူႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘He turned his face to speak to all the princely spirits.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 145) | sU | pjo | ko] | vE[q | cw | fU | yU | rnq |
|  | sU | poi | kov | thiung | ch(a)w | phU | jU | r(a)n |
|  | su | poi | kau | thvng | chau | phu | ju | ran |
|  | 2pl | BUT | say | reach | resp | person | stay | level |
|  | သူ | ပွႆး | ၵၢဝ်ႇ | ထိုင် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၽူႈ | ယူႇ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mE[q | luM | kM | bunq | / |  |
|  | [51r1] miung | luM | kaM | bun |  |  |
|  | mvng | lum | kam | bun |  |  |
|  | country | under | grasp | merit |  |  |
|  | မိူင်း | လုမ်ႈ | ၵမ် | မုၼ် | ။ |  |

‘“You should tell to the people in the countries below so that they can also grasp the merit.”’

Notes: This is the words of Sikkya speaking to the spirits referred to in the previous line that they should spread the merit that has been gained by Nemi Mang.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 146) | siNq | fI | s] | AM | y[q | pju | y] | / |
|  | siny | phI | sv | ?aM | j(a)ng | pai u | jv |  |
|  | siu | phi | sau | am | jang | paai | jau |  |
|  | 100,000 | spirit | rest | grasp | have | not yet | finish |  |
|  | သႅၼ် | ၽီ | သဝ်း | (ၵမ်) | ယင်း | ပႆႇ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘To get the 100,000 spirits who are resting there and who have not yet grasped it.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 147) | eta ka; | yM | z | tI | mE[q | fI | / |
|  | tO kAa | j(a)m | 1 | tI | miung | phI |  |
|  | to ka | jam | lvng | ti | mvng | phi |  |
|  | even | time | one | at | country | spirit |  |
|  | တေႃႈၵႃႈ | ယၢမ်း | ၼိုင်ႈ | တီႈ | မိူင်း | ၽီ | ။ |

‘Even so one period in the country of the spirits.’

This refers to a very short time, but while times passes slowly in the spirit heaven, it passes much faster on earth

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 148) | m; | pinq | k[q | bnq | mE[q | kunq | lpq | lu[q |
|  | ma | pin | k(a)ng | b(a)n | miung | kun | l(a)p | lung |
|  | ma | pin | kang | ban | mvng | kun | lap | lung |
|  | come | be | middle | day | country | person | hide | come down |
|  | မႃး | ပဵၼ် | ၵၢင် | ဝၼ်း | မိူင်း | ၵူၼ်း | လပ်ႉ | လူင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | njo | cM | / |  |
|  | noi | chaM |  |  |
|  | noi | cham |  |  |
|  | hill | n.fin |  |  |
|  | လွႆ | ၸမ်း | ။ |  |

‘Comes to be just one day in the land of people (before) it is hidden down in the mountains.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 149) | y[q | mI | sM | : | c] | ka | y] | pjo |
|  | j(a)ng | mI | saM | 10 [51r2] | chv | kA | jv | poi |
|  | jang | mi | sam | sip | chau | ka | jau | poi |
|  | have | have | three | ten | visit | go | finish | BUT |
|  | ယင်း | မီး | သၢမ် | သိပ်း | ၸႂ်း | ၵႂႃႇ | ယဝ်ႉ | ပွႆး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | li[qu | et] | y] | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | ling u | tE | jv |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | leng | te | jau |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | bright | true | finish |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | လႅင်း | တႄႉ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘In which time 30 times the the brightness (of the sun) would visit and go.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 150) | pinq[q | la | ep] | mEw | tM] | : | ha | bnq |
|  | pin n(a)ng | lA | pE | miuw | tvM | 10 | hA | b(a)n |
|  | pin nang | la | pe | mv | tem | sip | ha | ban |
|  | be.like | late | able | time | full | ten | five | day |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | လႃႈ | ပႄႉ | မိူဝ်ႈ | တဵမ် | သိပ်း | ႁႃႈ | ဝၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | niunq | so[q | rnq | xo[q | xM | / |  |  |
|  | niun | song | r(a)n | khong | khaM |  |  |  |
|  | nvn | song | ran | khong | kham |  |  |  |
|  | month | bright | level | thing | gold |  |  |  |
|  | လိူၼ် | သွင်ႇ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ၶွင် | ၶမ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘Like it is able to be late, because for the full fifteen days, brightly shinining (on the) golden levels.’

Notes: The phrase *han khong kham* means the ‘palace’

This line means that when the moon is shining, people can do things outside at night

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 151) | mEw | nnq | en] mI m[q | eka | yU | ehaM | Notq |
|  | miuw | n(a)n | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | jU | hO khaM | nyot |
|  | mv | nan | ne mi mang | ko | ju | ho kham | nyot |
|  | time | that | pn | link | stay | palace | peak |
|  | မိူဝ်ႈ | ၼၼ်ႉ | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | ယူႇ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ယွတ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fa | / |  |
|  | [51v3] phA |  |  |
|  | pha |  |  |
|  | sky |  |  |
|  | ၾႃႉ | ။ |  |

‘At that time Lord Nemi Mang stayed in a palace at the peak of the sky.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 152) | sI t[q | soM | kupq | kU | cM | kM] | t[q |
|  | sI t(a)ng | soM | kup | kU | chaM | kvM | t(a)ng |
|  | si tang | som | kup | ku | cham | kem | tang |
|  | holy day | food | with | all | n.fin (try) | strive | way |
|  | သီ တင်ႈ | သွမ်း | ၵူပ်ႉ | ၵူႈ | ၸမ်း (ၸၢမ်း?) | ၵႅမ်ႇ (ၸၢမ်ႇ) | တၢင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nI | bw | pE[q | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | nI | b(a)w | piung |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ni | bau | pvng |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | good | neg | wrong |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | လီ | မဝ်ႇ | ပိူင်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘On the holy days, with the offerings of food and all things, he strove to follow the good way, doing nothing wrong.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 153) | xunq | mE[q | c[q | tkq | hiNq | nU | fa | s] |
|  | khun | miung | ch(a)ng | t(a)k | hiny | nU | phA | sv |
|  | khun | mvng | chang | tak | hen | nu | pha | sau |
|  | prince | country | then | fut | look up | look | sky | clear |
|  | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ၸင်ႇ | တၵ်း | (ႁႅၼ်) | လူ | ၾႃႉ | သႂ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cnq | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ch(a)n |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | chan |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | stare |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၸၼ်း | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘The prince of the country then looked up staring at the clear sky.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 154) | hnq | t[q | rnq | si[q | so[qu | 2 | Anq | cw |
|  | h(a)n | t(a)ng | r(a)n | sing | song u | 2 | ?(a)n | ch(a)w |
|  | han | tang | ran | sing | song | song | an | chau |
|  | see | with | level | diamond | bright | two | clf.gen | resp |
|  | ႁၼ် | တင်း | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | သႅင် | သွင်ႇ | သွင် | ဢၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | 1R | / |  |  |
|  | 1 R |  |  |  |
|  | lvng |  |  |  |
|  | one |  |  |  |
|  | (ၼိုင်ႈ) | ။ |  |  |

‘See the two of the bright diamond levels and one Lord.’

Notes: This seems to refer to the vehicle in which Sikkya will come down

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 155) | kEmq | n[q | xM | cM | nU | kj | li[q | m; |
|  | [51r4] kium | n(a)ng | khaM | chaM | nU | kai | ling | ma |
|  | kvm | nang | kham | cham | nu | kai | ling | ma |
|  | smooth | like | gold | try | see | far | vehicle | come |
|  | (လိူမ်ႈ) | ၼင်ႇ | ၶမ်း | ၸၢမ်း | လူ | ၵႆ | လႅင် | မႃး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ko] | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | kov |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | kau |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | near |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၵႂ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘Smooth like gold, he was trying to see far away, the vehicle approaching near.’

\*DH p 195 /tsarm2/

The phrase *kvm nang kham* modifies *ran sing song* in the previous line, and refers to the approaching chariot.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 156) | t[q | pI | c[q | hnq | nj | tI pEnq | et] | y] |
|  | t(a)ng | pI | ch(a)ng | h(a)n | nai | tI piun | tE | jv |
|  | tang | pi | chang | han | nai | ti pvn | te | jau |
|  | with | year | then | see | get | sympathy | true | finish |
|  | တင်း | ပီ | ၸင်ႇ | ႁၼ် | လႆႈ | တီႈပိူၼ်ႈ | တႄႉ | ယဝ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | sU | hu; | / |  |  |
|  | sU | ha u |  |  |  |
|  | su | vi |  |  |  |
|  | 2pl | voc |  |  |  |
|  | သူ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘Taking a year in which to be seen, oh poor one, truly, oh you all.’

Notes: This means that it took one complete year for the vehicle to reach coming down from the heaven. But this time for the heavens would be just one day

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 157) | pEnq | <nq | tu[q | sI nnq | [inq | kU | s] |
|  | piun | khr(a)n | tung | sI n(a)n | ngin | kU | sv |
|  | pvn | khran | tung | si nan | ngin | ku | sau |
|  | other | speak | tremble | noisy | hear | fear (all) | stay |
|  | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ၶၢၼ် | တူင်ႉ | သီၼၼ်ႈ | ငိၼ်း | ၵူဝ် (ၵူႈ) | သဝ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | AM | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ?aM |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | am |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | amazed |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ဢၢမ်း | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘Others were speaking, trembling noisily, being afraid and amazed.’

Notes: As the chariot descends down to earth, so the people will be afraid because they do not know what it means that it is arriving.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 158) | k; fo[q | ba | Anq | si[q | niunq | tkq | konq |
|  | ka [51r5] phong | bA | ?(a)n | sing | niun | t(a)k | kon |
|  | ka phong | ba | an | sing | nvn | tak | kon |
|  | some | say | clf.gen | diamond | moon | fut | lead |
|  | ၵ (=ၵမ်ႈ) ၽွင်ႈ | ဝႃႈ | ဢၼ် | သႅင် | လိူၼ် | တၵ်း | ၵွၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fa | lu[q | luM | / |  |
|  | phA | lung | luM |  |  |
|  | pha | lung | lum |  |  |
|  | sky | come down | under |  |  |
|  | ၾႃႉ | လူင်း | လုမ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘Some said that the diamond moon was leading the sky to come down to earth.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 159) | mE[q | bnq | []w | so[q | rnq | ehMa | pRtq sRtq |
|  | miung | b(a)n | ngvw | song | r(a)n | hO khaM | pr(a)t sr(a)t |
|  | mvng | ban | ngau | song | ran | ho kham | prat srat |
|  | country | sun | shadow | bright | level | palace | tiered building |
|  | မိူင်း | ဝၼ်း | ငဝ်း | သွင်ႇ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ပြၢတ်ႈ သၢတ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | eka | sa | / |  |  |  |
|  | kO | sA |  |  |  |  |
|  | ko | sa |  |  |  |  |
|  | link | famous |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၵေႃႈ | သႃႈ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘To the capital city, which is the bright shadow (of the land), the place of the famous palace of tiered roof.’

\*/pratsart;/ from Sanskrit word /prasada/, Pali word /pasada/ means tiered, spire-like roof. /harn. hawkham: pratsart/ = palace, building with a tiered roof.

Notes: The phrase *mvng ban* means ‘capital city’. In this line shadow conveys the meaning of ruling over (shadowing, covering)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 160) | k; fo[q | ba | Anq | b[q | mE[q | cw | rw |
|  | ka [51r5] phong | bA | ?(a)n | b(a)ng | miung | ch(a)w | [51r6] r(a)w |
|  | ka phong | ba | an | bang | mvng | chau | rau |
|  | some | say | clf.gen | area | country | resp | 1pl |
|  | ၵ (=ၵမ်ႈ) ၽွင်ႈ | ဝႃႈ | ဢၼ် | ဝၢင်း | မိူင်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ႁဝ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | sI t[q | nI | konq | punq | pEnq | / |  |
|  | sI t(a)ng | nI | kon | pun | piun |  |  |
|  | si tang | ni | kon | pun | pvn |  |  |
|  | holy day | good | lump (leader) | pass | other |  |  |
|  | သီ တင်ႈ | လီ | ၵွၼ်ႈ (ၵွၼ်း?) | ပူၼ်ႉ | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘Some say that the area of the Lord’s country was celebrating the holy day in a large way, exceeding other (places).’

#DH p 214 /warng2/

Chaichuen felt that in this line the word *si tang* might refer to the food that is given to the monks.

Here *kon* implies large

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 161) | pEw | nj | li[q nonq | yonq | t[q | eha | Notq |
|  | piuw | nai | ling non | jon | t(a)ng | hO | nyot |
|  | pv | nai | ling non | jon | tang | ho | nyot |
|  | cause | that | Lengdon | ask | with | hall | peak |
|  | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ၼႆ | လႅင်လွၼ် | ယွၼ်း | တင်း | ႁေႃ | ယွတ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fa | lu[q | A] | kjo | sa | / |  |
|  | phA | lung | ?av | koi | sA |  |  |
|  | pha | lung | au | koi | sa |  |  |
|  | sky | come down | take | only | prt |  |  |
|  | ၾႃႉ | လူင်း | ဢဝ် | ၵွႆး | သႃႈ | ။ |  |

‘And because of that, Lengdon asked to those in the hall at the peak of the sky to bring themselves down.’

Notes: The *ho nyot pha* refers to the *prat srat* that is attached to the chariot

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 162) | pinq[q | m; t; lI | ntqu | sa | eka | cU |
|  | pin n(a)ng | ma ta lI | n(a)t u | sA | kO | chU |
|  | pin nang | ma ta li | naat | sa | ko | chu |
|  | be-like | pn | venerable | famous | link | agree |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | ၵေႃႈ | ၸူး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | si[qu | xM | sU | cw | / |  |
|  | sing u | [51r7] khaM | sU | ch(a)w |  |  |
|  | seng | kham | su | chau |  |  |
|  | sound | word | 2pl | resp |  |  |
|  | သဵင် | ၶႂၢမ်း | သူ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘Like this the venerable and famous Matali (said) “I agree with the sound of your (Lengdon’s) words”.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 163) | yu[q q | kpq | eha | si[qu | fa | yU | / |
|  | jung jung | k(a)p | hO | sing u | phA | jU |  |
|  | jung jung | kap | ho | seng | pha | ju |  |
|  | express-up and down | tight | palace | diamond | sky | stay |  |
|  | ယူင်ႈယူင်ႈ | ၵပ်ႉ | ႁေႃ | သႅင် | ၾႃႉ | ယူႇ | ။ |

‘Bobbing up and down, crowded they stayed in the place of the diamond king.’

The phrase *jung jung* modifies the movement of the chariot

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 164) | <nq | en] mI m[q | eka | kU | t[q | pkq | <nq |
|  | khr(a)n | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | kU | t(a)ng | p(a)k | khr(a)n |
|  | khran | ne mi mang | ko | ku | tang | pak | khran |
|  | so | pn | link | open | with | mouth | speak |
|  | ၶၼ်ႉ | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | ၵူ | တင်း | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ၶၢၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kM | / |  |  |
|  | kaM |  |  |  |
|  | kam |  |  |  |
|  | word |  |  |  |
|  | ၵမ်း (ၵႂၢမ်း) | ။ |  |  |

‘So then Nemi Mang opened his mouth to speak.’

\*DH p 225 /khan5/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 165) | cM | si[q | ltq | t[q | m; t; lI | ntqu | sa | / |
|  | chaM | sing | l(a)t | t(a)ng | ma ta lI | n(a)t u | [51v1] sA |  |
|  | cham | sing | lat | tang | ma ta li | naat | sa |  |
|  | point out | sound | speak | with | pn | venerable | famous |  |
|  | ၸမ်ႈ | သဵင် | လၢတ်ႈ | တင်း | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | ။ |

‘Pointing out the sound and speaking with the famous and venerable Matali.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 166) | xoM | s[q | li[q nonq | co] | xunq | fI | lu[q |
|  | khoM | s(a)ng | ling non | chov | khun | phI | lung |
|  | khom | sang | ling non | chau | khun | phi | lung |
|  | word | order | Lengdon | resp | prince | spirit | come down |
|  | ၶႂၢမ်း | သင်ႇ | လႅင်လွၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | လူင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | luM | nj | kj | sU | hu; | / |  |  |
|  | luM | nai | kai | sU | hu a |  |  |  |
|  | lum | nai | kai | su | vi |  |  |  |
|  | under | this | qn | 2pl | voc |  |  |  |
|  | လုမ်ႈ | ၼႆႈ | ၵႆႈ | သူ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘(Asking) “What are the words ordering Lengdon who is a princely spirit to come down to the place under, oh you all!”’

*nai kai* is found also at 171

Notes: In this line *chau khun phi* modifies *ling non*.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 167) | m; t; lI | ntqu | sa | <nq | cw | / |
|  | ma ta lI | n(a)t u | sA | khr(a)n | ch(a)w |  |
|  | ma ta li | naat | sa | khran | chau |  |
|  | pn | venerable | famous | speak | resp |  |
|  | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | ၶၢၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The famous and venerable Matali spoke to the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 168) | cuM | cM | sI | bjo | xunq | mE[q | ti[q | ltq |
|  | chuM | chaM | sI | boi | khun | miung | ting | l(a)t |
|  | chum | cham | si | boi | khun | mvng | ting | lat |
|  | joy | point out | seq | BUT | prince | country | strive | speak |
|  | ၸူမ်း | ၸမ်ႈ | သီ | ပွႆး | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | တႅင်ႇ | လၢတ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | l] | kU | e<a | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | lv | kU | khrO |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | lau | ku | khro |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | tell | all (open) | matter |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | လဝ်ႈ | ၵူႈ (ၵူ) | ၶေႃႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘Joyfully he pointed out to the prince of the country striving to speak and tell about all these matters.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 169) | si[q | munq | rnq | pRtq sRtq | nI | cuM | nj |
|  | [51v2] sing | mun | r(a)n | pr(a)t sr(a)t | nI | chuM | nai |
|  | sing | mun | ran | prat srat | ni | chum | nai |
|  | sound | rejoice | level | tiered building | good | joy | thus |
|  | သဵင် | မူၼ်ႈ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ပြႃႈသၢတ်ႈ | လီ | ၸူမ်း | ၼႆႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kjo | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | koi |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | koi |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | only |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၵွႆး | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘(Saying) “The sound of rejoicing reverberated throughout the good and happy *prasat*.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 170) | xjfa | rkq | m] | cw | cM | sI | t[q | soM |
|  | khai phA | r(a)k | mv | ch(a)w | chaM | sI | t(a)ng | soM |
|  | khai pha | rak | mav | chau | cham | si | tang | som |
|  | king | love | 2sg | resp | n.fin | seq | donate | food |
|  | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ႁၵ်ႉ | မႂ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၸမ်း | သီ | တၢင်ႇ | သွမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nI | konq | / |  |  |
|  | nI | kon |  |  |  |
|  | ni | kon |  |  |  |
|  | good | lump |  |  |  |
|  | လီ | ၵွၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘(Saying) “The king loves you, (because) you have donated lumps of excellent food.”’

Notes: It appears that in this line *khai pha* refers to Chau Sikkya and *mav chau* may be Chau Nemi.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 171) | siNq | fI | sI xEw | Aonq | munq | m] | tkq |
|  | siny | phI | sI khiuw | ?on | mun | mv | t(a)k |
|  | siu | phi | si khv | on | mun | mau | tak |
|  | 100,000 | spirit | show respect | small | sprout | leaf | greet |
|  | သႅၼ် | ၽီ | သီၶိုဝ်ႉ  (သီးၶူဝ်း) | ဢွၼ်ႇ | မုၼ်း | မႂ် | တၵ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cw | / |  |  |
|  | ch(a)w |  |  |  |
|  | chau |  |  |  |
|  | resp |  |  |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Then 100,000 spirits showed respect, like the small sprouting of leaves, and thus greeted the lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 172) | m] | fa | fU | yU | xu[q | k[q | tonq |
|  | [51v3] mv | phA | phU | jU | khung | k(a)ng | ton |
|  | mav | pha | phu | ju | khung | kang | ton |
|  | 2sg | sky | person | stay | abode | middle | celebrated |
|  | မႂ်း | ၾႃႉ | ၽူႈ | ယူႇ | ၶူင်း | ၵၢင် | တွၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nI | konq | punq | fi[q | / |  |
|  | nI | kon | pun | phing |  |  |
|  | ni | kon | pun | phing |  |  |
|  | good | control | pass | tradition |  |  |
|  | လီ | ၵွၼ်း | ပူၼ်ႉ | ၾိင်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“You oh king, the one who is staying in the celebrated abodes control us in a way the exceeds the traditions.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 173) | li[q nonq | c[q | tkq | co] | tU | <; | h] |
|  | ling non | ch(a)ng | t(a)k | chov | tU | khra | hv |
|  | ling non | chang | tak | chau | tu | khra | hav |
|  | Lengdon | then | fut | use | 1.excl | slave | give |
|  | လႅင် လွၼ် | ၸင်ႇ | တၵ်း | ၸႂ်ႉ | တူ | ၶႃႈ | ႁႂ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lu[q | rikq | m] | xunq | / |  |
|  | lung | rik | mv | khun |  |  |
|  | lung | rik | mau | khun |  |  |
|  | come down | call | 2sg | prince |  |  |
|  | လူင်း | ႁဵၵ်ႈ | မႂ်း | ၶုၼ် | ။ |  |

‘“Lengdon, calling you the prince, then used me to make you come down.”’

These are the words of Matali, and the form *tu khra* is the 1st person pronoun

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 174) | k]w | <; | pa | t[q | li[q | Notq | fa |
|  | kvw | khra | pA | t(a)ng | ling | nyot | phA |
|  | kau | khra | pa | tang | ling | nyot | [51v4] pha |
|  | 1sg | slave | bring | with | vehicle | peak | sky |
|  | ၵဝ် | ၶႃႈ | ပႃး | တင်း | လႅင် | ယွတ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tE[q | mE[q | kjo | bnq | / |  |
|  | tiung | miung | koi | b(a)n |  |  |
|  | tvng | mvng | koi | ban |  |  |
|  | reach | country | only | fin |  |  |
|  | (ထိုင်) | မိူင်း | ၵွႆး | ဝၼ်း | ။ |  |

‘“I the slave am bringing the vehicle with the peak of the sky to reach the country.”’

Notes: Here and in the preceding few lines, the phrase *nyot pha* refers to the *prasat*, the tiered structure that has been constructed on top of the chariot which is bringing Nemi Mang down to earth.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 175) | t[q k; | xunq | fI | n[q | hitq | mu[q | yU | va | / |
|  | t(a)ng ka | khun | phI | n(a)ng | hit | mung | jU | thA |  |
|  | tang ka | khun | phi | nang | hit | mung | ju | tha |  |
|  | all | prince | spirit | sit | make | cover | stay | wait |  |
|  | တင်းၵႃႈ | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | ၼင်ႈ | ႁဵတ်း | မုင်း | ယူႇ | ထႃႈ | ။ |

‘All the princely spirits were sitting waiting under cover.’

Note: The word *mung* refers to the roof of a temporary structure such as a tent

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 176) | xjfa | ?[q | cuM | s] | va | x] | hnq | cw |
|  | khai phA | phr(a)ng | chuM | sv | thA | khv | h(a)n | ch(a)w |
|  | khai pha | phrang | chum | sau | tha | khau | han | chau |
|  | king | call to mind | group | stay | wait | wish | see | resp |
|  | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ၾၢင်ႉ | ၸုမ်း | သဝ်း | ထႃႈ | ၶႂ်ႈ | ႁၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ety] | / |  |  |
|  | te jv |  |  |  |
|  | te jau |  |  |  |
|  | true-finish |  |  |  |
|  | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘The king brought to his mind the group that was waiting, wishing to see the Lord.’

\*DH p 14 /farng5/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 177) | en] mI m[q | eka | ya | s] | cE[q | mEw |
|  | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | jA | [51v5] sv | chiung | miuw |
|  | ne mi mang | ko | ja | sau | chvng | mv |
|  | pn | link | proh | stay | hesitate | move |
|  | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | ယႃႇ | သဝ်း | ၸိူင်ႉ | မိူဝ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | la | NuM nnq | / |  |
|  | lA | nyuM n(a)n |  |  |
|  | la | nyum nan |  |  |
|  | late | long time |  |  |
|  | လႃႈ | ယုမ်းၼၢၼ်း | ။ |  |

‘(Saying), “Nemi Mang, do not stay and hesitate to move or be late or take a long time.”’

\*CUSHING p 540 /yum4c narn4o/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 178) | mEnq | cw | eka | n[q | t[q | rnq | coa lopqq |
|  | miun | ch(a)w | kO | n(a)ng | t(a)ng | r(a)n | choA lop |
|  | mvn | chau | ko | nang | tang | ran | cha lop |
|  | 10,000 | resp | link | sit | with | level | assembly hall |
|  | မိုၼ်ႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵေႃႈ | ၼင်ႈ | တင်း | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ၸရွပ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | sU vM m; | mo[q | xunq | ety] | / |  |
|  | sU thaM ma | mong | khun | te jv |  |  |
|  | su tham ma | mong | khun | te jau |  |  |
|  | pn | look forward | prince | true-finish |  |  |
|  | သုထမ်ႇမႃႇ | မွင်း | ၶုၼ် | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘The 10,000 lords sitting in the assembly hall of the Gods were looking forward to seeing the prince.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 179) | mEw | nnq | xjfa | kU | t[q | pkq | <nq | kM | / |
|  | miuw | n(a)n | khai phA | kU | t(a)ng | p(a)k | khr(a)n | kaM |  |
|  | mv | nan | khai pha | ku | tang | pak | khran | kam |  |
|  | time | that | king | open | with | mouth | speak | word |  |
|  | မိူဝ်ႈ | ၼၼ်ႉ | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ၵူ | တင်း | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ၶၢၼ် | ၵမ်း | ။ |

‘At that time the king opened his mouth to speak words.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 180) | xEw q | ehMa | co] | xunq | fI | topq | e<a | / |
|  | [51v6] khiuw khiuw | hO khaM | choV | khun | phI | top | khrO |  |
|  | khv khv | ho kham | chau | khun | phi | top | khro |  |
|  | express-continuous | king | resp | prince | spirit | reply | matter |  |
|  | ၶိူဝ်းၶိူဝ်း | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | တွပ်ႇ | ၶေႃႈ | ။ |

‘(Speaking continuously) the king who is a princely spirit replied to the matters.’

*khv khv* is also found at 48v1, where it is analysed as modifying *kham* which may mean ‘to ask’ or ‘to be initiated, be promoted (as of a monk). The word is /xaam3/ in Dehong (p221)

In this line *ho kham chau khun phi* refers to Nemi Mang

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 181) | en] mI m[q | eka | vuNq | co] | nI | lEw | co] | / |
|  | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | thuny | chov | nI | liuw | chov |  |
|  | ne mi mang | ko | thui | chau | ni | lv | chau |  |
|  | pn | link | extract | mind | good | exceed | mind |  |
|  | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | ထူၺ်ႈ | ၸႂ် | လီ | လိူဝ် | ၸႂ် | ။ |

‘Nemi Mang sighed in his excessively good mind.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 182) | cuM | nM | kE[q | mE[q | bnq | nj | ena | / |
|  | chuM | naM | kiung | miung | b(a)n | nai | nO |  |
|  | chum | nam | kvng | mvng | ban | nai | no |  |
|  | joy | much | suitable | country | sun | that | fin |  |
|  | ၸူမ်း | ၼမ် | ၵိုင်ႇ | မိူင်း | ဝၼ်း | ၼႆႉ | ၼေႃး | ။ |

‘There was much suitable joy in the capital city.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 183) | tkq | ba | A] | mEw | xEnq | ynq | fa | ti[q sa |
|  | t(a)k | bA | ?av | miuw | khiun | j(a)n | [51v7] phA | ting sa |
|  | tak | ba | au | mv | khvn | jan | pha | ting sa |
|  | fut | come | take | move | go up | area | sky | pn |
|  | တၵ်း | မႃး | ဢဝ် | မိူဝ်း | ၶိုၼ်ႈ | ယၢၼ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | တိင်ႇသႃႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | li[q nonq | xu[q | niuw | / |  |  |
|  | ling non | khung | niuw |  |  |  |
|  | ling non | khung | nv |  |  |  |
|  | Lengdon | abode | above |  |  |  |
|  | လႅင်လွၼ် | ၶူင်း | ၼိူဝ် | ။ |  |  |

‘That he would come up to the sky, to the Tavatimsa, to the abode of Lengdon above.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 184) | cw | eka | c[q tkq | h] | pj | rikq | t[q | xunq |
|  | ch(a)w | kO | ch(a)ng t(a)k | hv | pai | rik | t(a)ng | khun |
|  | chau | ko | chang tak | hav | pai | rik | tang | khun |
|  | resp | link | then-fut | give | go | call | with | prince |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵေႃႈ | ၸင်ႇတၵ်း | ႁႂ်ႈ | ပႆ | ႁဵၵ်ႈ | တင်း | ၶုၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fo[q | Aa btq | vo] | mnq | en] | mE[q | xEw | / |  |
|  | phong | ?A b(a)t | thov | m(a)n | nE | miung | khiuw |  |  |
|  | phong | a bat | thau | man | ne | mvng | khv |  |  |
|  | rule | minister | old | 3sg | show | country | big |  |  |
|  | ၽွင်း | ဢမၢတ်ႈ | ထဝ်ႈ | မၼ်း | ၼႄ | မိူင်း | ၶိုဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘The Lord then made him (Matali) go and call the old ruling minister to show (to Nemi Mang) the great country.’

\*/amart;/ from Sanscrit word /amaatya/ means hight official of the royal court.

In this line, there is a single minister referred to. *khun phong* and *amat* both refer to the same, and *thau* means here the oldest and most senior of them, and hence is a single person.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 185) | xoM | vE[q | mnq | xunq | N[q | s] | nj | / |  |
|  | khoM | thiung | m(a)n | [52r1] khun | ny(a)ng | sv | nai |  |  |
|  | khom | thvng | man | khun | nyang | sau | nai |  |  |
|  | word | reach | 3sg | prince | neg.have | stay | get |  |  |
|  | ၶႂၢမ်း | ထိုင် | မၼ်း | ၶုၼ် | ယင်ႊ | သဝ်း | လႆႈ | ။ |  |

‘The word reached the prince but he could not get to stay.’

Notes: This refers to the old minister (*amat thau*)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 186) | x] | y[qu | xEnq | sE[q | k>[q | kunq | sonq | / |
|  | khv | j(a)ng u | khiun | siung | kwong | kun | son |  |
|  | khau | jaang | khvn | svng | kong | kun | son |  |
|  | 3pl | have | go up | country | wide | person | crowded |  |
|  | ၶဝ် | ယင်း | ၶိုၼ်ႈ | သိုင်ႇ | ၵႂၢင်ႈ | ၵူၼ်း | သွၼ်း | ။ |

‘They went up to the wide country where people are crowded.’

Notes: This meaning of *son* is in the Dehong Dictionary p157

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 187) | cw | lkq | s[q | xoM | mE[q | kU | e<a | ya |
|  | ch(a)w | l(a)k | s(a)ng | khoM | miung | kU | khrO | jA |
|  | chau | lak | sang | khom | mvng | ku | khro | ja |
|  | resp | cert | order | word | country | all | meaning | proh |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | လၵ်း | သင်ႇ | ၶႂၢမ်း | မိူင်း | ၵူႈ | ၶေႃႈ | ယႃႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lu[q | sU | hu; | / |  |
|  | lung | sU | hu a |  |  |
|  | lung | su | vi |  |  |
|  | forget | 2pl | voc |  |  |
|  | လူင် | သူ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |

‘The lord then ordered all the country not to forget these words, oh you all!’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 188) | kw | tkq | xI | t[q | rnq | pRtq sRtq | li[qu |
|  | k(a)w | t(a)k | khI | t(a)ng | r(a)n | [52r2] pr(a)t sr(a)t | ling u |
|  | kau | tak | khi | tang | ran | prat srat | leng |
|  | 1sg | fut | ride | with | level | tiered building | chariot |
|  | ၵဝ် | တၵ်း | ၶီႇ | တင်း | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ပြႃႈသၢတ်ႈ | လႅင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | so[q | mEw | niuw | / |  |  |
|  | song | miuw | niuw |  |  |  |
|  | song | mv | nv |  |  |  |
|  | bright | move | above |  |  |  |
|  | သွင်ႇ | မိူဝ်း | ၼိူဝ် | ။ |  |  |

‘Saying “I will ride with the bright chariot of the *prasat* and move above.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 189) | s[q | vE[q | cM | kw | xunq | rU | ciw | pokq |
|  | s(a)ng | thiung | chaM | k(a)w | khun | rU | chiw | pok |
|  | sang | thvng | cham | kau | khun | ru | chiu | pok |
|  | what | reach | n.fin | 1sg | prince | know | quick | return |
|  | သင် | ထိုင် | ၸမ်း | ၵဝ် | ၶုၼ် | ႁူႉ | ၸဵဝ်း | ပွၵ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cM] | sU | hu; | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | chvM | sU | hu a |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | chem | su | vi |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | n.fin-finish | 2pl | voc |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၸမ်းယဝ်ႉ | သူ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘“And wherever I reach, I will know how to return quickly, oh you all!”’

Notes: This means that when he reaches his destination he will come back again quickly.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 190) | sU | lkq | yU | s] | cEnq | fa | mE[q | ehMa |
|  | sU | l(a)k | jU | sv | chiun | phA | miung | hO khaM |
|  | su | lak | ju | sau | chvn | pha | mvng | ho kham |
|  | 2pl | cert | stay | stay | clear (state) | sky | country | palace |
|  | သူ | လၵ်း | ယူႇ | သဝ်း | ၸိုၼ်ႈ (ၸိုင်ႈ) | ၾႃႉ | မိူင်း | ႁေႃၶမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ya | ca | / |  |  |
|  | jA | chA |  |  |  |
|  | ja | cha |  |  |  |
|  | proh | (separate) |  |  |  |
|  | ယႃႇ | (ၽႃႈ) | ။ |  |  |

‘“You should all remain happily in the country of the sky, and do not separate from it.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 191) | lukq | c] | ti[q | t[q | soM | ya | bu[q | / |
|  | luk | chv | [52r3] ting | t(a)ng | soM | jA | bung |  |
|  | luk | chau | ting | tang | som | ja | bung |  |
|  | get up | morning | strive | with (donate) | food | proh | (miss out) |  |
|  | လုၵ်ႉ | ၸဝ်ႉ | တႅင်ႇ | တင်း (တၢင်ႇ) | သွမ်း | ယႃႇ | (ဝၢင်ႉ) | ။ |

‘“When getting up in the morning, do not fail to donate food.”’

\*DH p 214 /warng5/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 192) | ya | h] | cutq | yonq | xunq | fa | t[q | xoM | / |  |
|  | jA | hv | chut | jon | khun | phA | t(a)ng | khoM |  |  |
|  | ja | hav | chut | jon | khun | pha | tang | khom |  |  |
|  | proh | give | without | loosen | prince | separate | with | word |  |  |
|  | ယႃႇ | ႁႂ်ႈ | ၸုတ်ႈ | ယွၼ်ႇ | ၶုၼ် | ၽႃႈ | တင်း | ၶႂၢမ်း | ။ |  |

‘“Do not get separated from or loosen or be without the words of the king.”’

Notes: This means that the spirits and princes are being advised to very carefully follow the teaching and not leave any portion of it behind.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 193) | n] | sj | lU | ko[q bU | lU | [iunq | lU | xM |
|  | nv | sai | lU | kong bU | lU | ngiun | lU | khaM |
|  | nau | sai | lu | kong bu | lu | ngvn | lu | kham |
|  | in | late morning | donate | pagoda | donate | silver | donate | gold |
|  | ၼႂ် | သၢႆ | လူႇ | ၵွင်းမူး | လူႇ | ငိုၼ်း | လူႇ | ၶမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ya | bu[qu | et] | en] | sU | hu; | / |
|  | jA | bung u | tE | nE | sU | hu a |  |
|  | ja | buung | te | ne | su | vi |  |
|  | proh | (miss out) | true | fin | 2pl | voc |  |
|  | ယႃႇ | (ဝၢင်ႉ) | တႄႉ | လႄႈ | သူ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘“In the late morning do not fail to donate pagodas, and silver and gold, oh you all!”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 194) | pinq | n[q | xunq | mE[q | xI | t[q | v; | si[q |
|  | pin | [52r4] n(a)ng | khun | miung | khI | t(a)ng | tha | sing |
|  | pin | nang | khun | mvng | khi | tang | tha | sing |
|  | be | like | prince | country | ride | with | carriage | vehicle |
|  | ပဵၼ် | ၼင်ႇ | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ၶီႇ | တင်း | ထႃး | သႅင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | k; | fa | / |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ka | phA |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ka | pha |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | at | sky |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၵႃႈ | ၾႃႉ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |

‘In this way the prince of the country was riding the carriage through the sky.’

\*/tah:/ a shortened form of Pali word /ratha/ means carriage.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 195) | lukq | fI | tEtq | yu[q q | eh] | cu[q | pju |
|  | luk | phI | tiut | jung jung | hE | chung | pai u |
|  | luk | phi | tvt | jung jung | he | chung | paai |
|  | child | spirit | pull | express-creeping | (seq) | lead | go |
|  | လုၵ်ႈ | ၽီ | တိုတ်ႉ | ယူင်ႈယူင်ႈ | ႁေ (=သေ) | ၸုင် | ပႆ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mEw | niuw | / |  |  |  |
|  | miuw | niuw |  |  |  |  |
|  | mv | nv |  |  |  |  |
|  | move | above |  |  |  |  |
|  | မိူဝ်း | ၼိူဝ် | ။ |  |  |  |

‘The spirits were pulling it, leading him to move above.’

Chaichuen felt that *he* was the spoken equivalent of *si* ‘seq’

The expressive *jung jung* was explained by Chaichuen as a bumpy ride

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 196) | kunq | mEnq | sI xEw | putq eva | cw | kjo |
|  | kun | miun | sI khiuw | put chO | ch(a)w | [52r5] koi |
|  | kun | mvn | si khv | put cho | chau | koi |
|  | person | 10,000 | pay respect | make offering | resp | only |
|  | ၵူၼ်း | မိုၼ်ႇ | သီၶိုဝ်ႉ  (သီးၶူဝ်း) | ပုၵ်ႈၸေႃႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵွႆး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nnq | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | n(a)n |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | nan |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | noise |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၼၼ်း | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

’10,000 people paid respect and noisily made offerings.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 197) | coM | nU | sutq | sju | t; | mu[q | cw | tI |
|  | choM | nU | sut | sai u | ta | mung | ch(a)w | tI |
|  | chom | nu | sut | saai | ta | mung | chau | ti |
|  | follow | look | end | line | eye | look | resp | place |
|  | ၸွမ်း | လူ | သုတ်း | သၢႆ | တႃ | မုင်ႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | တီႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ety] | / |  |  |
|  | te jv |  |  |  |
|  | te jau |  |  |  |
|  | true-finish |  |  |  |
|  | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘Looking and following to end of their sight and looking at the place where the Lord is.’

Notes: This line means that the people down below are watching as Nemi Mang flies away in his chariot

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 198) | fu[q | xunq | fI | eka | fU | li[q | xM | xEnq |
|  | phung | khun | phI | kO | phU | ling | khaM | khiun |
|  | phung | khun | phi | ko | phu | ling | kham | khvn |
|  | group | prince | spirit | link | support | chariot | gold | go up |
|  | ၾုင် | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | ၵေႃႈ | ၾူႉ\* | လႅင် | ၶမ်း | ၶိုၼ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mEw | fa | / |  |  |
|  | miuw | phA |  |  |  |
|  | mv | pha |  |  |  |
|  | move | sky |  |  |  |
|  | မိူဝ်း | ၾႃႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘A group of princely spirits supported the golden chariot as it went up into the sky.’

\*DH p 16 /foo5/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 199) | fI | p]u | 2 | p[q | cnq lnq | / |  |
|  | phI | pv u | 2 | p(a)ng | ch(a)n l(a)n |  |  |
|  | phi | pau | song | pang | chan lan |  |  |
|  | spirit | guard | two | side | express-expansive |  |  |
|  | ၽီ | ပႂ်ႉ | သွင် | ပၢင်ႈ | ၸၢၼ်းလၢၼ်း | ။ |  |

‘The spirits guard the two expansive sides.’

Notes: This means that up in the sky the spirits are guarding the chariot for a wide distance on both sides.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 200) | pkq | t[q | k>[q | cU | mE[q | cj bju | / |
|  | p(a)k | [52r6] t(a)ng | kwong | chU | miung | chai bau u |  |
|  | pak | tang | kong | chu | mvng | chai baai |  |
|  | open | road | wide | toward | country | express-very far away |  |
|  | ပၢၵ်ႈ | တၢင်း | ၵႂၢင်ႈ | ၸူး | မိူင်း | ၸၢႆဝၢႆး | ။ |

‘Opening a wide road to the very distant country.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 201) | t[q | 2 | ri[q | knq | eka | y[q | mI | NuM |
|  | t(a)ng | 2 | ring | k(a)n | kO | j(a)ng | mI | nyuM |
|  | tang | song | ring | kan | ko | jang | mi | nyum |
|  | with | two | strong | yoke | link | neg.have | have | weak |
|  | တင်း | သွင် | ႁႅင်း | ၵၢၼ်း | ၵေႃႈ | ယင်ႊ | မီး | ယူမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xEw | skq | njo | / |  |  |
|  | khiuw | s(a)k | noi |  |  |  |
|  | khv | sak | noi |  |  |  |
|  | big (tired) | any | little |  |  |  |
|  | ၶိုဝ်ႉ (ႁိူဝ်ႉ) | သၵ်း | ၼွႆႇ | ။ |  |  |

‘With two strong yokes, not being weak or tired even a little.’

Notes: Chaichuen confirmed that the word ‘little’ can be pronounced with this tone ၼွႆႉ .

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 202) | en] mI m[q | eka | t; | hnq | <nq | kM |
|  | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | ta | h(a)n | khr(a)n | kaM |
|  | ne mi mang | ko | ta | han | khran | kam |
|  | pn | link | eye | see | speak | word |
|  | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | တႃ | ႁၼ် | ၶၢၼ် | ၵမ်း (ၵႂၢမ်း) |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ltq | mo | fa | xEwq | / |  |
|  | l(a)t | mo | phA | khiuw khiuw |  |  |
|  | lat | mo | pha | khv khv |  |  |
|  | speak | neg | separate | express-continuous |  |  |
|  | လၢတ်ႈ | မဝ်ႇ | ၽႃႈ | ၶိူဝ်းၶိူဝ်း | ။ |  |

‘Lord Nemi Mang saw with his eyes and spoke words continuously that were not separated.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 203) | siNq | Anq | t[q | mEw | cw | fa fitq | tnq |
|  | [52r7] siny | ?(a)n | t(a)ng | miuw | ch(a)w | phA phit | t(a)n |
|  | sen | an | tang | mv | chau | pha phit | tan |
|  | line | clf.gen | road | move | resp | lightighningi Mang saw with his eyes and spoke words that were not separated ...'o the sky.'ou all!'and all those in the great countning | place |
|  | သဵၼ်ႈ | ဢၼ် | တၢင်း | မိူဝ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၾႃႉၽႅတ်ႇ | တၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | n] | kj | bnq | / |  |  |
|  | nv | kai | b(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | nau | kai | ban |  |  |  |
|  | what | qn | fin |  |  |  |
|  | လႂ် | ၵႆႈ | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Saying “Which is the road to move to the place of the Lord of Lightning?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 204) | m; t; lI | ntqu | sa | xunq | fI | topq | cw | / |
|  | ma ta lI | n(a)t u | sA | khun | phI | top | ch(a)w |  |
|  | ma ta li | naat | sa | khun | phi | top | chau |  |
|  | pn | venerable | famous | prince | spirit | reply | resp |  |
|  | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | တွပ်ႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The famous and venerable Matali, who is a princely spirit, answered to the Lord (Nemi Mang).’

Notes: The phrase *khun phi* refers here to one entity, namely Matali.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 205) | nnq | cM | tM | t] | sEw | mE[q | ninq | / |
|  | n(a)n | chaM | taM | tv | siuw | miung | nin |  |
|  | nan | cham | tam | tau | sv | mvng | nin |  |
|  | that | n.fin | place | under | straight | country | ground |  |
|  | ၼၼ်ႉ | ၸမ်း | တမ်ႈ | တႂ်ႈ | သိုဝ်ႈ | မိူင်း | လိၼ် | ။ |

‘(Saying) “There, in the place straight under, on the ground.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 206) | kunq | siNq | luM | tukq | t[q | nM | [;rj |
|  | [52v1] kun | siny | luM | tuk | t(a)ng | naM | nga rai |
|  | kun | sen | lum | tuk | tang | nam | nga rai |
|  | person | 100,000 | together | fall | with | water | hell |
|  | ၵူၼ်း | သႅၼ် | လုမ်ႈ | တူၵ်း | တင်း | ၼမ်ႉ | ငႃးရၢႆး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | y[qu | y] | / |  |  |
|  | j(a)ng u | jv |  |  |  |
|  | jaang | jau |  |  |  |
|  | neg.have | finish |  |  |  |
|  | ယင်ႊ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘“100,000 people have fallen together into the waters of hell and are not finished.”’

Notes: This means that these people, through their bad karma, have fallen into hell and not yet finished the time they are due to spend there.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 207) | t[q | niuw | knq | cM | punq | ti[q sa | xu[q | fI | / |
|  | t(a)ng | niuw | k(a)n | chaM | pun | ting sA | khung | phI |  |
|  | tang | nv | kan | cham | pun | ting sa | khung | phi |  |
|  | way | above | side | n.fin | pass | pn | abode | spirit |  |
|  | တၢင်း | ၼိူဝ် | ၵၼ်ႈ | ၸမ်း | ပူၼ်ႉ | တိင်ႇသႃႇ | ၶူင်း | ၽီ | ။ |

‘“The above side passes Tavatimsa, the abode of the spirits.”’

Notes: Matali is describing the road that goes between hell and heaven

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 208) | xEnq | k; | fa | coa lopqq | sU vM m; |
|  | khiun | ka | phA | choA lop | sU thaM ma |
|  | khvn | ka | pha | cha lop | su tham ma |
|  | go up | at | sky (stone) | assembly hall | pn |
|  | ၶိုၼ်ႈ | ၵႃႈ | ၾႃႉ (ၽႃ?) | ၸရွပ်ႈ | သုထမ်ႇမႃႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | sI kRI; | nj | y] | xunq | mE[q | hu; | / |
|  | sI krIa | nai | [52v2] jv | khun | miung | hu a |  |
|  | si kria | nai | jau | khun | mvng | vi |  |
|  | Sikkya | this | finish | prince | country | voc |  |
|  | သိၵြႃး | ၼႆႉ | ယဝ်ႉ | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘“Going up to the sky, the assembly hall of the Gods, of Chau Sikkya, Oh prince of the country!”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 209) | xjfa | en] mI m[q | eka | kU | pkq | ltq | <nq |
|  | khai phA | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | kU | p(a)k | l(a)t | khr(a)n |
|  | khai pha | ne mi mang | ko | ku | pak | lat | khran |
|  | king | pn | link | open | mouth | speak | speak |
|  | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | ၵူ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | လၢတ်ႈ | ၶၢၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kM | / |  |  |
|  | kaM |  |  |  |
|  | kam |  |  |  |
|  | word |  |  |  |
|  | ၵႂၢမ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘King Nemi Mang opened his mouth to speak words.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 210) | rw | sU | pju | nU | mE[q | [;rj | Aonq |
|  | r(a)w | sU | pai u | nU | miung | nga rai | ?on |
|  | rau | su | paai | nu | mvng | nga rai | on |
|  | 1pl | 2pl | go | look | country | hell | before |
|  | ႁဝ်း | သူ | ပႆ | လူ | မိူင်း | ငႃးရၢႆး | ဢွၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cw | t; | bnq | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | ch(a)w | ta | b(a)n |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | chau | ta | ban |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | resp | fin | fin |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | တႃႉ | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘(Saying) “Let us go and look at the country of hell first.”’

Notes: The phrase *rau su* means ‘us’, and is explicitly inclusive. Here Nemi Mang is addressing Matali

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 211) | pinq[q | fI | lj | eka | sI xEw | bjo |
|  | pin n(a)ng | phI | lai | kO | [52v3] sI khiuw | boi |
|  | pin nang | phi | lai | ko | si khv | boi |
|  | be-like | spirit | many | link | show respect | raise hands in respect |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | ၽီ | လၢႆ | ၵေႃႈ | သီၶိုဝ်ႉ  (သီးၶူဝ်း) | ဝႆႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mnq | cw | / |  |  |
|  | m(a)n | ch(a)w |  |  |  |
|  | man | chau |  |  |  |
|  | 3sg | resp |  |  |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Like this the many spirits paid respect by raising their hands to him the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 212) | m] | cw | ya | sU | x] | mE[q | tM | ?nq | co] |
|  | mv | ch(a)w | jA | sU | khv | miung | taM | phr(a)n | chov |
|  | mau | chau | ja | su | khau | mvng | tam | phran | chau |
|  | 2sg | resp | proh | like | 3pl | country | low | poor | mind |
|  | မႂ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ယႃႇ | သူႈ | ၶဝ်ႈ | မိူင်း | တမ်ႇ | ၽၢၼ် | ၸႂ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fa | co] | si[qu | hu[q | tonq | tU | hu; | / |
|  | phA | chov | sing u | hung | ton | tU | hu a |  |
|  | pha | chau | seng | hung | ton | tu | vi |  |
|  | sky | resp | diamond | famous | celebrated | 1.excl | voc |  |
|  | ၾႃႉ | ၸဝ်ႈ | သႅင် | ႁူင် | တွၼ်း | တူ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘“You should not like that low country of poor mind, oh famous and celebrated diamond Lord of the sky, Oh us!”’

Notes: These are the words of the spirits in hell *mvng ngarai* to Nemi Mang

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 213) | li[q nonq | mo[qu | t[q | hiNq | va | xunq | ykq |
|  | ling non | mong u | t(a)ng | hiny | thA | khun | j(a)k |
|  | ling non | mong | tang | hiu | tha | khun | jak |
|  | Lengdon | look for | road | prepare | wait | prince | look |
|  | လႅင်လွၼ် | မွင်း | တၢင်း | ႁႅၼ်း | ထႃႈ | ၶုၼ် | ယႅၵ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lnq | cM | bnq | / |  |
|  | [52v4] l(a)n | chaM | b(a)n |  |  |
|  | lan | cham | ban |  |  |
|  | (far) | n.fin | fin |  |  |
|  | (ယၢၼ်) | ၸမ်း | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘Lengdon looked out at the road and prepared to wait for the prince looking from afar.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 214) | Anq[q | mE[q | [;rj | eka | ca | tonq | pEnq | / |
|  | ?(a)n n(a)ng | miung | nga rai | kO | chA | ton | piun |  |
|  | an nang | mvng | nga rai | ko | cha | ton | pvn |  |
|  | clf.gen-like | country | hell | link | bad | celebrated | other |  |
|  | ဢၼ်ၼင်ႇ | မိူင်း | ငႃးရၢႆး | ၵေႃႈ | ၸႃႉ | တွၼ်း | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘(Saying) “Like this, the country of hell is bad, more so than others”.’

Notes: Here *ton* conveys a negative meaning and is used in a comparative sense

GRAMMAR

These are the words of Lengdon to Nemi Mang

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 215) | m] | cw | xjfa | N[q | nI | h] | mEw | hnq |
|  | mv | ch(a)w | khai phA | ny(a)ng | nI | hv | miuw | h(a)n |
|  | mav | chau | khai pha | nyang | ni | hav | mv | han |
|  | 2sg | resp | king | neg-have | good | give | go | see |
|  | မႂ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ယင်ႊ | လီ | ႁႂ်ႈ | မိူဝ်း | ႁၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | et] | kjo | / |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | tE | koi |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | te | koi |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | true | only |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | တႄႉ | ၵွႆး | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |

‘“You the king should not go to see it.”’

GRAMMAR: Use of the word *ni* to convey what should or should not be done.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 216) | xoM | vE[q | sI kRI; | en] | tU | <; | cM |
|  | khoM | thiung | sI krIa | nE | tU | [52v5] khra | chaM |
|  | khom | thvng | si kria | ne | tu | khra | cham |
|  | word | reach | Sikkya | show | 1.excl | slave | n.fin |
|  | ၶႂၢမ်း | ထိုင် | သိၵြႃး | ၼႄ | တူ | ၶႃႈ | ၸမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bnq | xunq | mE[q | hu; | / |  |
|  | b(a)n | khun | miung | hu a |  |  |
|  | ban | khun | mvng | vi |  |  |
|  | fin | prince | country | voc |  |  |
|  | ဝၼ်ႈ | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |

‘The words reached Sikkya who showed to us, oh prince of the country.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 217) | cw | en] mI m[q | eka | kU | t[q | pkq | <nq |
|  | ch(a)w | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | kU | t(a)ng | p(a)k | khr(a)n |
|  | chau | ne mi mang | ko | ku | tang | pak | khran |
|  | pn | pn | pn | open | with | mouth | speak |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | ၵူ | တင်း | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ၶၢၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kM | / |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | kaM |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | kam |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | word |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၵမ်း | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |

‘Lord Nemi Mang opened his mouth to speak words.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 218) | rw | sI | mEw | niuw | knq | t[q | cw | fiatq |
|  | r(a)w | sI | miuw | niuw | k(a)n | t(a)ng | ch(a)w | phi phAt |
|  | rau | si | mv | nv | kan | tang | chau | phi phat |
|  | 1pl | seq | move | above | recip | with | resp | lightning |
|  | ႁဝ်း | သီ\* | မိူဝ်း | ၼိူဝ် | ၵၼ် | တင်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၾႃႉၽႅတ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | li[q nonq | c[q nj | l] | bnq | / |  |
|  | ling non | ch(a)ng nai | [52v6] lv | b(a)n |  |  |
|  | ling non | chang nai | lau | ban |  |  |
|  | Lengdon | now | finish | fin |  |  |
|  | လႅင်လွၼ် | ၸင်ႇၼႆႈ | (ယဝ်ႉ ) | ဝၼ်း | ။ |  |

‘“We will now go up to the Lord of Lightning, Lengdon.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 219) | sI | lkq | li[q | xM | pju | k[q r]w | niuNq |
|  | sI | l(a)k | ling | khaM | pai u | k(a)ng raw | niuny |
|  | si | lak | ling | kham | paai | kang rau | nv |
|  | seq | cert | chariot | gold | go | heaven | with |
|  | သီ\* | လၵ်း | လႅင် | ၶမ်း | ပႆ | ၵၢင်ႁၢဝ် | လူၺ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mokq | / |  |  |
|  | mok |  |  |  |
|  | mok |  |  |  |
|  | cloud |  |  |  |
|  | မွၵ်ႇ | ။ |  |  |

‘“In a golden chariot, going up to heaven with the clouds.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 220) | nU | cotq | y] | rw | mEw | t; | bnq | / |
|  | nU | chot | jv | r(a)w | miuw | ta | b(a)n |  |
|  | nu | chot | jau | rau | mv | ta | ban |  |
|  | look | everywhere | finish | 1pl | move | fin | fin |  |
|  | လူ | ၸွတ်ႇ | ယဝ်ႉ | ႁဝ်း | မိူဝ်း | တႃႉ | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“When we have finished looking everywhere, we will go up.”’

Notes: This is Nemi Mang’s response to Chau Sikkya, he intends to look at hell before going up

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 221) | xjfa | N[q | epa | en] | pEw | s[q | nnq | kj | / |
|  | khai phA | ny(a)ng | pO | nE | piuw | s(a)ng | n(a)n | kai |  |
|  | khai pha | nyang | po | ne | pv | sang | nan | kai |  |
|  | king | neg-have | enough | show | cause | what | that | qn |  |
|  | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ယင်ႊ | ပေႃး | ၼႄ | ပိူဝ်ႈ | သင် | ၼၼ်ႈ | ၵႆႈ | ။ |

‘“For what reason should I, the King, not go and see?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 222) | pEw | Anq | tnq xEw | lkq | li[q nonq | c[q | hnq |
|  | piuw | ?(a)n | [52v7] t(a)n khiuw | l(a)k | ling non | ch(a)ng | h(a)n |
|  | pv | an | tan khv | lak | ling non | chang | han |
|  | cause | clf.gen | power | CERT | Lengdon | then | that |
|  | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ဢၼ် | တၼ်းၶိုဝ်ႉ | လၵ်း | လႅင်လွၼ် | ၸင်ႇ | ႁၼ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kU | cw | et] | kjo | puNq | xunq | hu; | / |
|  | kU | ch(a)w | tE | koi | puny | khun | ha u |  |
|  | ku | chau | te | koi | pui | khun | vi |  |
|  | all | RESP | true | only | enjoy | prince | VOC |  |
|  | ၵူႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | တႄႉ | ၵွႆး | ပူၺ်ႈ | ၶုၼ် | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘“Because of the power of Lengdon, at that time all of the Lords were enjoying, oh Prince!”

Notes: This must be the words of the charioteer Matali.

\*DH p 167 /tan2/

#DH p 236 /khue5/ STM p 66

\*# /tan:khue./ = /tarng:khue./ means /power, might/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 223) | fI | lj | eka | lU | xoM | xjfa | N[q | mI |
|  | phI | lai | kO | lU | khoM | khai phA | ny(a)ng | mI |
|  | phi | lai | ko | lu | khom | khai pha | nyang | mi |
|  | spirit | many | LINK | (exceed) | word | king | NEG.have | have |
|  | ၽီ | လၢႆ | ၵေႃႈ | (လိူဝ်) | ၶႂၢမ်း | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ယင်ႊ | မီး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nju | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | nai u |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | naai |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | get |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | လႆႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘“A large number of spirits are not able to follow the words of the king.”’

Notes: The phrase *lv khom* is used when someone orders something and the person ordered is unable to do anything but follow the orders.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 224) | x] | y[q | yu[q q | sU | mE[q | ninq |
|  | khv | j(a)ng | jung jung | sU | [53r1] miung | nin |
|  | khau | jang | jung jung | su | mvng | nin |
|  | 3PL | have | express-trudging | reach | country | ground |
|  | ၶဝ် | ယင်း | ယူင်ႈယူင်ႈ | သူႇ | မိူင်း | လိၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cnq | t] | / |  |  |  |
|  | ch(a)n | tv |  |  |  |  |
|  | chan | tav |  |  |  |  |
|  | level | under |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၸၼ်ႉ | တႂ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘“They are trudging to reach the earth, on the level below (the ground).”’

This refers to the fact that these spirits hav e to go down to the world below the earth, namely the hell (*ngarai*).

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 225) | hnq | t[q | kuM | nU | ex] | 1R | co[q lo[q |
|  | h(a)n | t(a)ng | kuM | nU | khE | 1 | chong long |
|  | han | tang | kum | nu | khe | lvng | chong long |
|  | see | with | mud | sticky | river | one | EXPRESS-mire |
|  | ႁၼ် | တင်း | ၵူမ်ႇ | ၼူဝ် (=ၼဵဝ်) | ၶႄး (=ၵႄး) | ၼိုင်ႈ | ၸွင်လွင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | k>[q | cnq lnq | cU | mu[q | / |  |
|  | kwong | ch(a)n l(a)n | chU | mung |  |  |
|  | kong | chan lan | chu | mung |  |  |
|  | middle | express-expansive | time | look for |  |  |
|  | ၵႂၢင်ႈ | ၸၢၼ်လၢၼ်း | ၸူဝ်ႈ | မုင်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“Seeing the sticky mud of the river, the mire, very expansive, stretching as far as we can see.”’

Notes: In this example, *chu mung* literally means ‘for as long as we are looking’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 226) | pjo | Anq | ko[q eta | lM | mj | fi[qu | ex] |
|  | poi | ?(a)n | kong tO | laM | mai | phing u | khE |
|  | poi | an | kong to | lam | mai | pheng | khe |
|  | but | clf.gen | yet | trunk | wood | alongside | river |
|  | ပွႆး | ဢၼ် | ၵွင်းတေႃႈ | လမ်း | မႆႉ | ၽႅင် | ၶႄး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nM | epa | tM] | lEw | Anq | / |  |
|  | naM | pO | tvM | [53r2] liuw | ?(a)n |  |  |
|  | nam | po | tem | lv | an |  |  |
|  | thorn (water) | enough | full | exceed | count |  |  |
|  | ၼၢမ် (ၼမ်ႉ?) | ပေႃး | တဵမ် | လိူဝ် | ဢၢၼ်ႇ | ။ |  |

‘“But alongside the river there were thorny tree trunks, more than can be counted.”’

Notes: The reading of this line depends on what the word *nam* modifies. If it modifies *lam mai*, it must mean ‘thorn’, but if it modifies *khe* it must mean ‘water’. We lean to the former reading because it is appropriate that in hell there would be thorny trees. In this reading, the whole phrase *nam po tem lv an* modifies *lam mai*.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 227) | ni[q | rEw | n[q | fju | tj | piw | k; | / |
|  | ning | riuw | n(a)ng | phai u | tai | piw | ka |  |
|  | ning | rv | nang | phaai | tai | piu | ka |  |
|  | light | bright | like | fire | light | blow | GO |  |
|  | လႅင် | ႁိူဝ်ႈ | ၼင်ႇ | ၾႆး | တႆႈ | ပိဝ် | ၵႂႃႇ | ။ |

‘“(The mud) burning brightly like the light of fire blowing.”’

Notes: This line modifies *kum* ‘mud’, two lines earlier.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 228) | punq | mEw | niuw | cU | mu[q | / |  |
|  | pun | miuw | niuw | chU | mung |  |  |
|  | pun | mv | nv | chu | mung |  |  |
|  | pass | move | above | time | look for |  |  |
|  | ပူၼ်ႉ | မိူဝ်း | ၼိူဝ် | ၸူဝ်ႈ | မုင်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“Springing upwards as far as can be seen.”’

Notes: This refers to the boiling mud like the fires of a volcano.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 229) | lunq | lEw | ?[q | k>[q | ninq | c[q r[q | / |
|  | lun | liuw | phr(a)ng | kwong | nin | ch(a)ng r(a)ng |  |
|  | lun | lv | phrang | kong | nin | chang rang |  |
|  | exceed | exceed | bank | wide | ground | express-very bright |  |
|  | လူၼ်ႉ | လိူဝ် | ၾင်ႇ | ၵႂၢင်ႈ | လိၼ် | ၸၢင်း ႁၢင်း | ။ |

‘“Spreading over the banks onto the wide ground, burning brightly.”’

Notes: *chang rang* modifies *leng* two lines previously.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 230) | epa | Anq | xuM | fitq | ca | t[q | ciw | xunq |
|  | pO | ?(a)n | khuM | phit | [53r3] chA | t(a)ng | chiw | khun |
|  | po | an | khum | phit | cha | tang | chiu | khun |
|  | if | clf.gen | hole | evil spirit | bad | road | quick | prince |
|  | ပေႃး | ဢၼ် | ၶုမ် | ၽဵတ်ႇ | ၸႃႉ | တၢင်း | ၸဵဝ်ႈ | ၶုၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | no]w | / |  |  |
|  | novw |  |  |  |
|  | nau |  |  |  |
|  | hole |  |  |  |
|  | လဝ် | ။ |  |  |

‘“And inside the holes (in the mud) the evil spirits are moving rapidly, (under the command of) the guardian spirit.’

Notes: The phrase *khun lau* refers to the guardian spirit of the holes in which these evil spirits dwell. He is in command over the sinners, the *phet cha*, who have been condemned to dwell in this hell.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 231) | kunq | mEnq | x] | tM] | nM | fj | punq | cuM |
|  | kun | miun | khv | tvM | naM | phai | pun | chuM |
|  | kun | mvn | khau | tem | nam | phai | pun | chum |
|  | person | 10,000 | enter | full | water | fire | rise | sink |
|  | ၵူၼ်း | မိုၼ်ႇ | ၶဝ်ႈ | တဵမ် | ၼမ်ႉ | ၾႆး | ပုၼ်း | ၸူမ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | Aokq | / |  |  |  |
|  | ?ok |  |  |  |  |
|  | ok |  |  |  |  |
|  | come out |  |  |  |  |
|  | ဢွၵ်ႇ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘“10,000 people have entered into this firey water which is bubbling up and they are sinking and rising up.”’

Notes: The *kun mvn* here refers to the people who are condemned to hell.S

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 232) | nM | kiw | niuw | pjo | btq | fj | kInq | / |
|  | naM | kiw | niuw | poi | b(a)t | phai | kIn |  |
|  | nam | kiu | nv | poi | bat | phai | ken |  |
|  | thorn | hook down | flesh | release | strike (encircle) | fire | eat |  |
|  | ၼၢမ် | ၵဵဝ်ႇ | ၼိူဝ်ႉ | ပွႆႇ | ပတ်ႉ (ပၢတ်ႈ?) | ၾႆး | ၵိၼ် | ။ |

‘“Thorns hooking and scratching their flesh and releasing it for the fire to eat.”’

Notes: The word *pat* refers to the way that a buffalo gorges people with its horns.

If we read *pat* as ပတ်ႉ it modifies *kiu,* but if we read it as ပၢတ်ႈ it modifies *phai,*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 233) | <[q | nj | ri[q | pI | / |  |
|  | khr(a)ng | nai | ring | pI |  |  |
|  | khrang | nai | ring | pi |  |  |
|  | express-sticking | get | thousand | year |  |  |
|  | ၶၢင်ႉၶၢင်ႉ | လႆႈ | ႁဵင် | ပီ | ။ |  |

‘“Sticking to them for a thousand years.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 234) | rE[q | nnq | xU | t[q | ykq | n[q | nj | / |
|  | [53r4] riung | n(a)n | khU | t(a)ng | j(a)k | n(a)ng | nai |  |
|  | rvng | nan | khu | tang | jak | nang | nai |  |
|  | long time | long time | clear field | way | difficult | like | thus |  |
|  | ႁိုင် | ၼၢၼ်း | ၶူႈ | တၢင်း | ယၢၵ်ႈ | ၼင်ႇ | ၼႆ | ။ |

‘“For a long time they would be clearing the fields in great difficulty, like this.”’

Notes: The phrase *khu tang jak* is a metaphor for the way in which these people need to clear their past misdeeds for future lives. The preparation of uncleared land for agriculture is back-breaking work and the metaphor compares this to the work that the sinners will need to do in order to reach a better place in the next life.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 235) | cw | en] mI m[q | eka | t[q | kU | pkq | <nq | kM | / |
|  | ch(a)w | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | t(a)ng | kU | p(a)k | khr(a)n | kaM |  |
|  | chau | ne mi mang | ko | tang | ku | pak | khran | kam |  |
|  | RESP | pn | LINK | with | open | mouth | speak | word |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | တင်း | ၵူ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ၶၢၼ် | ၵမ်း | ။ |

‘The Lord Nemi Mang then opened his mouth to speak words.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 236) | vM | t[q | bo] | fa | lj | xunq | fI | x] |
|  | thaM | t(a)ng | bov | phA | lai | khun | phI | khv |
|  | tham | tang | bau | pha | lai | khun | phi | khau |
|  | ask | with | young man | sky | many | prince | spirit | 3PL |
|  | ထၢမ် | တင်း | မၢဝ်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | လၢႆ | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | ၶဝ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ena | / |  |  |
|  | nO |  |  |  |
|  | no |  |  |  |
|  | qn |  |  |  |
|  | ၼေႃႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Asking to the many princes and spirits of the sky.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 237) | x] | nju | fitq | e<a | et] | pE[q | n] | nnq |
|  | [53r5] khv | nai u | phit | khrO | tE | piung | nv | n(a)n |
|  | khau | naai | phit | khro | te | pvng | nau | nan |
|  | 3PL | get | wrong | meaning | true | shape | what | that |
|  | ၶဝ် | လႆႈ | ၽိတ်း | ၶေႃႈ | တႄႉ | ပိူင် | လႂ် | ၼၼ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kj | / |  |  |
|  | kai |  |  |  |
|  | kai |  |  |  |
|  | qn |  |  |  |
|  | ၵႆႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘(Saying) “In what way did they get the truth wrong?”’

Notes: The phrase *khro te* means ‘the truth’, ‘the Dharma’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 238) | xi[q | cuM | nM | fj | ni[qu | cuM | Aokq | fj |
|  | khing | chuM | naM | phai | ning u | chuM | ?ok | phai |
|  | khing | chum | nam | phai | neng | chum | ok | phai |
|  | body | sink | water | fire | red | sink | come out | fire |
|  | ၶိင်း | ၸူမ် | ၼမ်ႉ | ၾႆး | လႅင် | ၸူမ် | ဢွၵ်ႇ | ၾႆး |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kinq | / |  |  |
|  | kin |  |  |  |
|  | kin |  |  |  |
|  | eat |  |  |  |
|  | ၵိၼ် | ။ |  |  |

‘“Their bodies are sinking in the red firey water, sinking and then coming up again for the fire to consume.”’

Notes: This means that they are either drowning into the firey water or coming up into the firey flames.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 239) | m; t; lI | ntq | sa | <nq | cw | / |
|  | ma ta lI | n(a)t | sA | khr(a)n | ch(a)w |  |
|  | ma ta li | nat | sa | khran | chau |  |
|  | pn | venerable | famous | speak | resp |  |
|  | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | ၶၢၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The famous and venerable Matali then spoke.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 240) | mEw | bjo | t[q | niuw | rE u | cw |
|  | miuw | boi | t(a)ng | [53r6] niuw | riu u | ch(a)w |
|  | mv | boi | tang | nv | rv | chau |
|  | hand | raise hands in homage | offer | above | head | RESP |
|  | မိုဝ်း | ဝႆႈ | တၢင်ႇ | ၼိူဝ် | ႁူဝ် | ၸဝ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | Notq | fa | <nq | kM | kw | hu; | / |  |
|  | nyot | phA | khr(a)n | kaM | k(a)w | hu a |  |  |
|  | nyot | pha | khran | kam | kau | vi |  |  |
|  | peak | sky | speak | word | 1sg | VOC |  |  |
|  | ယွတ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | ၶၢၼ် | ၵႂၢမ်း | ၵဝ် | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |

‘Raising his hands in homage to offer to the Lord of Peak of the Sky who is above our heads, and speaking the words, Oh me!’

Notes: This refers to Matali, who is paying respect to Nemi Mang before speaking to him

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 241) | kunq | mEnq | nj | cM | mEw | x] | s] | tM |
|  | kun | miun | nai | chaM | miuw | khv | sv | taM |
|  | kun | mv | nai | cham | mv | khau | sau | tam |
|  | person | 10,000 | this | n.fin | time | 3PL | rest | place |
|  | ၵူၼ်း | မိုၼ်ႇ | ၼႆႉ | ၸမ်း | မိူဝ်ႈ | ၶဝ် | သဝ်း | တမ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pnq | mE[q | kunq | eka | / |  |
|  | p(a)n | miung | kun | kO |  |  |
|  | pan | mvng | kun | ko |  |  |
|  | lifetime | country | person | LINK |  |  |
|  | ပၢၼ် | မိူင်း | ၵူၼ်း | ၵေႃႈ | ။ |  |

‘“These 10,000 persons stayed for a lifetime on earth.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 242) | mEw | nnq | tI | s[q | fo] | ko[q bU | bw |
|  | miuw | n(a)n | tI | s(a)ng | phov | kong bU | b(a)w |
|  | mv | nan | ti | sang | phau | kong bu | bau |
|  | time | that | place | put in | (mind) | pagoda | NEG |
|  | မိူဝ်ႈ | ၼၼ်ႉ | တီႈ | သၢင်း | (ၸႂ်) | ၵွင်း မူး | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pkq | po[q | / |  |  |
|  | [53r7] p(a)k | pong |  |  |  |
|  | pak | pong |  |  |  |
|  | divide | pierced |  |  |  |
|  | ပၢၵ်ႈ | ပွင်ႇ | ။ |  |  |

‘“At that time, in the place where (the valuable offerings) were put in the heart of the pagoda which was not open or penetrable.”’

Notes: This means that at the beginning these people were keeping to the correct way, following the Dharma, by keeping valuable items properly inside the pagoda.

\*DH p 142 /sarng2/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 243) | rU | k; | kEtq | xo[q | rM] | kinq | / |  |
|  | rU | ka | kiut | khong | rvM | kin |  |  |
|  | ru | ka | kvt | khong | rem | kin |  |  |
|  | know | all | think | to be top | pull away | eat |  |  |
|  | ႁူႉ | ၵႃႈ | ၵိုတ်ႉ | ၶွင်ႇ | ႁိမ် | ၵိၼ် | ။ |  |

‘“(Some) thought themselves to be the top ones, to be able to seize and use (these valuables).”’

*khong* is found in Cushin p136 /khong2c/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 244) | [iu[q | vkq | bj | co] | kunq | h] | ronq | / |
|  | ngiung | th(a)k | bai | chov | kun | hau | ron |  |
|  | ngvng | thak | bai | chau | kun | hau | ron |  |
|  | (force) | hew | burn | mind | person | give | hot |  |
|  | (ငိုၼ်ႉ) | ထၢၵ်ႇ | မႆႈ | ၸႂ် | ၵူၼ်း | ႁႂ်ႈ | ႁွၼ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“By force they hewed off (the valuables), making the people upset and burning in their minds.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 245) | xoM | bw | pE[q | bw | nIu | eka | x] | bw |
|  | khoM | b(a)w | piung | b(a)w | nI u | kO | khv | b(a)w |
|  | khom | bau | pvng | bau | nii | ko | khau | bau |
|  | word | NEG | cause to shine | NEG | good | LINK | 3PL | NEG |
|  | ၶႂၢမ်း | မဝ်ႇ | ပိူင်း | မဝ်ႇ | လီ | ၵေႃႈ | ၶဝ် | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | si[q | lEkq | ba | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | sing | liuk | bA |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | sing | lvk | ba |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | sound | choose | say |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | သဵင် | လိူၵ်ႈ | ဝႃႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘“They chose to (speak) the words that they should not utter, that do not shine and are not good.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 246) | pEw | nj | x] | c[q | nj | m; | <mq |
|  | piuw | nai | [53v1] khv | ch(a)ng | nai | ma | khr(a)m |
|  | pv | nai | khau | chang | nai | ma | khram |
|  | cause | this | 3PL | then | get | come | confined (suffer) |
|  | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ၼႆ | ၶဝ် | ၸင်ႇ | လႆႈ | မႃး | ၶမ် (ၶၢမ်ႇ) |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ex] | lu[q | nM | bj | / |  |
|  | khE | lung | naM | bai |  |  |
|  | khe | lung | nam | bai |  |  |
|  | river | big | water | burn |  |  |
|  | ၶႄး | လူင် | ၼမ်ႉ | မႆႈ | ။ |  |

‘“And because of this, then they got to come and be confined in the big river, whose waters are burning.”’

If we read *khram* as ၶၢမ်ႇ the meaning would be ‘got to come and suffer at the big river ...’

\*DH p 221 /kharm3/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 247) | nM | kinq | niuw | fj | kinq | cuM | Aokq | / |
|  | naM | kin | niuw | phai | kin | chuM | ?ok |  |
|  | nam | kin | nv | phai | kin | chum | ok |  |
|  | water | eat | flesh | fire | eat | sink | come out |  |
|  | ၼမ်ႉ | ၵိၼ် | ၼိူဝ်ႉ | ၾႆး | ၵိၼ် | ၸူမ် | ဢွၵ်ႇ | ။ |

‘“The water consuming their flesh and the fire eating them, as they sink and rise up again.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 248) | nj | cM | cEw | t[q | eb] et] na | ?nq | tonq |
|  | nai | chaM | chiuw | t(a)ng | bE tE nA | phr(a)n | ton |
|  | nai | cham | chv | tang | be te na | phran | ton |
|  | this | N.FIN | name | with | sensation | poor | super |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၸမ်း | ၸိုဝ်ႈ | တင်း | ဝေ တေ ၼႃ | ၽၢၼ် | တွၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nj | y] | / |  |
|  | nai | jv |  |  |
|  | nai | jau |  |  |
|  | thus | FINISH |  |  |
|  | ၼႆ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘“This is called *Betana*, the feeling of great suffering.”’

\*/wetena/ from Pali word /vedana/ means pain; suffering; feeling; sensation. This word refers to a bad feeling, which would be *phan chav* in Tai.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 249) | cw | en] mI m[q | eka | kU | pkq | ba | / |  |
|  | ch(a)w | nE mI m(a)ng | [53v2] kO | kU | p(a)k | bA |  |  |
|  | chau | ne mi mang | ko | ku | pak | ba |  |  |
|  | RESP | pn | LINK | open | mouth | say |  |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | ၵူ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ဝႃႈ | ။ |  |

‘Lord Nemi Mang then opened his mouth to speak.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 250) | n[q | nj | kw | cw | kU | tonq | et] | / |
|  | n(a)ng | nai | k(a)w | ch(a)w | kU | ton | tE |  |
|  | nang | nai | kau | chau | ku | ton | te |  |
|  | like | this | 1SG | RESP | fear | super | TRUE |  |
|  | ၼင်ႇ | ၼႆႉ | ၵဝ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵူဝ် | တွၼ်း | တႄႉ | ။ |

‘“In this way, I am truly very afraid.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 251) | yiw | Anq | xi[q | xM | kw | cw | nj | m; |
|  | jiw | ?(a)n | khing | khaM | k(a)w | ch(a)w | nai | ma |
|  | jiu | an | khing | kham | kau | chau | nai | ma |
|  | think | clf.gen | body | gold | 1SG | RESP | get | come |
|  | ယဵဝ် | ဢၼ် | ၶိင်း | ၶမ်း | ၵဝ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | လႆႈ | မႃး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | <M | n[q | nj | et] | ena | / |  |
|  | khraM | n(a)ng | nai | tE | nO |  |  |
|  | khram | nang | nai | te | no |  |  |
|  | confine (suffer) | like | thus | TRUE | QN |  |  |
|  | ၶမ် (ၶၢမ်ႇ?) | ၼင်ႇ | ၼႆ | တႄႉ | ၼေႃႈ | ။ |  |

‘“Perhaps my golden body will get to come and be confined like this?”’

Notes: The phrase *jeu an* can be translated as ‘maybe’, ‘perhaps’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 252) | lukq | fI | <nq | kM | topq | xjfa | en] mI m[q | / |
|  | luk | phI | khr(a)n | kaM | top | [53v3] khai phA | nE mI m(a)ng |  |
|  | luk | phi | khran | kam | top | khai pha | ne mi mang |  |
|  | child | spirit | speak | word | reply | king | pn |  |
|  | လုၵ်ႈ | ၽီ | ၶၢၼ် | ၵႂၢမ်း | တွပ်ႇ | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ၼေမိမင်း | ၊ |

‘The spirit spoke words in response to the King Nemimang.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 253) | s[q | boa | m] | cw | fU | xu[q | k[q | bpq |
|  | s(a)ng | boA | mv | ch(a)w | phU | khung | k(a)ng | b(a)p |
|  | sang | ba | mav | chau | phu | khung | kang | bap |
|  | if | say | 2SG | RESP | person | abode | middle | commit sin |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | မႂ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၽူႈ | ၶူင်း | ၵၢင် | မၢပ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pEnq | cM | / |  |  |
|  | piun | chaM |  |  |  |
|  | pvn | cham |  |  |  |
|  | other | N.FIN |  |  |  |
|  | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ၸမ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘“If you Lord, commit sins against others, the people of the middle abode.”’

*phu khung kan* means ‘people of this world, of the earth’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 254) | m] | xunq | hitq | ca | n[q | x] | hnq | punq |
|  | mv | khun | hit | chA | n(a)ng | khv | h(a)n | pun |
|  | mav | khun | hit | cha | nang | khau | han | pun |
|  | 2SG | prince | make | bad | like | 3PL (1PL) | see | there |
|  | မႂ်း | ၶုၼ် | ႁဵတ်း | ၸႃႉ | ၼင်ႇ | ၶဝ် (ႁဝ်း?) | ႁၼ် | ပုၼ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nj | ena | / |  |  |
|  | nai | nO |  |  |  |
|  | nai | no |  |  |  |
|  | thus | FIN |  |  |  |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၼေႃႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“You would have done bad things, like those whom you see over yonder.”

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 255) | cw | lkq | nj | m; | <mq | n[q | nj | pE[q |
|  | ch(a)w | l(a)k | nai | ma | khr(a)m | n(a)ng | [53v4] nai | piung |
|  | chau | lak | nai | ma | khram | nang | nai | pvng |
|  | RESP | CERT | get | come | suffer | like | this | form |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | လၵ်း | လႆႈ | မႃး | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ၼင်ႇ | ၼႆႉ | ပိူင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | niw | cM] | cw | hu; | / |  |
|  | niw | chvM | ch(a)w | hu a |  |  |
|  | niu | chem | chau | vi |  |  |
|  | single | N.FIN-FINISH | RESP | VOC |  |  |
|  | လဵဝ် | ၸမ်းယဝ်ႉ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |

‘“You the Lord would certainly get to endure suffering in this way, there is no other way, oh my Lord.”’

\*DH p 221 /kharm3/ - see above

pvng niu refers to the suffering, and the fact that there is no alternative but to suffer for the sins you have committed.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 256) | xunq | hnq | y] | pjo | ya | k; | mEw | na | / |
|  | khun | h(a)n | jv | poi | jA | ka | miuw | nA |  |
|  | khun | han | jav | poi | ja | ka | mv | na |  |
|  | prince | see | finish | but | proh | go | move | face |  |
|  | ၶုၼ် | ႁၼ် | ယဝ်ႉ | ပွႆး | ယႃႇ | ၵႂႃႇ | မိူဝ်း | ၼႃႈ | ။ |

‘“And when you the prince have seen this, don’t go forward.”’

This means don’t go and commit evil which would lead him into hell.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 257) | c[q | mEw | vE[q | tM | punq | fj fa | mE[q | 1 |
|  | ch(a)ng | miuw | thiung | taM | pun | phai phA | miung | 1 |
|  | chang | mv | thvng | tam | pun | phai pha | mvng | lvng |
|  | then | move | reach | place | yonder | foreign | country | one |
|  | ၸင်ႇ | မိူဝ်း | ထိုင် | တမ်ႈ | ပုၼ်ႉ | ၾၢႆႇၾႃႉ | မိူင်း | ၼိုင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cM | k>[q | cj bju | fiwu | mE[q | tI |
|  | chaM | kwong | chai bai u | phiw u | miung | tI |
|  | cham | kong | chai baai | phiu | [53v5] mvng | ti |
|  | N.FIN | wide | express-very far away | arrive | country | place |
|  | ၸမ်း | ၵႂၢင်ႈ | ၸၢႆႆဝႆၢး | ၽႅဝ် | မိူင်း | တီႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pEnq | ety] | / |  |  |
|  | piun | te jv |  |  |  |
|  | pvn | te jau |  |  |  |
|  | other | TRUE-FINISH |  |  |  |
|  | ပိူၼ်ႈ | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘Then he moved and reached the yondera a wide foreign country, so far away, and arrived in the place of the others.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 258) | hnq | t[q | r[q | kunq | xjo | t[q | Ni[q | Aikq |
|  | h(a)n | t(a)ng | r(a)ng | kun | khoi | t(a)ng | nying | ?ik |
|  | han | tang | rang | kun | khoi | tang | nying | ik |
|  | see | with | body | person | die | with | female | also |
|  | ႁၼ် | တင်း | ႁၢင်ႈ | ၵူၼ်း | ၶွႆႈ | တင်း | ယိင်း | ဢိၵ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cj | nonq | / |  |  |
|  | chai | non |  |  |  |
|  | chai | non |  |  |  |
|  | male | sleep |  |  |  |
|  | ၸၢႆး | ၼွၼ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘He saw that the bodies of people who had died, both females and males lying (dead).’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 259) | tM] | tu[q | l[q | ninq | bw | linq | / |  |
|  | tvM | tung | l(a)ng | nin | b(a)w | lin |  |  |
|  | tem | tung | lang | nin | bau | lin |  |  |
|  | fill | with | skin | ground | NEG | play |  |  |
|  | တဵမ် | တင်း | (ၼင်) | လိၼ် | မဝ်ႇ | လဵၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘Filling up the ground, but without any play.’

This is because they are dead.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 260) | nI | kU | fu[q | ma | nmqu | ma | ni[qu | n[q |
|  | nI | kU | phung | mA | n(a)m u | mA | ning u | n(a)ng |
|  | ni | ku | phung | ma | naam | ma | neng | nang |
|  | good | fear | group | dog | black | dog | red | sit |
|  | လီ | ၵူဝ် | ၽုင် | မႃ | လမ် | မႃ | လႅင် | ၼင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | eka | tM] | cotq | tu[q | mE[q | lu[q | / |  |
|  | kO | [53v6] tvM | chot | tung | miung | lung |  |  |
|  | ko | tem | chot | tung | mvng | lung |  |  |
|  | pile | fill | everywhere | field | country | big |  |  |
|  | ၵေႃႇ | တဵမ် | ၸွတ်ႇ | တူင်ႈ | မိူင်း | လူင် | ။ |  |

‘Fearing a group of black and red dogs, who were sitting one upon filling up everywhere in fields of the great country.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 261) | l[q t; | kupq | Niw | rU[q | ka | nMu | / |
|  | l(a)ng ta | kup | nyiw | rUng | kA | nuM |  |
|  | lang ta | kup | nyiu | rung | ka | num |  |
|  | vulture | with | hawk | kite | crow | (black) |  |
|  | လၢင်းတႃႉ | ၵူပ်း | ယဵဝ်ႈ | ႁုင်ႉ | ၵႃ | (လမ်) | ။ |

‘The vultures and the hawks, the kites and the dark black crows.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 262) | kupq | ka | n[q | tM] | lEw | mE[q | n[q | N; |
|  | kup | kA | n(a)ng | tvM | liuw | miung | n(a)ng | nya |
|  | kup | ka | nang | tem | lv | mvng | nang | nya |
|  | with | crow | sit | full | exceed | country | like | grass |
|  | ၵူပ်း | ၵႃ | ၼင်ႈ | တဵမ် | လိူဝ် | မိူင်း | ၼင်ႇ | ယႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | et] | y] | / |  |  |
|  | tE | jv |  |  |  |
|  | te | jau |  |  |  |
|  | TRUE | FINISH |  |  |  |
|  | တႄႉ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘With the crows sitting and filling the country, like grass.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 263) | t[q | k; | fu[q | ma | fu[q | ka | ya | kinq |
|  | t(a)ng | ka | phung | mA | [53v7] phung | kA | jA | kin |
|  | tang | ka | phung | ma | phung | ka | ja | kin |
|  | with | all | group | dog | group | crow | destroy | eat |
|  | တင်း | ၵႃႈ | ၽုင် | မႃ | ၽုင် | ၵႃ | ယႃႉ | ၵိၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | n[q | lkq | sj | / |  |  |
|  | n(a)ng | l(a)k | sai |  |  |  |
|  | nang | lak | sai |  |  |  |
|  | skin | pull | intestines |  |  |  |
|  | ၼင် | လၢၵ်ႈ | သႆႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘With all of the group of dogs and crows destroying and eating their skin and pulling at the intestines.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 264) | x] | y[qu | ro[q | bnq | tj | tiw | bnq |
|  | khv | j(a)ng u | rong | b(a)n | tai | tiw | b(a)n |
|  | khau | jaang | rong | ban | tai | tiu | ban |
|  | 3PL | have | call | twirl | pass lengthwise | continuously | day |
|  | ၶဝ် | ယင်း | ႁွင်ႉ | ပၼ်ႇ | တႆႇ | တဵဝ်း | ဝၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bw | lEw | / |  |  |  |
|  | b(a)w | liuw |  |  |  |  |
|  | bau | lv |  |  |  |  |
|  | NEG | cease |  |  |  |  |
|  | မဝ်ႇ | လိုဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘They were calling and twirling around and passing by continuously, without ceasing.’

Notes: This is the description of hell

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 265) | nukqu | <nq | y] | lj c[q | pjo | munq |
|  | nuk | khr(a)n | jv | lAi ch(a)ng | poi | mun |
|  | nuk | khran | jau | lai chang | poi | mun |
|  | bird (mynah) | type of bird | big | (then) | BUT | enter |
|  | ၼူၵ်ႉ (ၼူၵ်ႉၵဝ်ႉ?) | ၶၢၼ်ႉ | ယႂ်ႇ | လၢႆး ၸင်ႇ | ပွႆး | မူၼ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | m; | / |  |  |  |
|  | ma |  |  |  |  |
|  | ma |  |  |  |  |
|  | come |  |  |  |  |
|  | မႃး | ။ |  |  |  |

‘And the large *nuk khran* bird, then arrived.’

This is a very large bird which eats flesh

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 266) | lj | fu[q | ci[q | kinq | N; | tiwnq | bw |
|  | lai | phung | ching | [54r1] kin | nya | tiw b(a)n | b(a)w |
|  | lai | phung | ching | kin | nya | tiu ban | bau |
|  | many | group | seize | eat | destroy | continuous | NEG |
|  | လၢႆ | ၽုင် | ၸိင်း | ၵိၼ် | ယႃႉ | တဵဝ်းဝၼ်း | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | foa | N[q | lEw | / |
|  | phoA | ny(a)ng | liuw |  |
|  | pha | nyang | lv |  |
|  | release | NEG.have | cease |  |
|  | ၽႃႈ | ယင်ႊ | လိုဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘Many groups of them seized and ate and destroyed the (sinners) without releasing them or ceasing.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 267) | en] mI m[q | t; | hnq | kU | pkq | vM |
|  | nE mI m(a)ng | ta | h(a)n | kU | p(a)k | thaM |
|  | ne mi mang | ta | han | ku | pak | tham |
|  | pn | eye | see | open | mouth | ask |
|  | ၼေမိမင်း | တႃ | ႁၼ် | ၵူ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ထၢမ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fa | lukq | fI | / |  |
|  | phA | luk | phI |  |  |
|  | pha | luk | phi |  |  |
|  | sky | child | spirit |  |  |
|  | ၾႃႉ | လုၵ်ႈ | ၽီ | ။ |  |

‘Nemi Mang saw this with his eyes and then opened his mouth to speak the spirits of the sky.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 268) | kunq | nj | cM | hitq | fitq | b[q | kM | n]u |
|  | kun | nai | chaM | hit | phit | b(a)ng | kaM | nv u |
|  | kun | nai | cham | hit | phit | bang | kam | naau |
|  | person | this | N.FIN | do | bad | beat | seize | what |
|  | ၵူၼ်း | ၼႆႉ | ၸမ်း | ႁဵတ်း | ၽိတ်း | မင် | ၵမ် | လႂ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nj | kj | / |  |  |
|  | nai | kai |  |  |  |
|  | nai | kai |  |  |  |
|  | thus | QN |  |  |  |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၵႆႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Saying, “What bad things have these people rashly done?”’

The phrase *bang kam* means ‘beat and seize’ but the extended metaphorical meaning is to take action rashly. It is a kind of command.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 269) | m; t; lI | ntq | sa | <nq | cw | / |
|  | ma ta [54r2] lI | n(a)t | sA | khr(a)n | ch(a)w |  |
|  | ma ta li | nat | sa | khran | chau |  |
|  | pn | venerable | famous | speak | resp |  |
|  | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | ၶၢၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The famous and venerable Matali spoke to the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 270) | xoj j | lo] | t[q | cw | en] mI m[q | kU |
|  | khoi khoi | lov | t(a)ng | ch(a)w | nE mI m(a)ng | kU |
|  | khoi khoi | lau | tang | chau | ne mi mang | ku |
|  | express-slow and steady | tell | present | RESP | pn | all |
|  | ၶွႆႈၶွႆႈ | လဝ်ႈ | တၢင်ႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵူႈ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | e<a | / |
|  | khrO |  |
|  | khro |  |
|  | meaning |  |
|  | ၶေႃႈ | ။ |

‘Slowly and steadily telling him and presenting all the meanings to him.’

\*/khoy;khoy;/ = /koy;/ = /koy;koy;/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 271) | x] | c[q | mEw | Anq | yU | mE[q | k[q | cM |
|  | khv | ch(a)ng | miuw | ?(a)n | jU | miung | k(a)ng | chaM |
|  | khau | chang | mv | an | ju | mvng | kang | cham |
|  | 3PL | (then) | time | clf.gen | stay | country | middle | N.FIN |
|  | ၶဝ် | (ၸိုင်) | မိူဝ်ႈ | ဢၼ် | ယူႇ | မိူင်း | ၵၢင် | ၸမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ca citq | bw | lM | f]u | / |  |
|  | chA chit | b(a)w | laM | phv u |  |  |
|  | cha chit | bau | lam | phaau |  |  |
|  | angry | NEG | respecte staying for this time in this country, the meanings to him.'0000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000 | who |  |  |
|  | ၸႃႉၸဵတ်ႈ | မဝ်ႇ | (ယမ်) | ၽႂ် | ။ |  |

‘“They are staying for this time in this middle country, angrily not respecting anybody.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 272) | ba | tI | la | fa funq | xoM | cnq lnq | / |  |
|  | bA | tI | lA | phA phun | khoM | ch(a)n [54r3] l(a)n |  |  |
|  | ba | ti | la | pha phun | khom | chan lan |  |  |
|  | say | strike | abuse | wrong way | word | express-expansive |  |  |
|  | ဝႃႈ | တီ | လႃႇ | ၽႃႇၽူၼ် | ၶႂၢမ်း | ၸၢၼ်လၢၼ်း | ။ |  |

‘“Being abused by vast numbers of wrong and twisted words.”’

*ti la* means ‘to receive abuse’

\*/phah,phohn/ = /pin;phohn/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 273) | pEw | nj | x] | c[q | tj | m; | <mq | [; rj |
|  | piuw | nai | khv | ch(a)ng | tai | ma | khr(a)m | nga rai |
|  | pv | nai | khau | chang | tai | ma | khram | nga rai |
|  | cause | that | 3PL | then | die | come | suffer | hell |
|  | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ၼႆ | ၶဝ် | ၸင်ႇ | တၢႆ | မႃး | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ငႃး ရၢႆး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tukq | lkq | / |  |  |
|  | tuk | l(a)k |  |  |  |
|  | tuk | lak |  |  |  |
|  | fall | (difficult) |  |  |  |
|  | တူၵ်း | (ယၢၵ်ႈ) | ။ |  |  |

‘“Because of this then, they have died and come here and suffered in hell and fallen into difficulty”.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 274) | mnq | pinq | Niuw | ka | Niuw | NIw | kupq | Niuw | ma | / |
|  | m(a)n | pin | nyiuw | kA | nyiuw | nyIw | kup | nyiuw | mA |  |
|  | man | pin | nyv | ka | nyv | nyiu | kup | nyv | ma |  |
|  | 3SG | be | refuse | crow | refuse | hawk | with | refuse | dog |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ပဵၼ် | ယိူဝ်ႇ | ၵႃ | ယိူဝ်ႇ | ယဵဝ်ႈ | ၵူပ်း | ယိူဝ်ႇ | မႃ | ။ |

‘“They become the left overs for crows, hawks and dogs”.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 275) | <mq | n[q | nj | mEnq | pI | bw | lotq | nj |
|  | khr(a)m | n(a)ng | nai | miun | pI | b(a)w | lot | nai |
|  | khram | nang | nai | mvn | pi | bau | lot | nai |
|  | suffer | like | this | 10,000 | year | NEG | escape | get |
|  | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ၼင်ႇ | ၼႆႉ | မိုၼ်ႇ | ပီ | မဝ်ႇ | လွတ်ႈ | လႆႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ety] | / |  |  |
|  | [54r4] te jv |  |  |  |
|  | te jau |  |  |  |
|  | TRUE.FINISH |  |  |  |
|  | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Suffering like this for 10,000 years they do not get to escape it.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 276) | en] mI m[q | eka | ltq | e<a | pE[q | nj | kw |
|  | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | l(a)t | khrO | piung | nai | k(a)w |
|  | ne mi mang | ko | lat | khro | pvng | nai | kau |
|  | pn | LINK | speak | meaning | form | thus | 1SG |
|  | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | လၢတ်ႈ | ၶေႃႈ | ပိူင် | ၼႆ | ၵဝ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cw | kU | tonq | ety] | / |  |
|  | ch(a)w | kU | ton | te jv |  |  |
|  | chau | ku | ton | te jau |  |  |
|  | RESP | fear | special | TRUE-FINISH |  |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵူဝ် | တွၼ်း | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘Nemi Mang spoke the meanings and the forms in this way, saying to himself, “I am very much afraid”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 277) | pukq | bo] | fa | <nq | kM | / |  |  |
|  | puk | bov | phA | khr(a)n | kaM |  |  |  |
|  | puk | bau | pha | khran | kam |  |  |  |
|  | cluster | young man | sky | speak | word |  |  |  |
|  | ပုၵ်ႉ | မၢဝ်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | ၶၢၼ် | ၵႂၢမ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘A group of young men of the sky spoke the words.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 278) | s[q | ba | m] | cw | lkq | r] | xo[q | pEnq |
|  | s(a)ng | bA | mv | ch(a)w | l(a)k | rv | khong | piun |
|  | sang | ba | mav | chau | lak | rav | khong | pvn |
|  | if | say | 2SG | RESP | steal | grab suddenly | thing | other |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | မႂ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | လၵ်ႉ | ႁၢဝ်ႉ | ၶွင် | ပိူၼ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | hitq | ronq | mj | co] | kunq | / |  |  |
|  | hit | ron | [54r5] mai | chov | kun |  |  |  |
|  | hit | ron | mai | chau | kun |  |  |  |
|  | do | hot | burn | mind | person |  |  |  |
|  | ႁဵတ်း | ႁွၼ်ႉ | မႆႈ | ၸႂ် | ၵူၼ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘“If you you steal and grab the things of others, your human mind will burn with heat.”’

*chau kun* means ‘the mind of a person’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 279) | bw | mI | lU | kunq | fa | xoM[q | / |  |
|  | b(a)w | mI | lU | kun | phA | khoM ng |  |  |
|  | bau | mi | lu | kun | pha | khong kham |  |  |
|  | NEG | have | look | person | split | hit-word |  |  |
|  | မဝ်ႇ | မီး | လူ | ၵူၼ်း | ၽႃႇ | ၶွင်ႈၶႂၢမ်း | ။ |  |

‘“Not looking at other people, bumping into them (hearing no) words.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 280) | pju | mI | rU | ti[q | fi[q | fa | ?U; | nM |
|  | pai u | mI | rU | ting | phing | phA | phrUa | naM |
|  | paai | mi | ru | ting | phing | pha | phrua | nam |
|  | not yet | have | know | strive | tradition | sky | Buddha | many |
|  | ပႆႇ | မီး | ႁူႉ | တႅင်ႇ | ၾိင်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | ၽြႃး | ၼမ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xoM | / |  |  |
|  | khoM |  |  |  |
|  | khom |  |  |  |
|  | word |  |  |  |
|  | ၶႂၢမ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘“They do not yet know and strive for the many traditions of the God and Buddha.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 281) | ba | xoM | xuM | x] | kU | xoM | fa | tEw |
|  | bA | khoM | khuM | khv | kU | khoM | phA | tiuw |
|  | ba | khom | khum | khau | ku | khom | pha | tv |
|  | say | word | bitter | enter | all | word | split | touch |
|  | ဝႃႈ | ၶႂၢမ်း | ၶူမ် | ၶဝ်ႈ | ၵူႈ | ၶႂၢမ်း | ၽႃႇ | တိူဝ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kM | bunq | / |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | kaM | bun |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | kam | bun |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | grasp | good deeds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [ၵမ် | မုၼ်] | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |

‘“With bitterness entering all the words, and splitting and spoiling all the good deeds.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 282) | mnq | cw | ko[q | nju | m; | <mq | [; rj |
|  | m(a)n | ch(a)w | kong | nai u | ma | khr(a)m | [54r6] nga rai |
|  | man | chau | kong | naai | ma | khram | nga rai |
|  | 3SG | (then) | express-earnestly | get | come | suffer | hell |
|  | မၼ်း | (ၸင်ႇ) | ၵွင်းၵွင်း | လႆႈ | မႃး | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ငႃး ရၢႆး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | eboa | nj | pE[q | niw | cM] | / |  |
|  | boO | nai | piung | niw | chvM |  |  |
|  | bo | nai | pvng | niu | cham jav |  |  |
|  | pot | this | form | single | N.FIN-FINISH |  |  |
|  | မေႃႈ | ၼႆႉ | ပိူင် | လဵဝ် | ၸမ်းယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘“He would then earnestly came to suffer the pains of this pot of hell, which is the only way.”’

\*/kong:/ = /kong:kong:/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 283) | cw | eka | yI | ka | na | eka | yI | nU |
|  | ch(a)w | kO | jI | kA | nA | kO | lI | nU |
|  | chau | ko | ji | ka | na | ko | li | nu |
|  | RESP | LINK | more | go | face | LINK | more | look |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵေႃႈ | ယေႈ | ၵႂႃႇ | ၼႃႈ | ၵေႃႈ | ယေႈ | လူ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mE[q | / |  |  |
|  | miung |  |  |  |
|  | mvng |  |  |  |
|  | country |  |  |  |
|  | မိူင်း | ။ |  |  |

‘The more the Lord looked ahead, the more he looked at the country (of hell).’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 284) | li[q | KM | pju | fju | punq | lju | fju | bw |
|  | ling | gaM | pai u | phai u | pun | lai u | phai u | b(a)w |
|  | ling | gam | paai | phaai | pun | laai | phaai | bau |
|  | chariot | gold | go | go | pass | many | side | NEG |
|  | လႅင် | (ၶမ်း) | ပႆ | ၽၢႆႈ | ပူၼ်ႉ | လၢႆ | ၾၢႆႇ | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lEw | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | liuw |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | lv |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | cease |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | လိုဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘The golden chariot went and passed many sides without ceasing.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 285) | c[q | mEw | vE[q | mE[ | 1R | fj | punq | lukq |
|  | ch(a)ng | miuw | thiung | miung | 1 R | [54r7] phai | pun | luk |
|  | chang | mv | thvng | mvng | lvng | phai | pun | luk |
|  | then | move | reach | country | one | fire | rise | rise up |
|  | ၸင်ႇ | မိူဝ်း | ထိုင် | မိူင်း | ၼိုင်ႈ | ၾႆး | ပုၼ်း | လုၵ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tM] | mE[q | bw | botq | / |  |  |  |
|  | tvM | miung | b(a)w | bot |  |  |  |  |
|  | tem | mvng | bau | bot |  |  |  |  |
|  | fill | country | NEG | cease |  |  |  |  |
|  | တဵမ် | မိူင်း | မဝ်ႇ | ဝွတ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘And then moved and reached one country where fire was rising up to fill that country without ceasing.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 286) | siNq | mj | es] | fju | luM | fa | siNq | r; |
|  | siny | mai | sE | phai u | luM | phA | siny | ra |
|  | sen | mai | se | phaai | lum | pha | siu | ra |
|  | 100,000 | burn | more than | fire | under | sky | 100,000 | disease |
|  | သႅၼ် | မႆႈ | သေ | ၾႆး | လုမ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | သႅၼ် | ႁႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mE[q | kunq | / |  |  |
|  | miung | kun |  |  |  |
|  | mvng | kun |  |  |  |
|  | country | person |  |  |  |
|  | မိူင်း | ၵူၼ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘More than 100,000 (people) were burning under the sky, 100,000 people suffering disease.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 287) | bw | rU | kI | lnq | lkq | Ni[q | cju | s] |
|  | b(a)w | rU | kI | l(a)n | l(a)k | nying | chai u | sv |
|  | bau | ru | ki | lan | lak | nying | chaai | sau |
|  | NEG | know | how many | million | million | female | male | put in |
|  | မဝ်ႇ | ႁူႉ | ၵီႇ | လၢၼ်ႉ | လၢၵ်ႈ | ယိင်း | ၸၢႆး | သႂ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | n] | nM | piw | fj | tinq | tokq | / |  |
|  | nv | naM | piw | phai | [54v1] tin | tok |  |  |
|  | nau | nam | piu | phai | tin | tok |  |  |
|  | inside | water | flash | fire | squirm | hit |  |  |
|  | ၼႂ်း | ၼမ်ႉ | ပဵဝ် | ၾႆး | တဵၼ်ႈ | တွၵ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘Not knowing how many millions of men and women were put in side the water, squirming from the flashes of fire.’

\*DH p 45 /kee3/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 288) | si[q | nnq | vE[q | nukq | mE[q | kunq | / |  |
|  | sing | n(a)n | thiung | nuk | miung | kun |  |  |
|  | sing | nan | thvng | nuk | mvng | kun |  |  |
|  | sound | loud | reach | deaf | country | person |  |  |
|  | သဵင် | ၼၼ်ႈ | ထိုင် | ၼူၵ်ႇ | မိူင်း | ၵူၼ်း | ။ |  |

‘The loud sound made the country of the humans deaf.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 289) | saa | pinq | pi[q | cI | mnq | cU | <a | / |
|  | sA sA | pin | ping | chI | m(a)n | chU | khrA |  |
|  | sa sa | pin | ping | chi | man | chu | khra |  |
|  | onom-sound of cooking | be | roast | roast | 3SG | during | time |  |
|  | သႃႈသႃႈ | ပဵၼ် | ပိင်ႈ | ၸီႇ | မၼ်း | ၸူဝ်ႈ | ၶႃး | ။ |

‘The *sa sa* sound of the roasting bodies during the time (they were in hell).’

The phrase *chu kun* means ‘during their life’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 290) | cw | fU | p] | [; rj | eka | y[q | lj | mEnq |
|  | ch(a)w | phU | pv | nga rai | kO | j(a)ng | lai | miun |
|  | chau | phu | pav | nga rai | ko | jang | lai | mvn |
|  | RESP | person | guard | hell | LINK | have | many | 10,000 |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၽူႈ | ပႂ်ႉ | ငႃး ရၢႆး | ၵေႃႈ | ယင်း | လၢႆ | မိုၼ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | siNq | lkq | / |  |
|  | siny | l(a)k |  |  |
|  | siu | lak |  |  |
|  | 100,000 | million |  |  |
|  | သႅၼ် | လၢၵ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘The guards of hell have many tens and thousands and millions (of people).’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 291) | x] | y[q | mEw | tEw | xonq | likq | lu[q | s] |
|  | khv | j(a)ng | [54v2] miuw | tiuw | khon | lik | lung | sv |
|  | khau | jang | mv | tv | khon | lik | lung | sau |
|  | 3PL | have | hand | hold | stick | iron | big | rest |
|  | ၶဝ် | ယင်း | မိုဝ်း | တိုဝ်း | ၶွၼ်ႉ | လဵၵ်း | လူင် | သဝ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | yU | / |  |  |
|  | jU |  |  |  |
|  | ju |  |  |  |
|  | stay |  |  |  |
|  | ယူႇ | ။ |  |  |

‘They remain there, with their hands holding metal sticks.’

This refers to the guards of hell

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 292) | <Ebq q | epa | efoa | cotq | kU | xi[q | kU |
|  | khiuw w | pO | phoO | chot | kU | khing | kU |
|  | khv khv | po | pho | chot | ku | khing | ku |
|  | EXPRESS-repeatedly | strike | if | everywhere | all | body | all |
|  | ၶိူဝ်းၶိူဝ်း | ပေႃႉ | (ပေႃး) | ၸွတ်ႇ | ၵူႈ | ၶိင်း | ၵူႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kunq | tI pEnq | ety] | / |  |
|  | kun | tI piun | te jv |  |  |
|  | kun | ti pvn | te jau |  |  |
|  | person | sympathy | TRUE-FINISH |  |  |
|  | ၵူၼ်း | တီႈပိူၼ်ႈ | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘Everywhere repeatedly striking every person who are in a sorry state.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 293) | hitq | n[q | nj | tiw | pI | bw | pEw | cM |
|  | hit | n(a)ng | nai | tiw | pI | b(a)w | piuw | chaM |
|  | hit | nang | nai | tv | pi | bau | pv | cham |
|  | make | like | thus | continuous | year | NEG | (cease) | N.FIN |
|  | ႁဵတ်း | ၼင်ႇ | ၼႆ | တဵဝ်း | ပီ | မဝ်ႇ | (လိုဝ်ႈ) | ၸမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bnq | / |  |  |
|  | b(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | ban |  |  |  |
|  | FIN |  |  |  |
|  | ဝၼ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘It is done like this continuously for years without ceasing.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 294) | mnq | y[q | tnq | n] | bw | rotq | nj | / |
|  | m(a)n | [54v3] j(a)ng | t(a)n | nv | b(a)w | rot | nai |  |
|  | man | jang | tan | nav | bau | rot | nai |  |
|  | 3SG | have | place | inside | NEG | arrive | get |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ယင်း | တၼ်း | ၼႂ်း | မဝ်ႇ | ႁွတ်ႈ | လႆႈ | ။ |

‘(Chaw Nemi) did not go arrive and go inside that place.’

Notes: This means he just looked at this hell, he did not go inside

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 295) | cw | en] mI m[q | eka | t; | hnq | vuNq |
|  | ch(a)w | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | ta | h(a)n | thuny |
|  | chau | ne mi mang | ko | ta | han | thui |
|  | RESP | pn | LINK | eye | see | extract |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | တႃ | ႁၼ် | ထူၺ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | co] | snq | [inq | kU | / |  |  |  |
|  | chov | s(a)n | ngin | kU |  |  |  |  |
|  | chau | san | ngin | ku |  |  |  |  |
|  | ming | shake | feel | fear |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၸႂ် | သၼ်ႇ | ငိၼ်း | ၵူဝ် | ။ |  |  |  |

‘The Lord Nemi Mang, seeing with his eyes, sighed, and shaking felt afraid.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 296) | cw | pjo | kU | pkq | vM | bo] | fa | xunq |
|  | ch(a)w | poi | kU | p(a)k | thaM | bov | phA | khun |
|  | chau | poi | ku | pak | tham | bau | pha | khun |
|  | RESP | BUT | open | mouth | ask | young man | sky | prince |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ပွႆး | ၵူ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ထၢမ် | မၢဝ်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | ၶုၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fI | / |  |  |
|  | phI |  |  |  |
|  | phi |  |  |  |
|  | spirit |  |  |  |
|  | ၽီ | ။ |  |  |

‘And the Lord opened his mouth to ask the young men of the sky, the princes who are spirits.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 297) | x] | fU | fitq | e<a | et] | pE[q | n] | nnq kj |
|  | khv | phU | phit | khrO | tE | [54v4] piung | nv | n(a)n kai |
|  | khav | phu | phit | khro | te | pvng | nau | nan kai |
|  | 3PL | person | wrong | meaning | true | form | what | that-QN |
|  | ၶဝ် | ၽူႈ | ၽိတ်း | ၶေႃႈ | တႄႉ | ပိူင် | လႂ် | ၼၼ်ႉၵႆႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | sU | hu; | / |  |  |
|  | sU | ha u |  |  |  |
|  | su | vi |  |  |  |
|  | 2PL | VOC |  |  |  |
|  | သူ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘“What was it that these people did wrong against the truth?” oh you!’

*kho te* ‘truth’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 298) | sutq | ca | eta | x] | tonq | punq | fi[qu | / |
|  | sut | chA | tO | khv | ton | pun | phing u |  |
|  | sut | cha | to | khau | ton | pun | pheng |  |
|  | end | bad | yet | 3PL | never | pass | tradition |  |
|  | သုတ်း | ၸႃႉ | တေႃႈ | ၶဝ် | တွၼ်ႉ | ပူၼ်ႉ | ၾိင်ႈ | ။ |

‘“Their evil was so extreme, and yet they never went beyond their traditions.”’

This means that the minds of the evil doers were very narrow.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 299) | tiw | bnq | xonq | bw | bju | nj | kjo | / |
|  | tiw | b(a)n | khon | b(a)w | bai u | nai | koi |  |
|  | tiu | ban | khon | bau | baai | nai | koi |  |
|  | continuous | day | spirit | neg | go | get | only |  |
|  | တဵဝ်း | ဝၼ်း | ၶွၼ် | မဝ်ႇ | ပႆ | လႆႈ | ၵွႆး | ။ |

‘“Continuously these spirits could not get to go”.’

I.e. could not get to escape from hell

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 300) | m; t; lI | ntq | sa | <nq | xunq | cw | / |
|  | ma ta lI | n(a)t | sA | khr(a)n | khun | ch(a)w |  |
|  | ma ta li | nat | sa | khran | khun | chau |  |
|  | pn | venerable | famous | speak | prince | resp |  |
|  | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | ၶၢၼ် | ၶုၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The famous and venerable Matali then spoke to the prince.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 301) | xoj j | l] | xjfa | / |  |
|  | [54v5] khoi khoi | lv | khai phA |  |  |
|  | khoi khoi | lau | khai pha |  |  |
|  | express-slow and steady | tell | king |  |  |
|  | ၵွႆႈၵွႆႈ | လဝ်ႈ | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ။ |  |

‘Slowly and steadily he told the king.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 302) | si[q | munq | r]w | li[q | sa | xEwq | / |  |
|  | sing | mun | rvw | ling | sA | khiuw w |  |  |
|  | sing | mun | rau | ling | sa | khv khv |  |  |
|  | sound | rejoice | pervade | bright | famous | EXPRESS-repeatedly |  |  |
|  | သဵင် | မူၼ်ႈ | ႁၢဝ်ႉ | လႅင်း | သႃႈ | ၶိူဝ်းၶိူဝ်း | ။ |  |

‘“The sounds of rejoicing pervade the bright and famous places repeatedly.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 303) | nj | cM | mEw | x] | yU | mE[q | luM | mE[q |
|  | nai | chaM | miuw | khv | jU | miung | luM | miung |
|  | nai | cham | mv | khau | ju | mvng | lum | mvng |
|  | this | N.FIN | time | 3PL | stay | country | under | country |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၸမ်း | မိူဝ်ႈ | ၶဝ် | ယူႇ | မိူင်း | လုမ်ႈ | မိူင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | k[q | co] | nukq | / |  |
|  | k(a)ng | chov | nuk |  |  |
|  | kang | chau | nuk |  |  |
|  | middle | mind | dull |  |  |
|  | ၵၢင် | ၸႂ် | ၼူၵ်ႇ | ။ |  |

‘“But at the time that they were staying the the worlds below, in the middle world, their minds were dull.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 304) | <; | s[q | kinq | lEkq | bw | nj | / |  |
|  | khra | s(a)ng | kin | liuk | b(a)w | nai |  |  |
|  | khra | sang | kin | lvk | bau | nai |  |  |
|  | kill | what | eat | choose | NEG | get |  |  |
|  | ၶႃႈ | သင် | ၵိၼ် | လိူၵ်ႈ | မဝ်ႇ | လႆႈ | ။ |  |

‘“They could not get to choose what to kill and eat.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 305) | t[q | k; | l[q | ninq | bw | skq | lEkq | Anq | / |
|  | t(a)ng | ka | l(a)ng | nin | [54v6[ b(a)w | s(a)k | liuk | ?(a)n |  |
|  | tang | ka | lang | nin | bau | sak | lvk | an |  |
|  | with | all | skin | ground | NEG | any | choose | clf.gen |  |
|  | တင်း | ၵႃႈ | ၼင် | လိၼ် | မဝ်ႇ | လၵ်း | လိူၵ်ႈ | ဢၼ် | ။ |

‘“All of them were (on) the ground, not able to choose.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 306) | t[q k; | tU | co] | nipq | mnq | lkq | xjo | tpq |
|  | t(a)ng ka | tU | chov | nip | m(a)n | l(a)k | khoi | t(a)p |
|  | tang ka | tu | chau | nip | man | lak | khoi | tap |
|  | all | body | mind | green | 3SG | CERT | kill | liver |
|  | တင်းၵႃႈ | တူဝ် | ၸႂ် | လိပ်း | မၼ်း | လၵ်း | ၶွႆႈ | တပ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | co] | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | chov |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | chau |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | mind |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၸႂ် | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘“All their bodies and minds were unripe and they killed their hearts and minds.”’

This means they were not able to understand the natural laws, the way of living that is taught by Buddha

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 307) | x] | y[q | kinq | t[q | A]w | ca | kupq | xI |
|  | khv | j(a)ng | kin | t(a)ng | ?vw | chA | kup | khI |
|  | khau | jang | kin | tang | au | cha | kup | khi |
|  | 3PL | have | eat | with | take | bad | with | worry [faeces] |
|  | ၶဝ် | ယင်း | ၵိၼ် | တင်း | ဢဝ် | ၸႃႉ | ၵူပ်း | ၶီ  [ၶီႈ] |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | Niw | cM | lEtq | co] | e<a | / |  |
|  | nyiw | chaM | liut | chov | khrO |  |  |
|  | nyiu | cham | lvt | chau | khro |  |  |
|  | fear [urine] | dark  [put in] | hot [blood] | mind | neck |  |  |
|  | ငႅဝ်  [ယဵဝ်ႈ] | ၸမ်ႉ  [ၸမ်ႈ] | လိူတ်ႇ  [လိူတ်ႈ] | ၸႂ် | ၶေႃး | ။ |  |

‘“They ate and took bad things ...”’

This line is genuinely amibigious it could mean

1) They ate and took bad things, with worry and fear and dark heat in their minds.’ or

2) They ate and took bad things, like faeces and urine and blood in their minds.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 308) | cw | en] mI m[q | cM | si[q | vM | xunq |
|  | ch(a)w | [54v7] nE mI m(a)ng | chaM | sing | thaM | khun |
|  | chau | ne mi mang | cham | sing | tham | khun |
|  | RESP | pn | N.FIN | sound | ask | prince |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၼေမိမင်း | ၸမ်း | သဵင် | ထၢမ် | ၶုၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fI | bo] | fa | / |  |  |
|  | phI | bov | phA |  |  |  |
|  | phi | bau | pha |  |  |  |
|  | spirit | young man | sky |  |  |  |
|  | ၽီ | မၢဝ်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘The Lord Nemi Mang then made sounds to ask the prince who is a young man spirit of the sky.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 309) | x] | nj | s] | xu[q | k[q | fitq | e<a | n[q |
|  | khv | nai | sv | khung | k(a)ng | phit | khrO | n(a)ng |
|  | khau | nai | sau | khung | kang | phit | khro | nang |
|  | 3PL | get | rest | abode | middle | wrong | meaning | like |
|  | ၶဝ် | လႆႈ | သဝ်း | ၶူင်း | ၵၢင် | ၽိတ်း | ၶေႃႈ | ၼင်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | rEw | / |  |
|  | riuw |  |  |
|  | rv |  |  |
|  | how |  |  |
|  | ႁိုဝ် | ။ |  |

‘“How can they get rest in the middle abode when they have wrong understanding?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 310) | pEw | nj | nju | kinq | nM | xI | Niw | ?nq |
|  | piuw | nai | nai u | kin | naM | khI | nyiw | phr(a)n |
|  | pv | nai | naai | kin | nam | khi | nyiu | phran |
|  | cause | thus | get | eat | water | faeces | urine | poor |
|  | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ၼႆ | လႆႈ | ၵိၼ် | ၼမ်ႉ | ၶီႈ | ယဵဝ်ႈ | ၽၢၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tonq | nj | kjo | / |  |
|  | ton | nai | koi |  |  |
|  | ton | nai | koi |  |  |
|  | special | this | only |  |  |
|  | တွၼ်း | ၼႆႉ | ၵွႆး | ။ |  |

‘“For this reason they get to eat only faeces and urine, so poor are they.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 311) | m; t; lI | ntq | sa | l] | cw | / |
|  | ma ta [55r1] lI | n(a)t | sA | lv | ch(a)w |  |
|  | ma ta li | nat | sa | lav | chau |  |
|  | pn | venerable | famous | tell | resp |  |
|  | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | လဝ်ႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The famous and venerable Matali told the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 312) | xu[q | k[q | en] mI m[q | kiNq | cw | kw | hu; | / |
|  | khung | k(a)ng | nE mI m(a)ng | kiny | ch(a)w | k(a)w | ha u |  |
|  | khung | kang | ne mi mang | ken | chau | kau | vi |  |
|  | abode | middle | pn | good | resp | 1sg | pn |  |
|  | ၶူင်း | ၵၢင် | ၼႄမိမင်ႈ | ၵႅၼ်ႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵဝ် | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘“The middle abode, oh Nemimang, Oh my good Lord!’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 313) | pEw | x] | yU | luM | fa | cM | x] | co] |
|  | piuw | khv | jU | luM | phA | chaM | khv | chov |
|  | pv | khau | ju | lum | pha | cham | khau | chau |
|  | cause (time) | 3PL | stay | under | sky | N.FIN | 3PL | mind |
|  | ပိူဝ်ႈ (မိူဝ်ႈ) | ၶဝ် | ယူႇ | လုမ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | ၸမ်း | ၶဝ် | ၸႂ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xinq | / |  |  |
|  | khin |  |  |  |
|  | khin |  |  |  |
|  | danger |  |  |  |
|  | ၶဵၼ် | ။ |  |  |

‘“They stayed in the world under the sky, with dangerous minds.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 314) | s] | po[q | co] | kRM; | <a | pEnq | / |  |
|  | sv | pong | chov | kraM a | khrA | piun |  |  |
|  | sav | pong | chau | kram | khra | pvn |  |  |
|  | stay | consider | mind | aim | kill | other |  |  |
|  | သဝ်း | ပွင် | ၸႂ် | ၸၢမ်ႇ | ၶႃႈ | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“Remaining, considering in their minds to aim to kill others.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 315) | hitq | Anq | ca | Anq | nj | bw | lEkq | co[q | / |
|  | hit | ?(a)n | [55r2] chA | ?(a)n | nai | b(a)w | liuk | chong |  |
|  | hit | an | cha | an | nai | bau | lvk | chong |  |
|  | do | clf.gen | bad | clf.gen | get | NEG | choose | type |  |
|  | ႁဵတ်း | ဢၼ် | ၸႃႉ | ဢၼ် | လႆႈ | မဝ်ႇ | လိူၵ်ႈ | ၸွင်ႈ | ။ |

‘“They did bad things and they do not get to choose the results.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 316) | h] | pEnq | kinq | x] | to[q | co] | e<a | hitq |
|  | hv | piun | kin | khv | tong | chov | khrO | hit |
|  | hav | pvn | kin | khau | tong | chau | khro | hit |
|  | GIVE | other | eat | enter | stomach | mind | neck | make |
|  | ႁႂ်ႈ | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ၵိၼ် | ၶဝ်ႈ | တွင်ႉ | ၸႂ် | ၶေႃး | ႁဵတ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ronq | / |  |  |
|  | ron |  |  |  |
|  | ron |  |  |  |
|  | hot |  |  |  |
|  | ႁွၼ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Making others eat (their deeds) to enter their stomaches and minds which are made hot.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 317) | mju | co] | pEnq | kunq | ?nq | / |  |
|  | mai u | chov | piun | kun | phr(a)n |  |  |
|  | maai | chau | pvn | kun | phran |  |  |
|  | burn | mind | other | person | poor |  |  |
|  | မႆႈ | ၸႂ် | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ၵူၼ်း | ၽၢၼ် | ။ |  |

‘“The minds of those other poor people were burning.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 318) | h] | pEnq | s]u | xI | hU | ri[q | mEw | / |
|  | hv | piun | sv u | khI | hU | ring | miuw |  |
|  | hav | pvn | saau | khi | hu | ring | mv |  |
|  | GIVE | other | rest | worry | (all) | thousand | time |  |
|  | ႁႂ်ႈ | ပိူၼ်ႈ | သဝ်း | ၶီ | (ၵူႈ) | ႁဵင် | မိူဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“They made others remain worried for a thousand lifetimes.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 319) | n] | co] | N[q | mI | sU | skq | bnq | / |
|  | nv | [55r3] chov | ny(a)ng | mI | sU | s(a)k | b(a)n |  |
|  | nau | chau | nyang | mi | su | sak | ban |  |
|  | inside | mind | NEG.have | have | joy | any | day |  |
|  | ၼႂ်း | ၸႂ် | ယင်ႊ | မီး | သူႈ | သၵ်း | ဝၼ်း | ။ |

‘“Inside their minds there is not a single day of joy.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 320) | t; | hnq | xo[qu | pEnq | lU | A] | v[q | <tq |
|  | ta | h(a)n | khong u | piun | lU | ?av | th(a)ng | khr(a)t |
|  | ta | han | khrung | pvn | lu | au | thang | khrat |
|  | eye | see | thing | other | wish | take | immediate | separate |
|  | တႃ | ႁၼ် | ၶွင် | ပိူၼ်ႈ | လူဝ်ႇ | ဢဝ် | ထင် | ၶၢတ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | sI | xi[q | nj | ena | / |  |  |  |
|  | sI | khing | nai | nO |  |  |  |  |
|  | si | khing | nai | no |  |  |  |  |
|  | SEQ | body | this | qn |  |  |  |  |
|  | သေ | ၶိင်း | ၼႆႉ | ၼေႃႈ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘“Did not their eyes see the things of others and wish to immediately take them away?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 321) | pEw | nj | x] | c[q | nju | m; | <mq | eboa |
|  | piuw | nai | khv | ch(a)ng | nai u | ma | khr(a)m | boO |
|  | pv | nai | khau | chang | naai | ma | khram | bo |
|  | cause | thus | 3PL | then | get | come | suffer | BUT |
|  | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ၼႆ | ၶဝ် | ၸင်ႇ | လႆႈ | မႃး | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ပေႃး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xI | xunqu | nkq | no[q | / |  |  |  |
|  | khI | khun u | n(a)k | nong |  |  |  |  |
|  | khi | khun | nak | nong |  |  |  |  |
|  | worry | agitate | heavy | hang |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၶီ | ၶူၼ်ႉ | ၼၵ်း | ၼွင်ႇ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘“Because of this, they then get to come and suffer, to worry, and be agitated with heaviness.”’

The phrase *nak nong* means ‘very heavy’. *nong* is used to refer to the top part of a very tall bamboo plant that hangs down because of the heaviness of the tree.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 322) | x] | pjo | bnq | tj | bw | lotq | nju | nj |
|  | [55r4] khv | poi | b(a)n | tai | b(a)w | lot | nai u | nai |
|  | khau | poi | ban | tai | bau | lot | naai | nai |
|  | 3PL | BUT | day | die | NEG | escape | get | thus |
|  | ၶဝ် | ပွႆး | ဝၼ်း | တၢႆ | မဝ်ႇ | လွတ်ႈ | လႆႈ | ၼႆ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | y]u | / |  |  |
|  | jv u |  |  |  |
|  | jaau |  |  |  |
|  | FINISH |  |  |  |
|  | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘“But on the day they died, they could not get to escape (their *karma*).”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 323) | xunq | mE[q | kU | pkq | ba | / |  |
|  | khun | miung | kU | p(a)k | bA |  |  |
|  | khun | mvng | ku | pak | ba |  |  |
|  | prince | country | open | mouth | say |  |  |
|  | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ၵူ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ဝႃႈ | ။ |  |

‘The prince of the country opened his mouth to speak.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 324) | rEw | pinq | sutq | fi[qu | ?nq | ca | tonq |
|  | riuw | pin | sut | phing u | phr(a)n | chA | ton |
|  | rv | pin | sut | pheng | phran | cha | ton |
|  | how | be | end | tradition | troubled | bad | special |
|  | ႁိုဝ် | ပဵၼ် | သုတ်း | ၾိင်ႈ | ၶၢၼ် | ၸႃႉ | တွၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tnq | / |  |  |
|  | t(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | tan |  |  |  |
|  | solid |  |  |  |
|  | တၼ် | ။ |  |  |

‘“How is it that they were so extremely troubled, that their minds were so especially bad and thick?”’

In this context the word *tan* means ‘know nothing, be ignorant’ as English ‘dense, thick’

*sut phing* ‘extremely’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 325) | co[q | n[q | nj | k]w | cw | xiNq | kU | / |
|  | chong | n(a)ng | [55r5] nai | kvw | ch(a)w | khiny | kU |  |
|  | chong | nang | nai | kau | chau | khen | ku |  |
|  | rule | like | this | 1SG | RESP | COMP | fear |  |
|  | ၸွင်ႈ | ၼင်ႇ | ၼႆႉ | ၵဝ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၶႅၼ်း | ၵူဝ် | ။ |

‘“With matters like this, my fear increases.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 326) | t; | hnq | bw | nU | nj | cMy] | / |  |
|  | ta | h(a)n | b(a)w | nU | nai | chaM jv |  |  |
|  | ta | han | bau | nu | nai | cham jav |  |  |
|  | eye | see | NEG | look | get | N.FIN FINISH |  |  |
|  | တႃ | ႁၼ် | မဝ်ႇ | လူ | လႆႈ | (ၸမ််််််််း ယဝ်ႉ) | ။ |  |

‘“My eyes did got get to see anything.”’

Notes: The *j* in the last word is written as a subscripted consonant, possibily a later addition.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 327) | fI | lj | bo] | lukq | fa | eka | <a | cw |
|  | phI | lai | bov | luk | phA | kO | khrA | ch(a)w |
|  | phi | lai | bau | luk | pha | ko | khra | chau |
|  | spirit | many | young man | child | sky | LINK | slave | RESP |
|  | ၽီ | လၢႆ | မၢဝ်ႇ | လုၵ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | ၵေႃႈ | ၶႃႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | et] | l] | xunq | mE[q | / |  |
|  | tE | lv | khun | miung |  |  |
|  | te | lau | khun | mvng |  |  |
|  | FUT | tell | prince | country |  |  |
|  | တေ | လဝ်ႈ | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ။ |  |

‘The spirits and the many young men of the sky then (said) “I muself will tell to you, the prince of the country.”’

Note: This text is a discussion between Matali, who is also sometimes called the ‘young man of the sky’ or ‘the spirit of the sky’ and Nemi Mang.

The use of *te* for future here anticipates the modern way of speaking

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 328) | s[q | ba | m] | cw | hitq | ca | A]w | pEnq |
|  | s(a)ng | bA | mv | ch(a)w | hit | [55r6] chA | ?avw | piun |
|  | sang | ba | mav | chau | hit | cha | au | pvn |
|  | if | say | 2SG | RESP | make | bad | take | other |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | မႂ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ႁဵတ်း | ၸႃႉ | ဢဝ် | ပိူၼ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kinq | / |  |  |
|  | kin |  |  |  |
|  | kin |  |  |  |
|  | eat |  |  |  |
|  | ၵိၼ် | ။ |  |  |

‘“If you the lord do bad things and take another (life) to eat.”’

This means if you kill another person

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 329) | s[q | hitq | kunq | ?nq | mj | co] | e<a | tukq |
|  | s(a)ng | hit | kun | phr(a)n | mai | chov | khrO | tuk |
|  | sang | hit | kun | phran | mai | chau | khro | tuk |
|  | if | make | person | poor | burn | mind | neck | fall |
|  | သင် | ႁဵတ်း | ၵူၼ်း | ၽၢၼ် | မႆႈ | ၸႂ် | ၶေႃး | တူၵ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ykq | / |  |  |
|  | j(a)k |  |  |  |
|  | jak |  |  |  |
|  | difficult |  |  |  |
|  | ယၢၵ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“If you make the poor people pained in their minds or to fall into suffering,”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 330) | bj | mnq | xunq | mE[q | nj | m; | <mq |
|  | bai | m(a)n | khun | miung | nai | ma | khr(a)m |
|  | bai | man | khun | mvng | nai | ma | khram |
|  | keep | 3SG | prince | country | get | come | suffer |
|  | ဝႆႉ | မၼ်း | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | လႆႈ | မႃး | ၶၢမ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | [; rj | eboa | no]w | / |  |
|  | nga rai | boO | novw |  |  |
|  | nga rai | bo | nau |  |  |
|  | hell | until | rotten |  |  |
|  | ငႃး (ရၢႆး) | ပေႃး | ၼဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“The prince of the country will get to come and suffer in hell until (he) becomes rotten.”’

Notes: The word *rai* is written in an odd way in this example.



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 331) | xoM | ca | nM | n[q | x] | nj | pE[q | liw |
|  | khoM | chA | [55r7] naM | n(a)ng | khv | nai | piung | liw |
|  | khom | cha | nam | nang | khav | nai | pvng | liu |
|  | word | bad | many | like | 3PL | get | form | single |
|  | ၶႂၢမ်း | ၸႃႉ | ၼမ် | ၼင်ႇ | ၶဝ် | လႆႈ | ပိူင် | လဵဝ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cMy] | xunq | hu; | / |  |  |
|  | chaM jv | khun | ha u |  |  |  |
|  | cham jav | khun | vi |  |  |  |
|  | N.FIN FINISH | prince | VOC |  |  |  |
|  | ၸမ်း ယဝ်ႉ | ၶုၼ် | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘“So many bad words (and actions) they will get (to suffer) only one way”, oh prince!’

Notes: The words *cham yav* are written with a subscript j

This means that if they behave so badly, they will suffer the pains of hell.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 332) | punq | sI | mE[q | no[q | N] | ka | na | / |
|  | pun | sI | miung | nong | nyv | kA | nA |  |
|  | pun | si | mvng | nong | nyau | ka | na |  |
|  | pass | SEQ | country | lake | big | at (go) | face |  |
|  | ပူၼ်ႉ | သေ | မိူင်း | ၼွင် | ယႂ်ႇ | ၵႃႈ (ၵႂႃႇ) | ၼႃႈ | ။ |

‘”They passed to the country of the great lake in front.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 333) | mEw | vE[q | no[q | rU | N] | et] | cU | foM |
|  | miuw | thiung | nong | rU | nyv | tE | chU | phoM |
|  | mv | thvng | nong | ru | nyav | te | chu | phom |
|  | move | reach | lake | head (hole) | big | true | place | distant |
|  | မိူဝ်း | ထိုင် | ၼွင် | ႁူဝ် (ႁူး?) | ယႂ်ႇ | တႄႉ | ၸူဝ်ႈ | ၽွမ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | t; | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ta |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ta |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | eye |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | တႃ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘“They moved and reached the great lake, in a truly distant place on the horizon.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 334) | lEtq | ca | Aikq | no[q | ni[q | tM] | pnq |
|  | liut | chA | ?ik | [55v1] nong | ning | tvM | p(a)n |
|  | lvt | cha | ik | nong | ning | tem | pan |
|  | boil up (blood) | bad | also | lake | red | full | twist |
|  | လိူတ်ႇ (လိူတ်ႈ?) | ၸႃႉ | ဢိၵ်ႇ | ၼွင် | လႅင် | တဵမ် | ပၼ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lunq | n] | v[qu | / |
|  | lun | nv | th(a)ng u |  |
|  | lun | nau | thaang |  |
|  | bubbling up | inside | artificial hole |  |
|  | လူၼ်ႉ | ၼႂ်း | ထၢင် | ။ |

‘“Boiling up with foul water, the lake was red, twisting (with souls), the water bubbling up from the deep hole.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 335) | hunq | lju | mE[q | cM | bw | mI | x] | / |
|  | hun | lai u | miung | chaM | b(a)w | mI | khv |  |
|  | hun | laai | mvng | cham | bau | mi | khau |  |
|  | (person) | many | country | N.FIN | NEG | have | enter |  |
|  | (ၵူၼ်း) | လၢႆ | မိူင်း | ၸမ်း | မဝ်ႇ | မီး | ၶဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“The people of many countries had not yet entered.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 336) | kinq | t[q | nM | lEtq | no]w | xunq | ro[q | / |
|  | kin | t(a)ng | naM | liut | novw | khun | rong |  |
|  | kin | tang | nam | lvt | nau | khun | rong |  |
|  | eat | with | water | boil up (blood) | rotten | mix | call |  |
|  | ၵိၼ် | တင်း | ၼမ်ႉ | လိူတ်ႇ (လိူတ်ႈ?) | ၼဝ်ႈ | ၶူၼ်း | ႁွင်ႉ | ။ |

‘“They were eating the water boiling up and mixed with rotten things, all calling out (in pain).”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 337) | cw | hU | pkq | vM | xunq | nU | / |  |
|  | ch(a)w | hU | p(a)k | thaM | khun | nU |  |  |
|  | chau | hu | pak | tham | khun | nu |  |  |
|  | RESP | open | mouth | ask | prince | LOOK |  |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵူ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ထၢမ် | ၶုၼ် | လူ | ။ |  |

‘The Lord opened his mouth to ask the prince.’

Notes: This is a particle use of *lu*, meaning ‘to try, to test out’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 338) | pinq | s[q | siNq | co] | kunq | mE[q | <mq |
|  | pin | s(a)ng | [55v2] siny | chov | kun | miung | khr(a)m |
|  | pin | sang | sen | chau | kun | mvng | khram |
|  | be | what | 100,000 | mind | person | country | suffer |
|  | ပဵၼ် | သင် | သႅၼ် | ၸႂ် | ၵူၼ်း | မူီင်း | ၶၢမ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | [; rj | kinq | S[oj | nj | koj | / |  |  |
|  | nga rai | kin | ngrai o | nai | koi |  |  |  |
|  | nga rai | kin | ngrai | nai | koi |  |  |  |
|  | hell | eat | (mud) | this | only |  |  |  |
|  | ငႃး ရၢႆး | ၵိၼ် | (ငႂ်ႈ) | ၼႆႉ | ၵွႆး | ။ |  |  |

‘Saying “Why are these 100,000 souls of the country suffering in hell eating only mud and slush?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 339) | m; t; lI | ntq | sa | l] | cw | / |
|  | ma ta lI | n(a)t | sA | lv | ch(a)w |  |
|  | ma ta li | nat | sa | lav | chau |  |
|  | pn | venerable | famous | tell | resp |  |
|  | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | လဝ်ႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The famous and venerable Matali told the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 340) | si[q | punq | r] | Sppq Sstq | Snu[q | si[qu | li[qu |
|  | sing | pun | rv | pr(a)p sr(a)t | ngrung | sing u | ling u |
|  | sing | pun | rau | prap srat | ngrung | seng | leng |
|  | sound | pass | sky | tiered building | proboscis | diamond | red |
|  | သဵင် | ပူၼ်ႉ | ႁၢဝ်း | ပြႃသၢတ်ႈ | ငူင်း | သႅင် | လႅင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | KM | / |  |  |  |
|  | gaM |  |  |  |  |
|  | gam |  |  |  |  |
|  | gold |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၶမ်း | ။ |  |  |  |

‘“The sound is going beyond the sky, to the tiered building with the diamond red golden proboscis.”’

This means that the sound of the wailing of the sinners is reaching to heaven. The building in heaven is described as having high towers that are like the proboscis of an elephant, reaching up and bending over

Also spelled ပႃႈသၢတ်ႈ

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 341) | <Mu | nj | mEw | nnq | s]u | xu[q | k[q |
|  | khuM | nai | miuw | n(a)n | sv u | [55v3] khung | k(a)ng |
|  | khum | nai | mv | nan | saau | khung | kang |
|  | hole | this | time | that (CLF.GEN) | rest | abode | middle |
|  | ၶုမ် | ၼႆႉ | မိူဝ်ႈ | ၼၼ်ႉ (ဢၼ်?) | သဝ်း | ၶူင်း | ၵၢင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cM | y[q | mI | kU yM | vM | epa | em] | si[q |
|  | chaM | j(a)ng | mI | kU jaM | thaM | pO | mE | sing |
|  | cham | jang | mi | ku jam | tham | po | me | sing |
|  | N.FIN | NEG.have | have | respect | Dharma (place) | father | mother | sound |
|  | ၸမ်း | ယင်ႊ | မီး | ၵူဝ်ယမ် | ထမ်း (တမ်ႈ?) | ပေႃႈ | မႄႈ | သဵင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | noa | ca | cipq | mj | co] | e<a | / |  |
|  | noA | chA | chip | mai | chov | khrO |  |  |
|  | na | cha | chip | mai | chau | khro |  |  |
|  | curse | bad | pain | burn | mind | neck |  |  |
|  | လႃႇ | ၸႃႉ | ၸဵပ်း | မႆႈ | ၸႂ် | ၶေႃး | ။ |  |

‘“In that hole, at that time, are those who when they were staying in the middle abode had no respect for the Dharma or their parents, and heard only the sound of cursing and felt the pain burning in their hearts.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 342) | N[q | mI | li[q | kunq | fa | epa | em] | / |
|  | ny(a)ng | mI | ling | kun | phA | pO | mE |  |
|  | nyang | mi | ling | kun | pha | po | me |  |
|  | NEG.have | have | feed | person | abandon | father | mother |  |
|  | ယင်ႊ | မီး | လဵင်ႉ | ၵူၼ်း | ၽႃႈ | ပေႃႈ | မႄႈ | ။ |

‘“They did not take care, they abandoned their parents.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 343) | AEpq | x]w | pnq | [j | eka | nj | xo[q | lkq |
|  | ?iup | khvw | p(a)n | ngai | kO | nai | khong | [55v4] l(a)k |
|  | vp | khau | pan | ngai | ko | nai | khong | lak |
|  | deprive | rice | give | morning meal | LINK | get | thing | CERT |
|  | ဢိုပ်း | ၶဝ်ႈ | ပၼ် | ငၢႆး | ၵေႃႈ | လႆႈ | ၶွင် | လၵ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | N[q | pnq | kinq | skq | AI | / |  |  |
|  | ny(a)ng | p(a)n | kin | s(a)k | ?i |  |  |  |
|  | nyang | pan | kin | sak | i |  |  |  |
|  | NEG.have | give | eat | any | little |  |  |  |
|  | ယင်ႊ | ပၼ် | ၵိၼ် | သၵ်း | ဢီႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“They deprived them of rice for the morning meal and did not get not even the smallest thing of any kind for (their parents) to eat.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 344) | t[q | tI | cw | s[q | fa | eka | N[q | mI |
|  | t(a)ng | tI | ch(a)w | s(a)ng | phA | kO | ny(a)ng | mI |
|  | tang | ti | chau | sang | pha | ko | nyang | mi |
|  | with | place | RESP | prepare | sky | LINK | have | have |
|  | တင်း | တီႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | သၢင်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | ၵေႃႈ | ယင်း | မီး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | sonq | munq | bw | yM | / |  |  |  |
|  | son | mun | b(a)w | jaM |  |  |  |  |
|  | son | mun | bau | jam |  |  |  |  |
|  | teach | gratitude | NEG | respect |  |  |  |  |
|  | သွၼ် | မုၼ် | မဝ်ႇ | ယမ် | ။ |  |  |  |

‘“Although the Lord who created the sky had taught them gratitude, yet they had no respect.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 345) | x] | eka | em] | kinq | po[q | fEnq | [j | hitq |
|  | khv | kO | mE | kin | pong | phiun | ngai | hit |
|  | khau | ko | me | kin | pong | phvn | ngai | hit |
|  | 3PL | LINK | prepare | eat | consider | table | morning meal | make |
|  | ၶဝ် | ၵေႃႈ | မႄး | ၵိၼ် | ပွင် | ၽိူၼ် | ငၢႆး | ႁဵတ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | citq | rU | k; | / |  |  |
|  | [55v5] chit | rU | ka |  |  |  |
|  | chit | ru | ka |  |  |  |
|  | angry | know | all |  |  |  |
|  | ၸဵတ်ႈ | ႁူႉ | ၵႃႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“They thinking they knew everything, should have prepared the morning meal tray (for their parents) but instead got angry.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 346) | t[q | Anq | xo[q | bw | nI | pEnq | pnq | h] | / |
|  | t(a)ng | ?(a)n | khong | b(a)w | nI | piun | p(a)n | hv |  |
|  | tang | an | khong | bau | ni | pvn | pan | hav |  |
|  | with | clf.gen | thing | NEG | good | others | give | GIVE |  |
|  | တင်း | ဢၼ် | ၶွင် | မဝ်ႇ | လီ | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ပၼ် | ႁႂ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“With the bad things that others had given.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 347) | pEnq | bw | xU | cuM | kinq | nj | ena | / |
|  | piun | b(a)w | khU | chuM | kin | nai | nO |  |
|  | pvn | bau | khu | chum | kin | nai | no |  |
|  | other | NEG | do incessantly | glad | eat | this | prt |  |
|  | ပိူၼ်ႈ | မဝ်ႇ | ၶူႈ | ၸူမ်း | ၵိၼ် | ၼႆႉ | ၼေႃႈ | ။ |

‘“And the parents are never pleased to eat this.”’

Here *pvn* refers to the parents of the sinners who are being treated so badly.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 348) | pEw | nj | x] | c[q | nj | m; | <mq | no[q |
|  | piuw | nai | khv | ch(a)ng | nai | ma | khr(a)m | nong |
|  | pv | nai | khau | chang | nai | ma | khram | nong |
|  | cause | thus | 3PL | then | get | come | suffer | lake |
|  | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ၼႆ | ၶဝ် | ၸင်ႇ | လႆႈ | မႃး | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ၼွင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lEtq | no] | [; rj | / |  |
|  | liut | nov | nga rai |  |  |
|  | lvt | nau | nga rai |  |  |
|  | boil up | rotten | hell |  |  |
|  | လိူတ်ႇ | ၼဝ်ႈ | ငႃး (ရၢႆး) | ။ |  |

‘“And because of this, they have come to suffer in the lake boiling up with the rottenness of hell.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 349) | x] | c[q | nj | toM | topq | mE[q | luM | / |
|  | khv | [55v6] ch(a)ng | nai | toM | top | miung | luM |  |
|  | khau | chang | nai | tom | top | mvng | lum |  |
|  | 3PL | then | get | assemble | respond | country | under |  |
|  | ၶဝ် | ၸင်ႇ | လႆႈ | တွမ် | တွပ်ႇ | မိူင်း | လုမ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“They then get to assemble there in the country below, in response.”’

Here the word *top* refers to the concept of *kamma*, if you do bad, then bad will be visited on you in response.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 350) | xunq | mE[q | kU | pkq | ba | / |  |  |
|  | khun | miung | kU | p(a)k | bA |  |  |  |
|  | khun | mvng | ku | pak | ba |  |  |  |
|  | prince | country | open | mouth | say |  |  |  |
|  | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ၵူ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ဝႃႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘The prince of the country opened his mouth to speak.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 351) | Anq | n[q | nj | kw | eka | cw | xiNq | kU | / |
|  | ?(a)n | n(a)ng | nai | k(a)w | kO | ch(a)w | khiny | kU |  |
|  | an | nang | nai | kau | ko | chau | khen | ku |  |
|  | clf.gen | like | this | 1SG | LINK | (mind) | COMP | fear |  |
|  | ဢၼ် | ၼင်ႇ | ၼႆႉ | ၵဝ် | ၵေႃႈ | (ၸႂ်) | ၶႅၼ်း | ၵူဝ် | ။ |

‘“In this way I am now even more afraid.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 352) | pukq | bo] | fa | <nq | xunq | / |  |
|  | puk | bov | phA | khr(a)n | khun |  |  |
|  | puk | bau | pha | khran | khun |  |  |
|  | cluster | young man | sky | speak | prince |  |  |
|  | ပုၵ်ႉ | မၢဝ်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | ၶၢၼ် | ၶုၼ် | ။ |  |

‘The cluster of young men of the sky spoke to the prince.’

Notes: This refers to Matali; Matali is leading the group of *phi*, the young men of the sky, who know the truth and explain it to Nemi Mang.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 353) | s[q | ba | ehMa | m] | cw | bI | pE[q | n[q |
|  | s(a)ng | bA | hO khaM | mv | [55v7] ch(a)w | bI | piung | n(a)ng |
|  | sang | ba | ho kham | mav | chau | bi | pvng | nang |
|  | if | say | palace | 2SG | RESP | have | form | like |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | မႂ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | မီး | ပိူင် | ၼင်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | x] | hnq | / |  |  |
|  | khv | h(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | khau | han |  |  |  |
|  | 3PL | that |  |  |  |
|  | ၶဝ် | ႁၼ်ႉ (=ၼၼ်ႉ) | ။ |  |  |

‘“If we say that you the prince of the palace have a form like them.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 354) | nj | eka | cw | nj | m; | <M | lEtq | ca |
|  | nai | kO | ch(a)w | nai | ma | khraM | liut | chA |
|  | nai | ko | chau | nai | ma | khram | lvt | cha |
|  | this | LINK | RESP | get | come | suffer | boil up | bad |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၵေႃႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | လႆႈ | မႃး | ၶၢမ်ႇ | လိူတ်ႇ | ၸႃႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kupq | no[q | no]w | nj | y]u | / |  |
|  | kup | nong | novw | nai | jvu |  |  |
|  | kup | nong | nau | nai | jau |  |  |
|  | with | pond | putrid | this | FINISH |  |  |
|  | ၵူပ်း | ၼွင် | ၼဝ်ႈ | ၼႆႉ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘“Then you, our Lord, would get to come and suffer in the lake boiling up with evil, full of putrid things.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 355) | punqnq | sI | no[q | lEtq | no]w | eka | / |  |
|  | pun n(a)ng | sI | nong | liut | novw | kO |  |  |
|  | pun nang | si | nong | lvt | nau | ko |  |  |
|  | exceed.that | SEQ | pond | boil up | putrid | LINK |  |  |
|  | ပူၼ်ႉၼၼ်ႉ | သေ | ၼွင် | လိူတ်ႇ | ၼဝ်ႈ | ၵေႃႈ | ။ |  |

‘“And this is a pond boiling up with putrid things, even worse.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 356) | cw | y[qu | kuM | nU | xoM | mE[q | k[qu |
|  | ch(a)w | j(a)ng u | kuM | nU | [56r1] khoM | miung | k(a)ng u |
|  | chau | jaang | kum | nu | khom | mvng | kaang |
|  | RESP | have | stoop | look | prone | country | middle |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ယင်း | ၵူမ်ႈ | လူ | ၶွမ်ႈ | မိူင်း | ၵၢင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cnq lnq | / |  |  |
|  | ch(a)n l(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | chan lan |  |  |  |
|  | express-expansive |  |  |  |
|  | ၸၢၼ်လၢၼ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘The lord then stooped and looked down at the vast country lying prone below.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 357) | no[q | lu[q | sutq | S1 | cM | sI | ci[q | r[q |
|  | nong | lung | sut | 1 R | chaM | sI | ching | r(a)ng |
|  | nong | lung | sut | lvng | cham | si | ching | rang |
|  | pond | big | end | one | N.FIN | four | corner | trough |
|  | ၼွင် | လူင် | သုတ်း | [ၼိုင်ႈ] | ၸမ်း | သီႇ | ၸဵင်ႇ | [ႁၢင်း] |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pE[q | fi[qu | / |  |  |
|  | piung | phing u |  |  |  |
|  | pvng | pheng |  |  |  |
|  | shape | equal |  |  |  |
|  | ပိူင် | ၽဵင်ႇ | ။ |  |  |

‘At one end of the huge pond with four corners was a trough of equal shape.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 358) | k>[q | foM | t; | sutq | mE[q | / |  |  |
|  | klong | phoM | ta | sut | miung |  |  |  |
|  | kong | phom | ta | sut | mvng |  |  |  |
|  | wide | distant | eye | end | country |  |  |  |
|  | ၵႂၢင်ႈ | ၽွမ် | တႃ | သုတ်း | မိူင်း | ။ |  |  |

‘Wide at the horizen at the end of the country.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 359) | kunq | siNq | mE[q | luM | <M | [; Snj | eka |
|  | kun | siny | miung | luM | khraM | nga [56r2] nRai | kO |
|  | kun | siu | mvng | lum | khram | nga rai | ko |
|  | person | 100,000 | country | under | suffer | hell | LINK |
|  | ၵူၼ်း | သႅၼ် | မိူင်း | လုမ်ႈ | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ငႃးရၢႆး | ၵေႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | <[q | knq | <pq | niuw | ninq | bw | linq | / |
|  | khr(a)ng | k(a)n | khr(a)p | niuw | nin | b(a)w | lin |  |
|  | khrang | kan | khrap | nv | nin | bau | lin |  |
|  | groan | RECIP | side by side | above | land | NEG | play |  |
|  | ၶၢင်း | ၵၼ် | ၶပ်ႉ | ၼိူဝ် | လိၼ် | မဝ်ႇ | လဵၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“100,000 people in the country below are suffering in hell and groaning side by side, unable to play in the land above.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 360) | epa | n[q | monq | yU | lu[q | <a; | monq | / |
|  | pO | n(a)ng | mon | jU | lung | khrAa | mon |  |
|  | po | nang | mon | ju | lung | khra | mon |  |
|  | if | like | moth larva | fling | come down | frame | moth larva |  |
|  | ပေႃး | ၼင်ႇ | မွၼ်ႉ | ယူဝ်ႈ | လူင်း | ၶႃႇ | မွၼ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“Like the larvae of moths flung down from the moth frame.”’

\* DH p 98 /mon5/

# DH p 247 /yoh4/

\*# DH p 220 /khah3/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 361) | fI | p]u | mEw | p]u | [; S[j | eka | lju lEw |
|  | phI | pvu | miuw | pvu | nga ngrai | kO | lai u liuw |
|  | phi | paau | mv | paau | nga rai | ko | laai lv |
|  | spirit | guard | cook | guard | hell | LINK | mixing here and there |
|  | ၽီ | ပႂ်ႉ | မိုဝ်ႉ | ပႂ်ႉ | ငႃး ရၢႆး | ၵေႃႈ | လၢႆးလိုဝ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mE[q | n[q | fE[q | / |  |
|  | miung | n(a)ng | phiung |  |  |
|  | mvng | nang | phvng |  |  |
|  | country | like | bees |  |  |
|  | မိူင်း | ၼင်ႇ | ၽိုင်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“The spirits that guard the cooking (of the sinners), who guard the hell where people are mixing and crowding here and there in the country, like bees.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 362) | x] | y[q | tEw | t[q | mitq | xEw | k; | lM |
|  | khv | [56r3] j(a)ng | tiuw | t(a)ng | mit | khiuw | ka | laM |
|  | khav | jang | tv | tang | mit | khv | ka | lam |
|  | 3PL | have | use | with | knife | great | at | trunk |
|  | ၶဝ် | ယင်း | တိုဝ်း | တင်း | မိတ်ႈ | ၶိုဝ်ႉ | ၵႃႈ | လမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | vnq | / |  |  |
|  | th(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | than |  |  |  |
|  | sugar palm |  |  |  |
|  | ထၢၼ် | ။ |  |  |

‘“The (guard) used their great knives like at the trunk of the sugar palm.”’

Notes: This means that the guards of hell are using these large knives to cut the people who are in hell, just like the trunk of a sugar palm is cut.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 363) | tinq | sj | yipq | ku[q | e<a | / |  |  |
|  | tin | sai | jip | kung | khrO |  |  |  |
|  | tin | sai | jip | kung | khro |  |  |  |
|  | leg | left | step | hollow | neck |  |  |  |
|  | တိၼ် | သၢႆႉ | ယဵပ်ႇ | ၵူင် | ၶေႃး | ။ |  |  |

‘“With their left legs stepping on the hollow of their necks.”’

This is referring to the way the guards are treating the sinners.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 364) | fU | n]u | cM | e<a | kiw | A] | linq | kjo |
|  | phU | nv u | chaM | khrO | kiw | ?av | lin | koi |
|  | phu | naau | cham | khro | kiu | au | lin | koi |
|  | person | what | N.FIN | neck | small | take | tongue | used up |
|  | ၽူႈ | လႂ် | ၸမ်း | ၶေႃး | ၵိဝ်ႇ | ဢဝ် | လိၼ်ႉ | ၵွႆ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | rj | / |  |  |
|  | rai |  |  |  |
|  | rai |  |  |  |
|  | cut |  |  |  |
|  | ႁႆး | ။ |  |  |

‘“Taking out the tongues from the small necks of whatever people there are and cutting them.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 365) | lokq | t[q | n[q | m; | xi[q | / |  |
|  | lok | t(a)ng | n(a)ng | ma | khing |  |  |
|  | lok | tang | nang | ma | khing |  |  |
|  | peel off | with | skin | come | stretch |  |  |
|  | လွၵ်ႈ | တင်း | ၼင် | မႃး | ၶဵင်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“Peeling off the skin and stretching it out.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 366) | eta | bju | r[q | kupq | nukqu | xonq xinq | / |
|  | tO | [56r4] bai u | r(a)ng | kup | nuk u | khon khin |  |
|  | to | baai | rang | kup | nuuk | khon khin |  |
|  | yet | keep | body | with | bone | shake back and forth |  |
|  | တေႃႈ | ဝႆႉ | ႁၢင်ႈ | ၵူပ်း | လုၵ်ႇ | ၶွၼ်းၶႅၼ်း | ။ |

‘“Yet keeping their bodies with the bones shaking back and forth.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 367) | cipq | ronq | mju | co] | rj | / |  |
|  | chip | ron | mai u | chov | rai |  |  |
|  | chip | ron | maai | chau | rai |  |  |
|  | pain | hot | burn | mind | (scatter) |  |  |
|  | ၸဵပ်း | ႁွၼ်ႉ | မႆႈ | ၸႂ် | (ႁႄႈ ႁၢႆး) | ။ |  |

‘“In pain, hot and burning with their minds scattered.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 368) | <[q | tj | tU | mE[q | bnq | / |  |
|  | khr(a)ng | tai | tU | miung | b(a)n |  |  |
|  | khrang | tai | tu | mvng | ban |  |  |
|  | groan | die | pervade | country | village |  |  |
|  | ၶၢင်း | တၢႆ | တူဝ်ႈ | မိူင်း | ဝၢၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“Their groans of death pervading the country and villages.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 369) | xunq | mE[q | cM | si[q | kU | pkq | ba | / |
|  | khun | miung | chaM | sing | kU | p(a)k | bA |  |
|  | khun | mvng | cham | sing | ku | pak | ba |  |
|  | prince | country | N.FIN | sound | open | mouth | say |  |
|  | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ၸမ်း | သဵင် | ၵူ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ဝႃႈ | ။ |

‘The prince of the country then opened his mouth to speak.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 370) | x] | nj | fitq | co[q | ca | pE[q | n] | nnq |
|  | khv | nai | phit | chong | [56r5] chA | piung | nv | n(a)n |
|  | khav | nai | phit | chong | cha | pvng | nav | nan |
|  | 3PL | get | wrong | type | bad | shape | what | that |
|  | ၶဝ် | လႆႈ | ၽိတ်း | ၸွင်ႈ | ၸႃႉ | ပိူင် | လႂ် | ၼၼ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kj | / |  |  |
|  | kai |  |  |  |
|  | kai |  |  |  |
|  | QN |  |  |  |
|  | ၵႆႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“What are these wrong matters and bad shapes that they have got into?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 371) | ma; | <mq | co[q | n[q | nj | ?nq | tonq | / |
|  | mAa | khr(a)m | chong | n(a)ng | nai | phr(a)n | ton |  |
|  | ma | khram | chong | nang | nai | phran | ton |  |
|  | come | suffer | type | like | here | poor | special |  |
|  | မႃး | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ၸွင်ႈ | ၼင်ႇ | ၼႆႈ | ၾၢၼ် | တွၼ်း | ။ |

‘“They have come to suffer matters like this, especially poor.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 372) | tiw | bnq | tiw | xEnq | kiw | ku[q | e<a | bw |
|  | tiw | b(a)n | tiw | khiun | kiw | kung | khrO | b(a)w |
|  | tiu | ban | tiu | khvn | kiu | kung | khro | bau |
|  | continuous | day | continuous | night | gap | hollow | neck | NEG |
|  | တဵဝ်း | ဝၼ်း | တဵဝ်း | ၶိုၼ်း | ၵိဝ်ႇ | ၵူင် | ၶေႃး | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lEw | s[q | kj | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | liuw | s(a)ng | kai |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | lv | sang | kai |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | rest | what | QN |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | လိုဝ်ႈ | သင် | ၵႆႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘“That throughout the night and day there is no rest for the hollow of their neck?”’

Because the guard is stepping on them, they can hardly breath, and have no rest from this punishment.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 373) | m; t; lI | ntqu | sa | ltq | cw | / |
|  | ma ta lI | n(a)t | sA | [56r6] l(a)t | ch(a)w |  |
|  | ma ta li | naat | sa | lat | chau |  |
|  | pn | venerable | famous | speak | RESP |  |
|  | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | လၢတ်ႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The famous and venerable Matali spoke to the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 374) | pEw | x] | pinq | mE[q | luM | cM | ba | kU |
|  | piuw | khv | pin | miung | luM | chaM | bA | kU |
|  | pv | khau | pin | mvng | lum | cham | ba | ku |
|  | cause (time) | 3PL | be | country | under | N.FIN | [say] | fear |
|  | ပိူဝ်ႈ(မိူဝ်ႈ?) | ၶဝ် | ပဵၼ် | မိူင်း | လုမ်ႈ | ၸမ်း | [ဝႃႈ] | ၵူဝ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nI | / |  |  |
|  | nI |  |  |  |
|  | ni |  |  |  |
|  | debt |  |  |  |
|  | ၼီဵႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“For this reason those in the country below are fearful and in debt.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 375) | bnq | kj | t[q | mE[q | pjo | lu[q | luM | mEnq |
|  | b(a)n | kai | t(a)ng | miung | poi | lung | luM | miun |
|  | ban | kai | tang | mvng | poi | lung | lum | mvn |
|  | day (3SG) | often | with | country | release | go down | under | 10,000 |
|  | ဝၼ်း (မၼ်း?) | ၵႆႉ | တင်း | မိူင်း | ပွႆႇ | လူင်း | လုမ်ႈ | မိုၼ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | co[q | / |  |  |
|  | chong |  |  |  |
|  | chong |  |  |  |
|  | type |  |  |  |
|  | ၸွင်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Daily they are released to go down to the country below, of 10,000 types.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 376) | kunq | mEnq | vinq | knq | pEw | xoM | vjo | / |
|  | kun | miun | thin | k(a)n | piuw | khoM | thoi |  |
|  | kun | mvn | thin | kan | pv | khom | thoi |  |
|  | person | 10,000 | quarrel | RECIP | cause | word | back biting |  |
|  | ၵူၼ်း | မိုၼ်ႇ | ထိၼ် | ၵၼ် | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ၵႂၢမ်း | ထွႆႈ | ။ |

‘“The 10,000 people quarrel with each other, because of back-biting words.”’

Note: It is also *kun/hun mvn* below

This sentence is an example of use of a word found in the Bar Amra, *thoi* ‘back biting’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 377) | h] | mnq | ba | hitq | pE[q | t[q | 2 | / |
|  | hv | m(a)n | bA | [56r7] hit | piung | t(a)ng | 2 |  |
|  | hav | man | ba | hit | pvng | tang | song |  |
|  | GIVE | 3SG | come | make | wrong | with | two |  |
|  | ႁႂ်ႈ | မၼ်း | မႃး | ႁဵတ်း | ပိူင်ႈ | တင်း | သွင် | ။ |

‘“Make them come and do wrong, to each other both.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 378) | fU | ep] | mnq | poj | h] | pEnq | suM | co] |
|  | phU | pE | m(a)n | poi | hv | piun | suM | chov |
|  | phu | pe | man | poi | hav | pvn | sum | chau |
|  | person | able | 3SG | if | GIVE | other | lose | mind |
|  | ၽူႈ | ပႄႉ | မၼ်း | ပွႆး | ႁႂ်ႈ | ပိူၼ်ႈ | သုမ်း | ၸႂ် |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ni[q | / |  |
|  | ning |  |  |
|  | ning |  |  |
|  | delinquent |  |  |
|  | ၼိင်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“Those who are able will make the others lose, their minds delinquent.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 379) | kunq | mEnq | sI | xo[q | li[q | boM | na | / |
|  | kun | miun | sI | khong | ling | boM | nA |  |
|  | kun | mvn | si | khong | ling | bom | na |  |
|  | person | 10,000 | SEQ | thing | property | hide in shame | face |  |
|  | ၵူၼ်း | မိုၼ်ႇ | သေ | ၶွင် | လဵင်း | မွမ်ႈ | ၼႃႈ | ။ |

‘“The 10,000 people (lose) their property, their faces shamed.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 380) | pEnq | xj | xo[q | h] | k; | N] | / |  |
|  | piun | khai | khong | hv | ka | nyv |  |  |
|  | pvn | khai | khong | hav | ka | nyav |  |  |
|  | other | sell | thing | GIVE | value | big |  |  |
|  | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ၶၢႆ | ၶွင် | ႁႂ်ႈ | ၵႃႈ | ယႂ်ႇ | ။ |  |

‘“Others may sell things of great value.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 381) | mnq | pjo | ?tq | <nq | yoM | / |  |
|  | m(a)n | poi | phr(a)t | khr(a)n | joM |  |  |
|  | man | poi | phrat | khran | jom |  |  |
|  | 3SG | if | strike | value | diminish |  |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ပွႆး | ၽတ်ႉ | ၶၼ် | ယွမ်း | ။ |  |

‘“Cutting off their value and diminishing it.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 382) | pEnq | sU | h] | ba | tI | vukq | 2 | pa |
|  | piun | sU | hv | bA | tI | thuk | 2 | pA |
|  | pvn | su | hav | ba | ti | thuk | song | pa |
|  | other | wish | GIVE | say | place | suitable | 2 | side |
|  | ပိူၼ်ႈ | သူႈ | ႁႂ်ႈ | ဝႃႈ | တီႈ | ထုၵ်ႇ | သွင် | ပႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kunq | cU | / |  |  |
|  | kun | chU |  |  |  |
|  | kun | chu |  |  |  |
|  | person | follow |  |  |  |
|  | ၵူၼ်း | ၸူး | ။ |  |  |

‘“Others wish for a suitable place for the two to be side by side and for people to follow.”’

Notes: They wish for this in order so that they are able to make the sale of goods.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 383) | co] | bw | kE[q | ?nq | si[qu | [iunq | nM | h] |
|  | chov | b(a)w | kiung | phr(a)n | sing u | ngiun | naM | hv |
|  | chau | bau | kvng | phran | seng | ngvn | nam | hav |
|  | RESP | NEG | ought | cut | end | silver | much | GIVE |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | မဝ်ႇ | ၵိုင်ႇ | ၽၼ်း | သဵင်ႈ | ငိုၼ်း | ၼမ် | ႁႂ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | vi[q | / |  |  |
|  | thing |  |  |  |
|  | thing |  |  |  |
|  | again |  |  |  |
|  | ထႅင်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“The Lord ought not to cut the price down too much.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 384) | nj | eka | fI | niuw | rU | bw | sU | ety] | / |
|  | nai | kO | phI | niuw | rU | b(a)w | sU | te jv |  |
|  | nai | ko | phi | nv | ru | bau | su | te jau |  |
|  | this | LINK | spirit | above | head | NEG | wish | TRUE-FINISH |  |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၵေႃႈ | ၽီ | ၼိူဝ် | ႁူဝ် | မဝ်ႇ | သူႈ | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“But this the spirits above our heads did not wish.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 385) | t[q | Anq | bw | mI | nM | xoM | fa ra; |
|  | t(a)ng | ?(a)n | b(a)w | mI | naM | khoM | [56v1] phA rAa |
|  | tang | an | bau | mi | nam | khom | pha ra |
|  | with | clf.gen | NEG | have | water | word | (Buddha) |
|  | တင်း | ဢၼ် | မဝ်ႇ | မီး | ၼမ်ႉ | ၶႂၢမ်း | (ၽြႃး) |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ko] | fI | to[q | skq | AI | / |  |  |
|  | kov | phI | tong | s(a)k | ?I |  |  |  |
|  | kau | phi | tong | sak | i |  |  |  |
|  | 1SG | spirit | remember | any | little |  |  |  |
|  | ၵဝ် | ၽီ | တွင်း | သၵ်း | ဢီႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“And with that, those spirits did not remember even a little of the words of my Buddha.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 386) | nj | x] | nju | m; | <mq | t[q | mitq | kiw |
|  | nai | khv | nai u | ma | khr(a)m | t(a)ng | mit | kiw |
|  | nai | khau | naai | ma | khram | tang | mit | kiu |
|  | this | 3PL | get | come | suffer | road | knife | gap |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၶဝ် | လႆႈ | မႃး | ၶၢမ်ႇ | တၢင်း | မိတ်ႈ | ၵိဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | sinq | ku[q | e<a | nj | y]u | / |  |
|  | sin | kung | khrO | nai | jvu |  |  |
|  | sin | kung | khro | nai | jau |  |  |
|  | line | hollow | neck | this | FINISH |  |  |
|  | သဵၼ်ႈ | ၵူင် | ၶေႃး | ၼႆႉ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘“And in this way they got to suffer the knife on the hollow of their necks.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 387) | pikq | ba | xjfa | bw | fI | [inq | yi[q | lj |
|  | pik | bA | khai phA | b(a)w | phI | ngin | jing | lai |
|  | pik | ba | khai pha | bau | phi | ngin | jing | lai |
|  | although | say | king | call | spirit | feel | the more | mix up |
|  | ပဵၵ်ႉ | ဝႃႈ | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ပၢဝ်ႇ | ၽီ | ငိၼ်း | ယိင်ႈ | လၢႆး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | voM | e<a | / |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | thoM | khrO |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | thom | khro |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | listen | matter |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ထွမ်ႇ | ၶေႃႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |

‘“Although the king had called the spirit to feel (the truth), yet so much more they listened to matters, all mixed up.”’

Here the word *lai* means very mixed up, many kinds of matters, as in the meaning ‘variegated’

This line means that even though the spirits had been given the chance to hear the truth, yet in listening to it they got all mixed up

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 388) | <] | pjo | bju | pnq | xi[q | xunq | nj | m; |
|  | khrv | poi | bai u | [56v3] p(a)n | khing | khun | nai | ma |
|  | khrav | poi | baai | pan | khing | khun | nai | ma |
|  | 3PL | if | keep | give | body | prince | get | come |
|  | ၶဝ် | ပွႆး | ဝႆႉ | ပၼ် | ၶိင်း | ၶုၼ် | လႆႈ | မႃး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | <mq | ku[q | e<a | vukq | kiw | sinq | nj | y] | / |
|  | khr(a)m | kung | khrO | thuk | kiu | sin | nai | jv |  |
|  | khram | kung | khro | thuk | kiu | sin | nai | jav |  |
|  | suffer | hollow | neck | touch | gap | line | this | FINISH |  |
|  | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ၵူင် | ၶေႃး | ထုၵ်ႇ | ၵိဝ်ႇ | သဵၼ်ႈ | ၼႆႉ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“If they get to the prince to come and suffer at the hollow of his neck, to suffer at the gap of his neck, like this.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 389) | nj | cM | cEw | t[q | Autq | s]u | ttq; | lkq |
|  | nai | chaM | chiuw | t(a)ng | ?ut | sv u | t(a)t ta | l(a)k |
|  | nai | cham | chv | tang | ut | saau | tat ta | lak |
|  | this | N.FIN | name | with | tolerate | stay | hot | CERT |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၸမ်း | ၸိုဝ်ႈ | တင်း | ဢူတ်း | သဝ်း | တတ်တ | လၵ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | [; S[j | nj | y] | / |  |  |  |
|  | nga ngrai | nai | jv |  |  | ---- |  |
|  | nga rai | nai | jau |  |  |  |  |
|  | hell | thus | FINISH |  |  |  |  |
|  | ငႃး ရၢႆး | ၼႆ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘“The name of this hell is the place where (sinners) must tolerate the great heat.”’

This line seems to refer to one of the many hells.

\*/tatta/ Pali word? means heated; hot or reality; accurately.

In Tai /tarng: pharn yark;/ as in the next line.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 390) | t[q | ?nq | ykq | bw | bju | nj | y] | / |
|  | t(a)ng | phr(a)n | j(a)k | b(a)w | [56v4] bai u | nai | jv |  |
|  | tang | phran | jak | bau | baai | nai | jau |  |
|  | way | poor | difficult | NEG | finish | thus | FINISH |  |
|  | တၢင်း | ၽၢၼ် | ယၢၵ်ႈ | မဝ်ႇ | ဝၢႆး | ၼႆ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“The way of suffering is not finished.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 391) | punq | Anq | sI | ka; | na | mEw | vE[q | njo |
|  | pun | ?(a)n | sI | kAa | nA | miuw | thiung | noi |
|  | pun | an | si | ka | na | mv | thvng | noi |
|  | pass | clf.gen (that) | SEQ | GO | face | move | reach | hill |
|  | ပူၼ်ႉ | ဢၼ် (=ၼၼ်ႉ) | သေ | ၵႂႃႇ | ၼႃႈ | မိူဝ်း | ထိုင် | လွႆ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | likq | su[q | ka | fa | tjo yoj | / |  |
|  | lik | sung | kA | phA | toi joi |  |  |
|  | lik | sung | ka | pha | toi joi |  |  |
|  | iron | tall | at | stone | EXPRESS-hang down |  |  |
|  | လဵၵ်း | သုင် | ၵႃႈ | ၽႃ | တွႆယွႆး | ။ |  |

‘“Passing this, they went and moved towards a great hill of iron a place where the stones are hanging down.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 392) | mj | sI | fj | xu[q | k[q | siNq | el] | / |
|  | mai | sI | phai | khung | k(a)ng | siny | lE |  |
|  | mai | si | phai | khung | kang | sen | le |  |
|  | burn | SEQ | fire | abode | middle | 100,000 | practice |  |
|  | မႆႈ | သေ | ၾႆး | ၶူင်း | ၵၢင် | သႅၼ် | လေႉ | ။ |

‘“In the middle abode, 100,000 times the fires burned.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 393) | t[q | mE[q | ko[q eta | hunq | puNq | bw | mI |
|  | t(a)ng | miung | kong tO | hun | puny | [56v5] b(a)w | mI |
|  | tang | mvng | kong to | hun | pui | bau | mi |
|  | with | country | yet | person | naked | NEG | have |
|  | တင်း | မိူင်း | ၵွင်း တေႃႈ | ၵူၼ်း | ပူၺ် | မဝ်ႇ | မီး |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | sinq | / |  |  |
|  | sin |  |  |  |
|  | sin |  |  |  |
|  | cloth |  |  |  |
|  | သိၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“In the country the people were all naked, without clothes.’”

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 394) | xi[q | niuw | ruNq | n[q | po[q | / |  |  |
|  | khing | niuw | runy | n(a)ng | pong |  |  |  |
|  | khing | nv | rui | nang | pong |  |  |  |
|  | body | above | valley | skin | swell |  |  |  |
|  | ၶိင်း | ၼိူဝ် | ႁူၺ်ႈ | ၼင် | ပွင်း | ။ |  |  |

‘“With their bodies in the valley, with their skin swelling up.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 395) | yU | b[q | ruNq | 2 | njo | / |  |  |
|  | jU | b(a)ng | runy | 2 | noi |  |  |  |
|  | ju | bang | rui | song | noi |  |  |  |
|  | stay | in | valley | two | hill |  |  |  |
|  | ယူႇ | ဝၢင်ႈ | ႁူၺ်ႈ | သွင် | လွႆ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Staying in the gully (between) two hills.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 396) | tM | rnq | mI | t[q | r[q | ni[q | fo; | mi[q |
|  | taM | r(a)n | mI | t(a)ng | r(a)ng | ning | phoa | ming |
|  | tam | ran | mi | tang | rang | ning | pha | ming |
|  | place | that | have | with | heat | red | distribute | distribute |
|  | တမ်ႈ | ႁၼ်ႉ | မီး | တင်း | ႁၢင်း | လႅင် | ၾႃႈ | မႅင်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | piw | fj | so[qu | tjo yoj | yi[q | cj | / |
|  | piw | phai | song u | toi joi | jing | chai |  |
|  | piu | phai | song | toi joi | jing | chai |  |
|  | flash | fire | glitter | EXPRESS-hang down | female | male |  |
|  | ပဵဝ် | ၾႆး | သွင်ႇ | တွႆယွႆး | ယိင်း | ၸၢႆး | ။ |

‘“A place of red heat, distributing flashes of fire, glittering and hanging down over the females and males.”’

\*DH p 13 /fah4/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 397) | mi[q | munq | xiw | rU | toM | xi[q | niuw | / |
|  | ming | mun | khiw | rU | toM | [56v6] khing | niuw |  |
|  | ming | mun | khiu | ru | tom | khing | nv |  |
|  | insect | fly | green | swarm | assemble | body | above |  |
|  | မႅင်း | မူၼ်း | ၶဵဝ် | ႁူႈ | တွမ် | ၶိင်း | ၼိူဝ် | ။ |

‘“With green flies, swarming, moving in and out and assembling on their bodies.”’

The word *ru* refers to the way that insects swarm down and then move in and out.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 398) | l] | likq | N] | k; | lo[q | / |  |  |
|  | lv | lik | nyv | ka | long |  |  |  |
|  | lav | lik | nyav | ka | long |  |  |  |
|  | cylinder | iron | big | at | fact |  |  |  |
|  | လဝ်း | လဵၵ်း | ယႂ်ႇ | ၵႃႈ | လွင်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“A big iron cylinder was there, according to the way (of their *karma*).”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 399) | ti[q | rU | co] | ripq | rotq | / |  |  |
|  | ting | rU | chov | rip | rot |  |  |  |
|  | ting | ru | chau | rip | rot |  |  |  |
|  | weigh down | head | RESP | compress | strip off |  |  |  |
|  | တဵင် | ႁူဝ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ႁိပ်ႇ | ႁွတ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Weighing down on the head of the Lord and pressing down and stripping off.”’

This may refer to a process of torture where the body is first squeezed and then the skin is pulled off.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 400) | mEw | <a | x] | y[q | pnq | lM | likq | xj |
|  | miuw | khA | khv | j(a)ng | p(a)n | laM | lik | khai |
|  | mv | kha | khau | jang | pan | lam | lik | khai |
|  | hand | right | 3PL | NEG-have | give | trunk | iron | move |
|  | မိုဝ်း | ၶႂႃ | ၶဝ် | ယင်ႊ | ပၼ် | လမ်း | လဵၵ်း | ၶၢႆႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cU | knq | / |  |  |
|  | chU | k(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | chu | kan |  |  |  |
|  | follow | RECIP |  |  |  |
|  | ၸူး | ၵၼ် | ။ |  |  |

‘“Their right hands do not let the iron trunks move to each other.”’

The words *lam lik* refers to that cylinder, instrument of torture.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 401) | ripq | xi[q | x] | pinq | eka | / |  |
|  | rip | khing | khv | pin | kO |  |  |
|  | rip | khing | khau | pin | ko |  |  |
|  | compress | body | 3PL | be | pile |  |  |
|  | ႁိပ်ႇ | ၶိင်း | ၶဝ် | ပဵၼ် | ၵေႃႇ | ။ |  |

‘“Squashing their bodies into piles.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 402) | pi[q | eta | xEtq | ya | Aonq | pinq | fj | / |
|  | ping | tO | khiut | [56v7] jA | ?on | pin | phai |  |
|  | ping | to | khvt | ja | on | pin | phai |  |
|  | be like | even | squeeze | grass | small | be | fire |  |
|  | ပႅင် | တေႃႈ | ၶိုတ်ႉ | ယႃႈ | ဢွၼ်ႇ | ပဵၼ် | ၾႆး | ။ |

‘“Like squeezing out small pieces of grass to become a fire.”’

This refers to the old fashioned way of making fire, by taking grass and rubbing it until it caught fire

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 403) | xupq | mEw | njo | fa | [kq | sI | knq | cM |
|  | khup | miuw | noi | phA | ng(a)k | sI | k(a)n | chaM |
|  | khup | mv | noi | pha | ngak | si | kan | cham |
|  | complete | time | hill | stone | gape | SEQ | RECIP | N.FIN |
|  | ၶူပ်ႇ | မိူဝ်ႈ | လွႆ | ၽႃ | ငၢၵ်ႈ | သေ | ၵၼ် | ၸမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | x] | y[q | xEnq | pinq | kunq | n[q | ko] | / |
|  | khv | j(a)ng | khiun | pin | kun | n(a)ng | kov |  |
|  | khau | jang | khvn | pin | kun | nang | kau |  |
|  | 3PL | NEG-have | return | be | person | like | old |  |
|  | ၶဝ် | ယင်ႊ | ၶိုၼ်း | ပဵၼ် | ၵူၼ်း | ၼင်ႇ | ၵဝ်ႇ | ။ |

‘“When (their) time is complete the stones will gape open but they will not return as humans like before.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 404) | no]w | tM] | A[q | Apq | niuw | / |  |  |
|  | novw | tvM | ?(a)ng | ?ap | niuw |  |  |  |
|  | nau | tem | ang | ap | nv |  |  |  |
|  | rotten | full | bowl | bathe | flesh |  |  |  |
|  | ၼဝ်ႈ | တဵမ် | ဢၢင်ႇ | ဢၢပ်ႇ | ၼိူဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Fully rotten, like a bowl in which flesh is washed.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 405) | pinq | kunq | y] | pjo | bopq | N[q | nj | / |
|  | pin | kun | jv | poi | bop | ny(a)ng | nai |  |
|  | pin | kun | jav | poi | bop | nyang | nai |  |
|  | be | person | FINISH | if | [give] | NEG-have | get |  |
|  | ပဵၼ် | ၵူၼ်း | ယဝ်ႉ | ပွႆး | [မွပ်ႈ] | ယင်ႊ | လႆႈ | ။ |

‘“They will not get to be humans again.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 406) | lEw | nj | yU | ex] | ?nq | ykq | ety] | / |
|  | [57r1] liuw | nai | jU | khE | phr(a)n | j(a)k | te jv |  |
|  | lv | nai | ju | khe | phran | jak | te jau |  |
|  | exceed | this | stay | river | poor | difficult | TRUE-FINISH |  |
|  | လိူဝ် | ၼႆႉ | ယူႇ | ၶႄး (=ၵႄး) | ၽၢၼ် | ယၢၵ်ႈ | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“More than this, they will remain in the river of poverty of suffering.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 407) | cw | em] mI m[q | eka | cEnq | si[q | vM | xunq | fI |
|  | ch(a)w | mE mI m(a)ng | kO | chiun | sing | thaM | khun | phI |
|  | chau | me mi mang | ko | chvn | sing | tham | khun | phi |
|  | RESP | PN | LINK | take step | sound | ask | prince | spirit |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | (ၼေ)မိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | ၸိူၼ်း | သဵင် | ထၢမ် | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mo] | fa | / |  |  |
|  | mov | phA |  |  |  |
|  | mau | pha |  |  |  |
|  | young man | sky |  |  |  |
|  | မၢဝ်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘The Lord Nemi Mang then took steps to ask the prince of spirits, the young man of the sky.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 408) | t[q | mE[q | ko[q | yi[q | ko[q | cj | Anq | bw |
|  | t(a)ng | miung | kong | jing | kong | chai | ?(a)n | b(a)w |
|  | tang | mvng | kong | jing | kong | chai | an | bau |
|  | with | country | heap | female | heap | male | count | NEG |
|  | တင်း | မိူင်း | ၵွင် | ယိင်း | ၵွင် | ၸၢႆး | ဢၢၼ်ႇ | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | si[q | / |  |
|  | sing |  |  |
|  | sing |  |  |
|  | end |  |  |
|  | သဵင်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“This country is heaped up with men and women whose number cannot be counted to the end.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 409) | nj | m; | <mq | l] | likq | ti[q | xi[q | nj |
|  | nai | ma | [57r2] khr(a)m | lv | lik | ting | khing | nai |
|  | nai | ma | khram | lau | lik | ting | khing | nai |
|  | get | come | suffer | CLF-rod | iron | press down | body | this |
|  | လႆႈ | မႃး | ၶၢမ်ႇ | လဝ်း | လဵၵ်း | တဵင် | ၶိင်း | ၼႆႉ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kjo | / |  |
|  | koi |  |  |
|  | koi |  |  |
|  | only |  |  |
|  | ၵွႆး | ။ |  |

‘“They got to suffer rods of iron pressing down on their bodies.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 410) | x] | nj | fitq | co[q | ca | Anq | n]u | kj | bnq | / |
|  | khv | nai | phit | chong | chA | ?(a)n | nv u | kai | b(a)n |  |
|  | khau | nai | phit | chong | cha | an | nau | kai | ban |  |
|  | 3PL | get | wrong | type | bad | CLF.GEN | what | QN | FIN |  |
|  | ၶဝ် | လႆႈ | ၽိတ်း | ၸွင်ႈ | ၸႃႉ | ဢၼ် | လႂ် | ၵႆႈ | ဝၼ်း | ။ |

‘“What wrong and bad things did they do?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 411) | ri[q | pI | lM | l] | bw | votq | r[q | nj |
|  | ring | pI | laM | lv | b(a)w | thot | r(a)ng | nai |
|  | ring | pi | lam | lau | bau | thot | rang | nai |
|  | thousand | year | trunk | CLF-rod | NEG | free | body | get |
|  | ႁဵင် | ပီ | လမ်း | လဝ်း | မဝ်ႇ | ထွတ်ႇ | ႁၢင်ႈ | လႆႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kj | / |  |  |
|  | kai |  |  |  |
|  | kai |  |  |  |
|  | QN |  |  |  |
|  | ၵႆႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Will their bodies not be free from the rods for a thousand years?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 412) | m; t; lI | ntq | sa | ltq | cw | / |
|  | ma ta lI | n(a)t | sA | l(a)t | ch(a)w |  |
|  | ma ta li | nat | sa | lat | chau |  |
|  | pn | venerable | famous | speak | RESP |  |
|  | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | လၢတ်ႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The famous and venerable Matali spoke to the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 413) | pEw | x] | yU | mE[q | luM | pinq | xinq | cM |
|  | piuw | [57r3] khv | jU | miung | luM | pin | khin | chaM |
|  | pv | khau | ju | mvng | lum | pin | khin | cham |
|  | cause (time) | 3PL | stay | country | under | be | danger | N.FIN |
|  | ပိူဝ်ႈ(မိူဝ်ႈ?) | ၶဝ် | ယူႇ | မိူင်း | လုမ်ႈ | ပဵၼ် | ၶဵၼ် | ၸမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bnq | / |  |  |
|  | b(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | ban |  |  |  |
|  | FIN |  |  |  |
|  | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Because of this they remained in the country below in danger.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 414) | bw | c[q | vuNq | co] | kjo | pi[q | fU | pi[q |
|  | b(a)w | ch(a)ng | thuny | chov | koi | ping | phU | ping |
|  | bau | chang | thui | chau | koi | ping | phu | ping |
|  | NEG | skill | sigh | mind | only | be like | husband (male) | be like |
|  | မဝ်ႇ | ၸၢင်ႈ | ထူၺ်ႈ | ၸႂ် | ၵွႆး | ပႅင် | ၽူဝ် (ၽူႈ) | ပႅင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mI | yi[q | cj | / |  |
|  | mI | jing | chai |  |  |
|  | mi | jing | chai |  |  |
|  | wife (mother) | female | male |  |  |
|  | မေး (မႄႈ?) | ယိင်း | ၸၢႆး | ။ |  |

‘“They had not the skill even to breathe, whether they were male or female.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 415) | kU | yM | fU | rikq | cw | N[q | mI | / |
|  | kU | jaM | phU | rik | ch(a)w | ny(a)ng | mI |  |
|  | ku | jam | phu | rik | chau | nyang | mi |  |
|  | fear | respect | person | call | RESP | NEG-have | have |  |
|  | ၵူဝ် | ယမ် | ၽူႈ | ႁဵၵ်ႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ယင်ႊ | မီး | ။ |

‘“Through not fearing and respecting those who are called their Lord.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 416) | bw | mI | sj | co] | kw | lkq | pinq | mI |
|  | b(a)w | mI | sai | chov | k(a)w | l(a)k | pin | mI |
|  | bau | mi | sai | chau | kau | lak | pin | mi |
|  | NEG | have | line | mind | 1SG | CERT | be | wife |
|  | မဝ်ႇ | မီး | သၢႆ | ၸႂ် | ၵဝ် | လၵ်း | ပဵၼ် | မေး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cU | knq | / |  |  |
|  | chU | k(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | chu | kan |  |  |  |
|  | towards (gather/lover) | RECIP |  |  |  |
|  | ၸူး (ၸူႉ?) | ၵၼ် | ။ |  |  |

‘“Thinking, there is nothing in my mind to have a wife.”’

It seems that these two lines refer to the fact that neither the women wanted to respect their husbands, nor did the men want to even take a wife and be a married person.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 417) | b[q | pju | sU | knq | kj | kipq | <[q |
|  | [57r4] b(a)ng | pai u | sU | k(a)n | kai | kip | khr(a)ng |
|  | bang | paai | su | kan | kai | kip | khrang |
|  | aim | go | wish | RECIP | lie over | lean close | side by side (side) |
|  | မၢင်ႇ | ပႆ | သူႈ | ၵၼ် | ၵၢႆႇ | ၵႅပ်ႇ | ၶၢင်း (ၶၢင်ႈ?) |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pEnq | nonq | / |  |  |
|  | piun | non |  |  |  |
|  | pvn | non |  |  |  |
|  | other | sleep |  |  |  |
|  | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ၼွၼ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘“Aiming to go as they wish to lie over each other, leaning close side by side, sleeping with others.”’

\*DH p 45 /kaep3/

This refers to adultery and promiscuity.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 418) | mI | no] | pju | sU | pEnq | linq | cU | / |
|  | mI | nov | pai u | sU | piun | lin | chU |  |
|  | mi | nau | paai | su | pvn | lin | chu |  |
|  | wife | what (bend) | go | wish | others | play | lover |  |
|  | မေး | လႂ် (ၼၢဝ်ႉ) | ပႆ | သူႈ | ပိူၼ်ႈ | လဵၼ်ႈ | ၸူႉ | ။ |

‘“With whoever is the wife wishing for others to play as her lover.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 419) | fU | n]w | pju | mI | pEnq | pnq | <; | rEnq |
|  | phU | nvw | pai u | mI | piun | p(a)n | khra | riun |
|  | phu | nau | paai | mi | pvn | pan | khra | rvn |
|  | husband | what | go | wife | other | twist | search | house |
|  | ၽူဝ် | လႂ် (ၼၢဝ်ႉ?) | ပႆ | မေး | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ပၼ်ႇ | ႁႃ | ႁိူၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | b[q | n[q | / |  |
|  | b(a)ng | n(a)ng |  |  |
|  | bang | nang |  |  |
|  | copulate | lady |  |  |
|  | ဝၢင် | ၼၢင်း | ။ |  |

‘“And whoever is the husband going to the wives of others, and twisting around searching through the houses to copulate with a lady.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 420) | x] | lkq | pju | linq | cU | h] | fI | hnq | / |
|  | khv | l(a)k | [57r5] pai u | lin | chU | hv | phI | h(a)n |  |
|  | khau | lak | paai | lin | chu | hav | phi | han |  |
|  | 3PL | CERT | go | play | lover | GIVE | spirit | see |  |
|  | ၶဝ် | လၵ်း | ပႆ | လဵၼ်ႈ | ၸူႉ | ႁႂ်ႈ | ၽီ | ႁၼ် | ။ |

‘“They would go and play as lovers so that the spirits see.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 421) | c[q | tkq | fI | lju | tM] | cEw | / |  |
|  | ch(a)ng | t(a)k | phI | lai u | tvM | chiuw |  |  |
|  | chang | tak | phi | laai | tem | chv |  |  |
|  | then | FUT | spirit | many | write | name |  |  |
|  | ၸင်ႇ | တၵ်း | ၽီ | လၢႆ | တႅမ်ႈ | ၸိုဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“Then the many spirit (guards) would write down their names.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 422) | x] | c[q | nj | m; | <mq | njo | likq | njo |
|  | khv | ch(a)ng | nai | ma | khr(a)m | noi | ik | noi |
|  | khau | chang | nai | ma | khram | noi | ik | noi |
|  | 3PL | then | get | come | suffer | mountain | iron | mountain |
|  | ၶဝ် | ၸင်ႇ | လႆႈ | မႃး | ၶၢမ်ႇ | လွႆ | လဵၵ်း | လွႆ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | <[q | / |  |  |
|  | khr(a)ng |  |  |  |
|  | khrang |  |  |  |
|  | metal |  |  |  |
|  | ၶၢင် | ။ |  |  |

‘“And then they got to come and suffer in the iron and metal mountains.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 423) | kotq | Ni[q | cj | r[q | foa | fcU | r[q | yi[q |
|  | kot | nying | chai | r(a)ng | phoA | phU | r(a)ng | jing |
|  | kot | nying | chai | rang | pha | phu | rang | jing |
|  | embrace | female | male | unmarried | release | husband | unmarried | female |
|  | ၵွတ်ႇ | ယိင်း | ၸၢႆး | ႁၢင်ႉ | ၽႃႈ | (ၽူဝ်) | ႁၢင်ႉ | ယိင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nj | ena | / |  |  |
|  | nai | nO |  |  |  |
|  | nai | no |  |  |  |
|  | that | PRT |  |  |  |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၼေႃႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Females and males embracing each other, not married.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 424) | njo | likq | njo | <[q | eka | hunq | fo; | cM |
|  | [57r6] noi | lik | noi | khr(a)ng | kO | hun | phoa | chaM |
|  | noi | lik | noi | khrang | ko | hun | pha | cham |
|  | hill | iron | hill | metal | LINK | break down | release | N.FIN |
|  | လွႆ | လဵၵ်း | လွႆ | ၶၢင် | ၵေႃႈ | ၵူၼ်ႇ | ၽႃႈ | ၸမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fi[q | ni[qu | so[q | tU | fa | s[q | b[q | / |
|  | phing | ning u | song | tU | phA | s(a)ng | b(a)ng |  |
|  | phing | neng | song | tu | pha | sang | bang |  |
|  | tradition | press | two | body | stone | which | copulate |  |
|  | ၽိင်ႈ | ၼဵင်ႇ | သွင် | တူဝ် | ၽႃ | သင် | ဝၢင် | ။ |

‘“The hill of iron and metal would be broken down to release them, but the tradition is that their two bodies are pressed like stones copulating.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 425) | r[q | x] | c[q | tI | bopq q | y] | pjo | xEnq |
|  | r(a)ng | khv | ch(a)ng | tI | bop bop | jv | poi | khiun |
|  | rang | khau | chang | ti | bop bop | jav | poi | khvn |
|  | body | 3PL | then | FUT | diminish | FINISH | release | return |
|  | ႁၢင်ႈ | ၶဝ် | ၸင်ႇ | တေ | ဝွပ်ႈဝွပ်ႈ | ယဝ်ႉ | ပွႆႇ | ၶိုၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nj | kjo | / |  |  |
|  | nai | koi |  |  |  |
|  | nai | koi |  |  |  |
|  | this | only |  |  |  |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၵွႆး | ။ |  |  |

‘“Their bodies then will diminish and then they will be released so they can return.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 426) | fa | bj | na | xU | sI | / |  |  |
|  | phA | bai | nA | khU | sI |  |  |  |
|  | pha | bai | na | khu | si |  |  |  |
|  | sky | turn | head | laugh | SEQ |  |  |  |
|  | ၾႃႉ | ဝၢႆႇ | ၼႃႈ | ၶူဝ် | သေ | ။ |  |  |

‘The Lord turned his head to laugh.’

This appears refer to Nemi Mang.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 427) | mE[q | k[q | pEw | x] | bw | rU | hitq | pE[q |
|  | miung | [57r7] k(a)ng | piuw | khv | b(a)w | rU | hit | piung |
|  | ming | kang | pv | khau | bau | ru | hit | pvng |
|  | middle | country | cause | 3PL | NEG | know | make | wrong |
|  | မိူင်း | ၵၢင် | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ၶဝ် | မဝ်ႇ | ႁူႉ | ႁဵတ်း | ပိူင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fitq | t[q | co[q | tI pEnq | ek] | y] | / |
|  | phit | t(a)ng | chong | tI piun | kE | jv |  |
|  | phit | tang | chong | ti pvn | ke | jau |  |
|  | wrong | way | type | sympathy | (TRUE) | FINISH |  |
|  | ၽိတ်း | တၢင်း | ၸွင်ႈ | တီႈပိူၼ်ႈ | (တႄႉ) | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘(Saying) “In the middle country thus they would not know what was wrong, what was the wrong way and type, and they are to be pitied.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 428) | cw | nU | mE[q | k; | na | / |  |
|  | ch(a)w | nU | miung | ka | nA |  |  |
|  | chau | nu | mvng | ka | na |  |  |
|  | RESP | look | country | at | face |  |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | လူ | မိူင်း | ၵႃႈ (ၵႂႃႇ) | ၼႃႈ | ။ |  |

‘The lord looked at the country in front.’

Notes: This refers to Nemi Mang

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 429) | hnq | t[q | nM | ex] | N] | lju | <nq | / |
|  | h(a)n | t(a)ng | naM | khE | nyv | lai u | khr(a)n |  |
|  | han | tang | nam | khe | nyau | laai | khran |  |
|  | see | with | water | river | big | flow | quick |  |
|  | ႁၼ် | တင်း | ၼမ်ႉ | ၶႄး (=ၵႄး) | ယႂ်ႇ | လႆ | ၶၼ် | ။ |

‘Seeing the waters of the great river flowing quickly.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 430) | fI | cEw | p]u | [; rj | eka | y[q | lju |
|  | phI | chiuw | [57v1] pv u | nga rai | kO | j(a)ng | lai u |
|  | phi | chv | paau | nga rai | ko | jang | laai |
|  | spirit | group | guard | hell | LINK | have | many |
|  | ၽီ | ၸိူဝ်း | ပႂ်ႉ | ငႃး ရၢႆး | ၵေႃႈ | ယင်း | လၢႆ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mEnq | siNq | lkq | rM] | e<] | / |  |
|  | miun | siny | l(a)k | rvM | khrE |  |  |
|  | mvn | sen | lak | rem | khre |  |  |
|  | 10,000 | 100,000 | million | edge | river |  |  |
|  | မိုၼ်ႇ | သႅၼ် | လၢၵ်ႈ | ႁိမ်း | ၶႄး | ။ |  |

‘The spirits were guarding the hell had many tens and hundreds of thousands of people at the edge of the river.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 431) | mEw | tEw | cEkq | likq | ni[q | bw | foa | / |
|  | miuw | tiuw | chiuk | lik | ning | b(a)w | phoA |  |
|  | mv | tv | chvk | lik | ning | bau | pha |  |
|  | hand | use | rope | iron | red | NEG | release |  |
|  | မိုဝ်း | တိုဝ်း | ၸိူၵ်ႈ | လဵၵ်း | လႅင် | မဝ်ႇ | ၽႃႈ | ။ |

‘Their hands hold a red iron rope not releasing them.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 432) | futq | t[q | kunq | siNq | bju | ciNq | cM | / |
|  | phut | t(a)ng | kun | siny | bai u | chiny | chaM |  |
|  | phut | tang | kun | sen | baai | chen | cham |  |
|  | appear | with (way) | person | 100,000 | go | place in row | N.FIN |  |
|  | ၽုတ်း | တင်း (တၢင်း?) | ၵူၼ်း | သႅၼ် | ပႆ | ၸႅၼ်ႇ | ၸမ်း | ။ |

‘It appeared that there were 100,000 people going in a row.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 433) | eta | kjo | xi[q | lj | bw | kunq | sEw | / |
|  | tO | koi | khing | lai | [57v2] b(a)w | kun | siuw |  |
|  | to | koi | khing | lai | bau | kun | sv |  |
|  | yet | only | body | many | neg | person | straight |  |
|  | တေႃႈ | ၵွႆး | ၶိင်း | လၢႆ | မဝ်ႇ | ၵူၼ်း | သိုဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘Yet of these many bodies there was not even one straight person.’

Notes: This means that there was not even a single good person

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 434) | fI | lju | kM | e<a | totq | tukq | nM | / |
|  | phI | lai u | kaM | khrO | tot | tuk | naM |  |
|  | phi | laai | kam | khro | tot | tuk | nam |  |
|  | spirit | many | grasp | neck | caste down | fall | water |  |
|  | ၽီ | လၢႆ | ၵမ် | ၶေႃး | တွတ်ႈ | တူၵ်း | ၼမ်ႉ | ။ |

‘The many spirits grabbed many of them by the neck and caste them down so they fell into the water.’

The *phi laai* refers to the guards. This phrase is short for *phi tang laai* ‘all the spirits, the many spirits’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 435) | x] | <nq | co] | <tq | nuNq | kinq | cuM | k; |
|  | khv | khr(a)n | chov | khr(a)t | nuny | kin | chuM | ka |
|  | khav | khran | chau | khrat | nui | kin | chum | ka |
|  | 3PL | troubled | mind | try | swim | choke | sink | go |
|  | ၶဝ် | ၶၢၼ် | ၸႂ် | ၶတ်း | လုၺ်း | ၵႅၼ်ႉ | ၸူမ် | ၵႂႃႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | y] | t[q | xi[q | / |  |
|  | jv | t(a)ng | khing |  |  |
|  | jau | tang | khing |  |  |
|  | FINISH | with | body |  |  |
|  | ယဝ်ႉ | တင်း | ၶိင်း | ။ |  |

‘With their troubled minds, they tried to swim, but all parts of their bodies merely choked, and sank away.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 436) | lju | c[q | tEtq | Ai[q | ?[q | m; | niuw | / |
|  | lai | ch(a)ng | tiut | ?ing | phr(a)ng | ma | niuw |  |
|  | lai | chang | tvt | ing | phrang | ma | nv |  |
|  | then | then | hold | (branch) | bush | come | above |  |
|  | လၢႆး | ၸင်ႇ | တိုတ်ႉ | (ၵိင်ႇ) | ၽင်ႉ | မႃး | ၼိူဝ် | ။ |

‘And then hold on a branch of a bush, they came up.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 437) | co] | m; | y] | pjo | lju | xotq | k; | / |
|  | [57v3] chov | ma | jv | poi | lai u | khot | ka |  |
|  | chau | ma | jav | poi | laai | khot | ka |  |
|  | RESP | come | FINISH | release | flow | pick up | go |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | မႃး | ယဝ်ႉ | ပွႆႇ | လႆ | ၶွတ်ႈ | ၵႂႃႇ | ။ |

‘The Lord (Nemi) came to release them to flow, picking them up.’

\*DH p 235 /khot5/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 438) | x] | y[q | ro[q | <[q q | bnq tj | / |
|  | khv | j(a)ng | rong | khr(a)ng khr(a)ng | b(a)n tai |  |
|  | khau | jang | rong | khrang khrang | ban tai |  |
|  | 3PL | have | call | EXPRESS-wailing | spare no effort |  |
|  | ၶဝ် | ယင်း | ႁွင်ႉ | ၶၢင်းၶၢင်း | ပၢၼ်ႊတၢႆႊ | ။ |

‘They would call out wailing, without sparing any effort.’

\*DH p 111 /parn6taai6/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 439) | t; | hnq | cw | xjfa | [inq | kU | / |  |
|  | ta | h(a)n | ch(a)w | khai phA | ngin | kU |  |  |
|  | ta | han | chau | khai pha | ngin | ku |  |  |
|  | eye | see | RESP | king | feel | fear |  |  |
|  | တႃ | ႁၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၶႆႇၽႃႉ | ငိၼ်း | ၵူဝ် | ။ |  |

‘Seeing this with his eyes, the king felt fear.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 440) | pEw | x] | s] | xu[q | k[q | cM | hnq | pEnq |
|  | piuw | khv | sv | khung | k(a)ng | chaM | h(a)n | piun |
|  | pv | khau | sa | khung | kang | cham | han | pvn |
|  | cause (time) | 3PL | stay | abode | middle | N.FIN | see | other |
|  | ပိူဝ်ႈ (မိူဝ်ႈ) | ၶဝ် | သဝ်း | ၶူင်း | ၵၢင် | ၸမ်း | ႁၼ် | ပိူၼ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mI | cM | A[q | co] | sU | fo] | mo] | / |
|  | mI | chaM | ?(a)ng | chov | sU | [57v4] phov | mov |  |
|  | mi | cham | ang | chau | su | phau | mau |  |
|  | have | N.FIN | aim | mind | wish | wish | intoxicated |  |
|  | မီး | ၸမ်း | ဢၢင်ႈ | ၸႂ် | သူႈ | ၽႂ်ႇ | မဝ်း | ။ |

‘Beacuse of this they remained in the middle abode, seeing that the others there had the aims in the mind of wishing to be intoxicated.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 441) | co] | sU | pEnq | mI | n[q | kotq | e<a | n[q |
|  | chov | sU | piun | mI | n(a)ng | kot | khrO | n(a)ng |
|  | chau | su | pvn | mi | nang | kot | khro | nang |
|  | mind | wish | other | have | lady | embrace | neck | sit |
|  | ၸႂ် | သူႈ | ပိူၼ်ႈ | မီး | ၼၢင်း | ၵွတ်ႇ | ၶေႃး | ၼင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nonq | eka | nI | / |  |
|  | non | kO | nI |  |  |
|  | non | ko | ni |  |  |
|  | sleep | LINK (pile) | good (debt) |  |  |
|  | ၼွၼ်း | ၵေႃႈ (ၵေႃႇ?) | လီ (ၼီႈ?) | ။ |  |

‘The minds of these others wished to have a lady to embrace around the neck, to sit and sleep together, which would (seem to) be good.’

The alternative meaning of the last two words*, ko ni* ‘pile up debt’ would mean they are making bad karma for the next world.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 442) | mnq | pjo | n] | co] | A[q | hitq | ca | tI |
|  | m(a)n | poi | nv | chov | ?(a)ng | hit | chA | tI |
|  | man | poi | nav | chau | ang | hit | cha | ti |
|  | 3PL | BUT | in | mind | aim | do | bad | place |
|  | မၼ်း | ပွႆး | ၼႂ်း | ၸႂ် | ဢၢင်ႈ | ႁဵတ်း | ၸႃႉ | တီႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pEnq | fU | cw | / |  |
|  | piun | phU | ch(a)w |  |  |
|  | pvn | phu | chau |  |  |
|  | other | person | RESP |  |  |
|  | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ၽူႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘But in their minds they aimed to do bad things to other people.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 443) | mnq | y[qu | kutq | co] | kutq | e[] | ritq | xo[q |
|  | m(a)n | j(a)ng u | kut | chov | [57v5] kut | ngE | rit | khong |
|  | man | jaang | kut | chau | kut | nge | rit | khong |
|  | 3SG | have | deceit | mind | deceit | wrinkled | greed | thing |
|  | မၼ်း | ယင်း | ၵူတ်ႉ | ၸႂ် | ၵူတ်ႉ | ငႄး (=ငေႃးငႄး) | ႁိတ်ႉ | ၶွင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pEnq | / |  |  |
|  | piun |  |  |  |
|  | pvn |  |  |  |
|  | other |  |  |  |
|  | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Their minds were deceitful and wrinkled, with greed for the things of others.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 444) | s[q | hnq | cM | N[q | mI | sU | / |  |
|  | s(a)ng | h(a)n | chaM | ny(a)ng | mI | sU |  |  |
|  | sang | han | cham | nyang | mi | su |  |  |
|  | if | see | N.FIN | (have) | have | wish |  |  |
|  | သင် | ႁၼ် | ၸမ်း | (ယင်း) | မီး | သူႈ | ။ |  |

‘If they see something, they wish to have it.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 445) | pEnq | <nq | xunq t[q | fj | [; rj | cEw |
|  | piun | khr(a)n | khun t(a)ng | phai | nga rai | chiuw |
|  | pvn | khran | khun tang | phai | nga rai | chv |
|  | other | separate | road | fire | hell | name |
|  | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ၶၼ်ႈ | ၶူၼ်တၢင်း | ၾႆး | ငႃး ရၢႆး | ၸိုဝ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | na nitq | nj | y] | / |  |
|  | nA hit | nai | jv |  |  |
|  | na hit | nai | jau |  |  |
|  | PN | this | FINISH |  |  |
|  | ၼႃႁိတ် | ၼႆ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘These others were separated on the firey road to the hell called *Nahitta*.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 446) | fI | y[qu | A] | <o] | ec] | tukq | nM | e<] |
|  | phI | j(a)ng u | ?av | khrov | chE | tuk | naM | khE |
|  | phi | jaang | au | khrau | che | tuk | nam | khe |
|  | spirit | have | take | 3PL | soak | fall | water | river |
|  | ၽီ | ယင်း | ဢဝ် | ၶဝ် | ၸႄႈ | တူၵ်း | ၼမ်ႉ | ၶႄး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | N] | xonq | tinq | nj | y] | / |  |
|  | [57v6] nyv | khon | tin | nai | jv |  |  |
|  | nyau | khon | tin | nai | jau |  |  |
|  | big | shake | foot | thus | FINISH |  |  |
|  | ယႂ်ႇ | ၶွၼ်း | တိၼ် | ၼႆ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘The spirits took them to put into the great river, their feet shaking.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 447) | nj | eka | cw | xjfa | s] | AM | / |  |
|  | nai | kO | ch(a)w | khai phA | sv | ?aM |  |  |
|  | nai | ko | chau | khai pha | sau | am |  |  |
|  | this | LINK | RESP | king | stay | say nothing (surprised) |  |  |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၵေႃႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | သဝ်း | ဢမ် (ဢၢမ်း) | ။ |  |

‘And thus the Lord remained staying silent.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 448) | xi[q | xunq | kU | m; | <mq | [; rj | n[q | nj |
|  | khing | khun | kU | ma | khr(a)m | nga rai | n(a)ng | nai |
|  | khing | khun | ku | ma | khram | nga rai | nang | nai |
|  | body | prince | fear | come | suffer | hell | like | this |
|  | ၶိင်း | ၶုၼ် | ၵူဝ် | မႃး | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ငႃး ရၢႆး | ၼင်ႇ | ၼႆႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | et] ena | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | tE nO |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | te no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | FINISH.PRT |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | တႄႉၼေႃႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘The prince feared to come and suffer the tortures of hell like this.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 449) | mEw | nnq | fI | <nq | kM | topq | cw | / |
|  | miuw | n(a)n | phI | khr(a)n | kaM | top | ch(a)w |  |
|  | mv | nan | phi | khran | kam | top | chau |  |
|  | time | that | spirit | speak | word | respond | RESP |  |
|  | မိူဝ်ႈ | ၼၼ်ႉ | ၽီ | ၶၢၼ် | ၵႂၢမ်း | တွပ်ႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘At that time the spirit spoke words in response to the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 450) | e<a | et] | l] | xunq | mE[q | / |  |
|  | khrO | tE | [57v7] lv | khun | miung |  |  |
|  | khro | te | lav | khun | mvng |  |  |
|  | meaning | true | tell | prince | country |  |  |
|  | ၶေႃႈ | တႄႉ | လဝ်ႈ | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ။ |  |

‘And told the true meaning to the prince of the country.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 451) | s[q | ba | xjfa | pinq | cw | x] co] | A[q |
|  | s(a)ng | bA | khai phA | pin | ch(a)w | khv chov | ?(a)ng |
|  | sang | ba | khai pha | pin | chau | khau chau | ang |
|  | if | say | king | be | RESP | think | aim |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ပဵၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၶႂ်ႈ ၸႂ် | ဢၢင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | eka | bnq | tj | tkq | vi[q | nj | mEw | n] |
|  | kO | b(a)n | tai | t(a)k | thing | nai | miuw | nv |
|  | ko | ban | tai | tak | thing | nai | mv | nau |
|  | LINK | day | die | FUT | refuse | get | time | what |
|  | ၵေႃႈ | ဝၼ်း | တၢႆ | တၵ်း | ထဵင် | လႆႈ | မိူဝ်ႈ | လႂ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cM | kj | / |  |  |
|  | chaM | kai |  |  |  |
|  | cham | kai |  |  |  |
|  | N.FIN | QN |  |  |  |
|  | ၸမ်း | ၵႆႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“If the king is aiming to do (like this) then on the day that he dies, will he not be refused time (to go anywhere but hell).?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 452) | s[q | ba | xunq | mE[q | x] | pinq | nI | kU |
|  | s(a)ng | bA | khun | miung | khv | pin | nI | kU |
|  | sang | ba | khun | mvng | khav | pin | ni | ku |
|  | what | say | prince | country | want | be | good | all |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ၶႂ်ႈ | ပဵၼ် | လီ | ၵူႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | co[q | cM | / |  |  |
|  | chong | chaM |  |  |  |
|  | chong | cham |  |  |  |
|  | type | N.FIN |  |  |  |
|  | ၸွင်ႈ | ၸမ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘“If the prince of the country wants to be good in every matter.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 453) | xjfa | kM] | mnq | n[q | ko[q mU | / |
|  | khai phA | kvM | m(a) [58r1] n | n(a)ng | kong bU |  |
|  | khai pha | kem | man | nang | kong bu |  |
|  | king | take hold of | 3SG | like | wholesome act |  |
|  | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ၵႅမ်း | မၼ်း | ၼင်ႇ | ၵွင်း မူး | ။ |

‘“The king will take them to heart like a wholesome act.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 454) | b[q | si[q | kkq | ko[q bU | kunq | mEnq | siNq |
|  | b(a)ng | sing | k(a)k | kong bU | kun | miun | siny |
|  | bang | sing | kak | kong bu | kun | mvn | sen |
|  | enclosure | diamond | area | wholesome act | person | 10,000 | 100,000 |
|  | ဝၢင်း | သႅင် | ၵႂၢၵ်ႈ | ၵွင်း မူး | ၵူၼ်း | မိုၼ်ႇ | သႅၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | co] | pEnq | / |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | chov | piun |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | chau | pvn |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | mind | trust |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၸႂ် | ပိုင်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |

‘“The diamond compound is the area of wholesome acts, where there are many tens and hundreds of thousands of people whose minds are trusted.’

This refers to heaven

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 455) | t[q k; | siNq | mE[q | nIu | [M | niuNq | mE[q | <mq | / |
|  | t(a)ng ka | siny | miung | nIu | ngaM | niuny | miung | khraM |  |
|  | tang ka | sen | mvng | ni | ngam | nvi | mvng | khram |  |
|  | all | 100,000 | country | good | beautiful | with | country | gold |  |
|  | တင်းၵႃႈ | သႅၼ် | မိူင်း | လီ | ငမ်း | လူၺ်ႈ | မိူင်း | ၶမ်း | ။ |

‘All the 100,000 great and beautiful countries with the golden countries.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 456) | m] | cw | <kq | cM] | vo] | cM] | ek] |
|  | mv | ch(a)w | khr(a)k | chvM | thov | chvM | kE |
|  | mau | chau | khrak | chem | thau | chem | ke |
|  | 2SG | RESP | exert (love) | not only | old | not only | old |
|  | မႂ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၶၵ်း (ႁၵ်ႉ?) | ၸဵမ် | ထဝ်ႈ | ၸဵမ် | ၵႄႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tU | mi[qu | / |  |  |  |
|  | tU | [58r2] ming u |  |  |  |  |
|  | tu | meng |  |  |  |  |
|  | body | insect |  |  |  |  |
|  | တူဝ် | မႅင်း | ။ |  |  |  |

‘Saying “You have such love, not only for the old and respected ones but even those who have the bodies of insects.”’

Notes: In this example, *chem* means ‘not only’. The whole line means that Chaw Nemi will reach to heaven because of his love for all beings.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 457) | pikq | ba | cw | kw | <] | <mq | ca | eka |
|  | pik | bA | ch(a)w | k(a)w | khrv | khraM | chA | kO |
|  | pik | ba | chau | kau | khrau | khram | cha | ko |
|  | if | say | RESP | 1SG | wish | suffer | bad | LINK |
|  | ပဵၵ်ႉ | ဝႃႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵဝ် | ၶႂ်ႈ | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ၸႃႉ | ၵေႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fI | tkq | h] | xunq | m; | mEw | n]u | cM |
|  | phI | t(a)k | hv | khun | ma | miuw | nv u | chaM |
|  | phi | tak | hav | khun | ma | mv | naau | cham |
|  | spirit | FUT | GIVE | prince | come | time | what | N.FIN |
|  | ၽီ | တၵ်း | ႁႂ်ႈ | ၶုၼ် | မႃး | မိူဝ်ႈ | လႂ် | ၸမ်း |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | y] | / |
|  | jv |  |
|  | jav |  |
|  | FINISH |  |
|  | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“Even if my Lord wishes to suffer these bad things, still the spirit will (not) allow the the prince to come (to hell) at any time.”’

Notes: The combination of *pik ba* and *mv naau* means ‘even if, still (not)’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 458) | t[q | nI | t[q | ?nq | tM | co] | rw | kU |
|  | t(a)ng | nI | t(a)ng | phr(a)n | taM | chov | r(a)w | kU |
|  | tang | ni | tang | phran | tam | chau | rau | ku |
|  | way | good | way | poor | place | mind | 1PL | every |
|  | တၢင်း | လီ | တၢင်း | ၽၢၼ် | တမ်ႈ | ၸႂ် | ႁဝ်း | ၵူႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | co[q | nj | y] | / |  |  |
|  | chong | nai | jv |  |  |  |
|  | chong | nai | jau |  |  |  |
|  | type | thus | FINISH |  |  |  |
|  | ၸွင်ႈ | ၼႆ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘“There are good and bad ways of our minds, of every type.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 459) | xjfa | kimqu | mnq | ya | lu[q | lEmq | / |  |
|  | khai phA | kim u | m(a)n | jA | [58r3] lung | lium |  |  |
|  | khai pha | kem | man | ja | lung | lvm |  |  |
|  | king | take hold | firm | PROH | forget | forget |  |  |
|  | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ၵႅမ်း | မၼ်ႈ | ယႃႇ | လူင် | လိုမ်း | ။ |  |

‘“The king told hold (of this idea) firmly lest he should forget it.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 460) | n]u | eka | sI | lkq | mI | tM | co] | <mq |
|  | nv | kO | sI | l(a)k | mI | taM | chov | khraM |
|  | nav | ko | si | lak | mi | tam | chav | khram |
|  | what | LINK | SEQ | CERT | have | place | mind | gold |
|  | လႂ် | ၵေႃႈ | သေ | လၵ်း | မီး | တမ်ႈ | ၸႂ် | ၶမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ca cM | cw | (en]) mI m[q | <nq | kU | nj |
|  | chA chaM | ch(a)w | (nE) mI m(a)ng | khr(a)n | kU | nai |
|  | cha cham | chau | (ne) mi mang | khran | ku | nai |
|  | depend on | RESP | pn | speak | speak | thus |
|  | ၸႃႉၸမ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | (ၼေ)မိမင်း | ၶၢၼ် | ၵူ | ၼႆ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | y] | / |  |  |
|  | jv |  |  |  |
|  | jav |  |  |  |
|  | FINISH |  |  |  |
|  | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Whatever is inside this golden mind depends on the Lord Nemi Mang”, it was spoken like this.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 461) | pinq | n[q | [inq | rE[q | li[q nonq | co] | h] | s] |
|  | pin | n(a)ng | ngin | riung | ling non | chov | hv | sv |
|  | pin | nang | ngin | rvng | ling non | chau | hav | sau |
|  | be | like | feel | shine | Lengdon | RESP | GIVE | dwell |
|  | ပဵၼ် | ၼင်ႇ | ငိၼ်း | ႁိူင်း | လႅင်လွၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ႁႂ်ႈ | သဝ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xu[q | fI | lju | vpq | / |  |  |
|  | khung | phI | lai u | th(a)p |  |  |  |
|  | khung | phi | laai | thap |  |  |  |
|  | abode | spirit | many | layer |  |  |  |
|  | ၶူင်း | ၽီ | လၢႆ | ထၢပ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“In this way feeling the shining power of Lengdon, making them dwell in the abode of spirits of many layers.”’

Notes: This line refers to heaven

\*DH p 186 /tarp5/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 462) | cEw | t[q | ma ca ba | ntq | sa | / |
|  | chiuw | t(a)ng | [58r4] mA chA bA | n(a)t | sA |  |
|  | chv | tang | ma cha ba | nat | sa |  |
|  | name | with | PN | venerable | famous |  |
|  | ၸိုဝ်ႈ | တင်း | မႃၸႃဝႃ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | ။ |

‘His name was *Machaba*, the famous and venerable.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 463) | ya | h] | cw | yU | cE[q | mE[q | tM | [; [Rj | / |
|  | jA | hv | ch(a)w | jU | chiung | miung | taM | nga ngrai |  |
|  | ja | hav | chau | ju | chvng | mvng | tam | nga ngrai |  |
|  | PROH | GIVE | RESP | stay | state | country | low | hell |  |
|  | ယႃႇ | ႁႂ်ႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ယူႇ | ၸိုင်ႈ | မိူင်း | တမ်ႇ | ငႃးရၢႆး | ။ |

‘(Saying) “Do not allow the Lord to stay in the low country of hell.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 464) | mE[q | k[q | <nq | cU | ciw | mju | co] | ek] |
|  | miung | k(a)ng | khr(a)n | chU | chiw | maiu | chov | kE |
|  | mvng | kang | khran | chu | chiu | maai | chau | ke |
|  | country | middle | quick | follow | quick | after | mind | old |
|  | မိူင်း | ၵၢင် | ၶၼ် | ၸူး | ၸဵဝ်း | ဝၢႆး | ၸႂ် | ၵႄႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | et] | kjo | / |  |  |
|  | tE | koi |  |  |  |
|  | te | koi |  |  |  |
|  | TRUE | only |  |  |  |
|  | တႄႉ | ၵွႆး | ။ |  |  |

‘“Let him quickly (return) to the middle country and to his former mind.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 465) | yiw | Anq | xunq | mE[q | rM | m; | hnq | mE[q |
|  | jiw | ?(a)n | khun | miung | raM | ma | h(a)n | [58r5] miung |
|  | jiu | an | khun | mvng | ram | ma | han | mvng |
|  | think | CLF.GEN | prince | country | empty | come | see | country |
|  | ယဵဝ် | ဢၼ် | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ႁၢမ်း | မႃး | ႁၼ် | မိူင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ti[q sa | / |  |  |
|  | ting sA |  |  |  |
|  | ting sa |  |  |  |
|  | PN |  |  |  |
|  | တိင်ႇသႃႇ | ။ |  |  |

‘Thinking that the prince had not yet got to see the Tavatimsa (heaven).’

*ram ma han* means ‘has not yet got to see’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 466) | pkq p]u | kw | cw | h] | lu[q | A]w | cM | bnq | / |
|  | p(a)k pv u | k(a)w | ch(a)w | hv | lung | ?avw | chaM | b(a)n |  |
|  | pak pau | kau | chau | hav | lung | au | cham | ban |  |
|  | fortunate | 1SG | RESP | GIVE | come down | take | N.FIN | FIN |  |
|  | ပၵ်ႉပႂ်ႉ | ၵဝ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ႁႂ်ႈ | လူင်း | ဢဝ် | ၸမ်း | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘(The spirit said to him) “Taking advantage of this, I will get you to go down and bring them.”’

*pak pau* is a exclamation and it means that if a person has had the good fortune to come to a certain place they should take advantage of that and do certain things, not to miss out.

This means that the spirit of heaven will get Nemi to go and teach people to do good so that they can come to the Tavatimsa heaven.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 467) | vupq | tnq | n] | eka | h] | xEnq | hnq | / |
|  | thup | t(a)n | nv | kO | hv | khiun | h(a)n |  |
|  | thup | tan | nav | ko | hav | khvn | han |  |
|  | meet | place | what | LINK | GIVE | return | see |  |
|  | ထူပ်း | တၼ်း | လႂ် | ၵေႃႈ | ႁႂ်ႈ | ၶိုၼ်း | ႁၼ် | ။ |

‘“Wherever you meet, I will make you return and see.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 468) | pukq | bo] | loM | pRtq sRtq | lu[q | m; | t; |
|  | puk | bov | loM | pr(a)t sr(a)t | lung | ma | ta |
|  | puk | bau | lom | prat srat | lung | ma | ta |
|  | cluster | young man | surround | tiered building | go down | come | IMP |
|  | ပုၵ်ႉ | မၢဝ်ႇ | လွမ်ႉ | ပြႃသၢတ်ႈ | လူင်း | မႃး | တႃႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bnq | / |  |  |
|  | b(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | ban |  |  |  |
|  | FIN |  |  |  |
|  | ဝၼ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘“(You) the group of young men living in the surroundings the tiered building, go down!”’

These are the young men ordered by the spirit to go and bring Nemi Mang

GRAMMAR: Imperative

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 469) | s[q | ba | xjfa | bw | sU | bj | t[q | na |
|  | s(a)ng | [58r6] bA | khai phA | b(a)w | sU | bai | t(a)ng | nA |
|  | sang | ba | khai pha | bau | su | bai | tang | na |
|  | if | say | king | NEG | wish | go | way | front |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | မဝ်ႇ | သူႈ | ပႆ | တၢင်း | ၼႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ciw | mEw | cM | / |  |
|  | chiw | miuw | chaM |  |  |
|  | chiu | mv | cham |  |  |
|  | quick | move | N.FIN |  |  |
|  | ၸဵဝ်း | မိူဝ်း | ၸမ်း | ။ |  |

‘(The young men said) “If the king does not wish to go forward quickly and move.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 470) | pikq | ba | ti | h] | r]w | fju | nU | mE[q |
|  | pik | bA | ti | hv | rvw | phaiu | nU | miung |
|  | pik | ba | ti | hav | rau | phaai | nu | mvng |
|  | if | say | FUT | GIVE | 1PL | go | look | country |
|  | ပဵၵ်ႉ | ဝႃႈ | တေ | ႁႂ်ႈ | ႁဝ်း | ၽၢႆႈ | လူ | မိူင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tkq | cotq | mEw | n] | cM | kj | / |  |
|  | t(a)k | chot | miuw | nv | chaM | kai |  |  |
|  | tak | chot | mv | nav | cham | kai |  |  |
|  | FUT | everywhere | time | what | N.FIN | QN |  |  |
|  | တၵ်း | ၸွတ်ႇ | မိူဝ်ႈ | လႂ် | ၸမ်း | ၵႆႈ | ။ |  |

‘“Even if (you) wish to let us go sightseeing in the countries everywhere, yet surely this is no time?”’

GRAMMAR: The structure *pik ba ... mv lav*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 471) | Anq | ba | mE[q | luM | [; [Rj | cM | sI[q |
|  | ?(a)n | bA | miung | luM | nga ngrai | chaM | sIng |
|  | an | ba | mvng | lum | nga rai | cham | sing |
|  | CLF.GEN | say | country | under | hell | N.FIN | end |
|  | ဢၼ် | ဝႃႈ | မိူင်း | လုမ်ႈ | ငႃး ရၢႆး | ၸမ်း | သဵင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lkq | k>[q | fiwu | mE[q | / |  |
|  | l(a)k | kong | [58r7] phiw u | miung |  |  |
|  | lak | kong | pheu | mvng |  |  |
|  | CERT | wide | excessive | country |  |  |
|  | လၵ်း | ၵႂၢင်ႈ | ၽႅဝ် | မိူင်း | ။ |  |

‘“Speaking like this, that the country of hell below is too wide wide and excessive and without end.”’

Notes: In this line and the previous one, the spirits who have been ordered to bring Nemi Mang and explaining that there is not time to go and visit all of the hells, because it is too large. These words are being addressed by the spirits to Nemi Mang

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 472) | m] | cw | pikq | ba | fju | mEnq | pI | pju |
|  | mv | ch(a)w | pik | bA | phai u | miun | pI | pai u |
|  | mau | chau | pik | ba | phaai | mvn | pi | paai |
|  | 2SG | RESP | although | say | move | 10,000 | year | yet |
|  | မႂ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ပဵၵ်ႉ | ဝႃႈ | ၽၢႆႈ | မိုၼ်ႇ | ပီ | ပႆႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | vE[q | et] | kjo | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | thiung | tE | koi |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | thvng | te | koi |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | reach | TRUE | only |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ထိုင် | တႄႉ | ၵွႆး | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘“Even if you my Lord moved around for 10,000 years still you would not reach them all.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 473) | Anq | n[q | eta k; | [;rj | eka | luM | pkq | s] | / |
|  | ?(a)n | n(a)ng | tO ka | nga rai | kO | luM | p(a)k | sv |  |
|  | an | nang | to ka | nga rai | ko | lum | pak | sau |  |
|  | CLF.GEN | like | thus | hell | LINK | approximate | hundred | twenty |  |
|  | ဢၼ် | ၼင်ႇ | တေႃႈၵႃႈ | ငႃး ရၢႆး | ၵေႃႈ | လုမ်ႈ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | သၢဝ်း | ။ |

‘“In this way there are approximately 120 hells.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 474) | ko[q eta | kunq | mE[q | k[q | eka | <mq | ca |
|  | kong tO | kun | miung | k(a)ng | kO | khraM | chA |
|  | kong to | kun | mvng | kang | ko | khram | cha |
|  | yet | person | country | middle | LINK | suffer | bad |
|  | ၵွင်းတေႃႈ | ၵူၼ်း | မိူင်း | ၵၢင် | ၵေႃႈ | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ၸႃႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | [;rj | luM | cM | lkq | 8 | eboa | / |  |
|  | nga rai | [58v1] luM | chaM | l(a)k | 8 | boO |  |  |
|  | nga rai | lum | cham | lak | pit | bo |  |  |
|  | hell | approximate | near | ten million | 8 | pot |  |  |
|  | ငႃး ရၢႆး | လုမ်ႈ | ၸမ် | လၢၵ်ႈ | ပႅတ်ႇ | မေႃႈ | ။ |  |

‘“Yet the number of persons of the middle country who suffer badly in hell are approximately near to eighty millions of pots (of boiling sinners).”’

GRAMMAR: An example of numeral order – not *pit lak*, but here *lak pit*. This is flowery language.

Note: On 64r5 and 6, it is stated there are 128 pots. We think it likely that this is the number intended here.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 475) | ko[q eta | kunq | x] | kiw | fju | lM | / |
|  | kong tO | kun | khv | kiu | phai u | laM |  |
|  | kong to | kun | khau | kiu | phaai | lam |  |
|  | yet | person | enter | encircle | fire | spread out |  |
|  | ၵွင်းတေႃႈ | ၵူၼ်း | ၶဝ်ႈ | ၵဵဝ်ႈ | ၾႆး | လၢမ်း | ။ |

‘“Yet those people entered the encircling and spreading fire.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 476) | fja | k>[q | lju | luM | / |  |
|  | phai A | kong | lai u | luM |  |  |
|  | phai pha | kong | laai | lum |  |  |
|  | side-sky | wide | many | under |  |  |
|  | ၽၢႆႇၾႃႉ | ၵႂၢင်ႈ | လၢႆ | လုမ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“There is much under the wide side of the sky.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 477) | pkq p]u | li[q nonq | m; | va | cfa | cw | m] |
|  | p(a)k pv u | ling non | ma | thA | phA | ch(a)w | mv |
|  | pak pau | ling non | ma | tha | pha | chau | mau |
|  | fortunate | PN | horse | carriage | unite | RESP | young man |
|  | ပၵ်ႉပႂ်ႉ | လႅင်လွၼ် | မႃႉ | (ရ)ထႃး | ၽႃ | ၸဝ်ႈ | မၢဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | (en]) mI m[q | kiNq | cw | cM | bnq | / |
|  | (nE) mI m(a)ng | kiny | ch(a)w | chaM | b(a)n |  |
|  | (ne) mi mang | ken | chau | cham | ban |  |
|  | pn | good | RESP | N.FIN | FIN |  |
|  | (ၼေ)မိမင်း | ၵႅၼ်ႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၸမ်း | ဝၼ်း | ။ |

‘“Properly, Lengdon joined his horse-carriage with the young man, Nemi Mang, the good Lord!”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 478) | yiw | Anq | kRI; | enM] | xoM | noa | tU |
|  | jiw | ?(a)n | krIa | [58v2] nE M | khoM | noA | tU |
|  | jiu | an | kria | ne nam | khom | na | tu |
|  | consider | CLF.GEN | Sikkya | show-water | word | scold-say | 1.INCL |
|  | ယဵဝ် | ဢၼ် | သၵြႃး | ၼႄၼမ်ႉ | ၶႂၢမ်း | လႃႇဝႃႈ | တူ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | <; | / |  |  |
|  | khra |  |  |  |
|  | khra |  |  |  |
|  | slave |  |  |  |
|  | ၶႃႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘”Considering that Lord Sikkya would show us the words of scolding his slaves.”’

This line means that if those who have been sent to bring Nemi Mang do something wrong, Sikkya will scold and punish them.

\*/sakra/ from Sanscrit word /sakra/; /sakka/ in Pali. (Tai /laenglon/)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 479) | cw | nj | hnq | k; | to] | mEw | bunq | t; |
|  | ch(a)w | nai | h(a)n | ka | tov | miuw | bun | ta |
|  | chau | nai | han | ka | tav | mv | bun | ta |
|  | RESP | get | see | all | under | move | above | FIN |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | လႆႈ | ႁၼ် | ၵႃႈ | တႂ်ႈ | မိူဝ်း | မုၼ် | တႃႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bnq | / |  |  |  |
|  | b(a)n |  |  |  |  |
|  | ban |  |  |  |  |
|  | FIN |  |  |  |  |
|  | ဝၼ်း | ။ |  |  |  |

‘“Make the Lord (Nemi Mang) to see all the worlds below and then move to those above!”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 480) | <nq eya | en] mI m[q | eka | c[q | co] | sU | / |
|  | khr(a)n tO | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | ch(a)ng | chov | sU |  |
|  | khran to | ne mi mang | ko | chang | chau | su |  |
|  | thus | PN | LINK | then | mind | wish |  |
|  | ၶၼ်တေႃႈ | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | ၸင်ႇ | ၸႂ် | သူႈ | ။ |

‘Thus Nemi Mang wished in his mind.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 481) | fI | y[q | tEtq | li[qu | xM | xunq | k; | / |
|  | phI | j(a)ng | tiut | ling u | khaM | khun | ka |  |
|  | phi | jang | tvt | leng | kham | khun | ka |  |
|  | spirit | have | pull | vehicle | gold | prince | go |  |
|  | ၽီ | ယင်း | တိုတ်ႉ | လႅင် | ၶမ်း | ၶုၼ် | ၵႂႃႇ | ။ |

‘The spirits (would) pull the golden vehicle of the prince to go.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 482) | yU[q q | xEnq | mEw | niuw | / |  |
|  | jung jung | khiun | [58v3] miuw | niuw |  |  |
|  | jung jung | khvn | mv | nv |  |  |
|  | express-back and forth | go up | move | up |  |  |
|  | ယူင်ႈယူင်ႈ | ၶိုၼ်ႈ | မိူဝ်း | ၼိူဝ် | ။ |  |

‘Back and forth it moved, going up.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 483) | pinq | [inq | kpq kj | n[q | ?nq | xEnq | / |
|  | pin | ngin | k(a)p kai | n(a)ng | phr(a)n | khiun |  |
|  | pin | ngin | kap kai | nang | phran | khvn |  |
|  | be | feel | suddenly | like | dream | go up |  |
|  | ပဵၼ် | ငိၼ်း | ၵပ်ႉၵၢႆႇ | ၼင်ႇ | ၽၼ် | ၶိုၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘Feeling suddenly going up, like in a dream.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 484) | pEw | Anq | tnq xiubq | kM | sI | t[q | lU |
|  | piuw | ?(a)n | t(a)n khiuw | kaM | sI | t(a)ng | lU |
|  | pv | an | tan khv | kam | si | tang | lu |
|  | cause | CLF.GEN | power | according to | SEQ | way | offer |
|  | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ဢၼ် | တၼ်း ၶိုဝ်ႉ | ၵမ်ႈ | သေ | တၢင်း | လူႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | hunq | tI pEnq | et]y] | / |  |
|  | hun | tI piun | tE jv |  |  |
|  | hun | ti pvn | te jau |  |  |
|  | form | sympathy | TRUE-FINISH |  |  |
|  | ႁုၼ်ႇ | တီႈပိူၼ်ႈ | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘Because of his power, he offered to each pitiable form, the results (of their action).’

*kam* means that whatever action somebody takes, due to that the results will be for them either good or bad.

It will become possible for the people to move easily up to the heavens if their actions are good; hence this line is placed here.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 485) | xunq | mI m[q | eka | mEw | vE[q | rnq | ti[q sa | / |
|  | khun | mI m(a)ng | kO | miuw | thiung | r(a)n | ting sA |  |
|  | khun | mi mang | ko | mv | thvng | ran | ting sa |  |
|  | prince | PN | LINK | move | reach | level | PN |  |
|  | ၶုၼ် | (ၼေ)မိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | မိူဝ်း | ထိုင် | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | တိင်ႇသႃႇ | ။ |

‘The Prince Nemi Mang moved and reached the levels of Tavatimsa.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 486) | na | ca | putq | cEnq [iunq | / |  |
|  | [58v4] nA | chA | put | chiun ngiun |  |  |
|  | na | cha | put | chvn ngvn |  |  |
|  | face | sky | broken off | EXPRESS-bright |  |  |
|  | ၼႃႈ | ၾႃႉ | ပုတ်း | ၸိုၼ်း ငိုၼ်း | ။ |  |

‘The weather in the sky became very bright.’

Notes: This means that the weather became good as he moved up into the heavens.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 487) | hnq | t[q | kupq kEpq | Notq | ehMa | mIR; | xiw |
|  | h(a)n | t(a)ng | kup kiup | nyot | hO khaM | mrIa | khiw |
|  | han | tang | kup kvp | nyot | ho kham | mria | khiu |
|  | see | with | numerous | peak | palace | ruby | green |
|  | ႁၼ် | တင်း | ၵုပ်ႈၵိူပ်ႈ | ယွတ်ႈ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | မြႃး | ၶဵဝ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cI | Ntq | / |  |  |
|  | chI | ny(a)t |  |  |  |
|  | chi | nyat |  |  |  |
|  | place in row | (crowd) |  |  |  |
|  | ၸီႇ | (သတ်ႉ) | ။ |  |  |

‘Seeing numerous peaked palaces of emeralds, placed crowded in a row.’

\*/kup;koep;/ = /koep;/

#/mrah:/ Sanscrit word /padmaraga/

/mrah:kheu/ means /emerald.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 488) | ynq q | so[q | sj | bnq | / |  |
|  | j(a)n j(a)n | song | sai | b(a)n |  |  |
|  | jan jan | song | sai | ban |  |  |
|  | express-bright | bright | line | sun |  |  |
|  | ယၢၼ်းယၢၼ်း | သွင်ႇ | သၢႆ | ဝၼ်း | ။ |  |

‘Brightly shining in the sun.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 489) | mEw | hnq | n[q | fI | fU | 1R | n[q | tu[q |
|  | miuw | h(a)n | n(a)ng | phI | phU | 1 r | n(a)ng | tung |
|  | mv | han | nang | phi | phu | lvng | nang | tung |
|  | move | see | lady | spirit | person | one | sit | accept |
|  | မိူဝ်း | ႁၼ် | ၼၢင်း | ၽီ | ၽူႈ | ၼိုင်ႈ | ၼင်ႈ | တုင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xM | hitq | cw | / |  |
|  | khaM | [58v5] hit | ch(a)w |  |  |
|  | kham | hit | chau |  |  |
|  | willing | make | RESP |  |  |
|  | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ႁဵတ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘Moving to see the one lady of the spirits, sitting and willing to be made his Lady.’

\*DH p 221 /kharm3/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 490) | pukq | cE[q | bU | tU | ri[q | / |  |
|  | puk | chiung | bU | tU | ring |  |  |
|  | puk | chvng | bu | tu | ring |  |  |
|  | cluster | lady attendant | crowd | body | strong |  |  |
|  | ပုၵ်ႉ | ၸိူင်ႉ | မူႇ | တူဝ် | ႁႅင်း | ။ |  |

‘Among the cluster of her lady attendants was a strong one.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 491) | el] | p[q | <[q | cM | el] | ku | pkq | n[q |
|  | lE | p(a)ng | khr(a)ng | chaM | lE | ku | p(a)k | n(a)ng |
|  | le | pang | khrang | cham | le | ku | pak | nang |
|  | practice | invite | side by side | near | and | open | mouth | lady |
|  | လေႉ | ပၢင်း | ၶၢင်း | ၸမ် | လႄႈ | ၵူ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ၼၢင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nI | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | nI |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ni |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | good |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | လီ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘Who went side by side and near (Nemi Mang) and that good lady opened her mouth to speak.’

\*DH p 111 /parng2/ ‘An honorific discourse particle used by Buddhist worshippers when speaking to monks, translatable as 'please' .’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 492) | kjo | [M | cM k; | pi[q | riw | hoM | c[q |
|  | koi | ngaM | chaM ka | ping | riw | hoM | ch(a)ng |
|  | koi | ngam | cham ka | ping | riu | hom | chang |
|  | only | beautiful | champac | be like | plant type | fragrant | then |
|  | ၵွႆး | ငၢမ်း | ၸၢမ်ၵႃး | ပႅင် | ႁဵဝ်း | ႁွမ် | ၸင်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kI | / |  |
|  | kI |  |  |
|  | ki |  |  |
|  | blossom |  |  |
|  | ၵီႈ | ။ |  |

‘“(You are) beautiful like the champac and the fragrant *riu* plants just opened.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 493) | nnq | eka | xunq | mI m[q | t; | hnq | vM |
|  | n(a)n | kO | khun | mI m(a)ng | ta | h(a)n | thaM |
|  | nan | ko | khun | mi mang | ta | han | tham |
|  | that | LINK | prince | PN | eye | see | ask |
|  | ၼၼ်ႉ | ၵေႃႈ | ၶုၼ် | (ၼေ)မိမင်း | တႃ | ႁၼ် | ထၢမ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xunq | fI | bo] | fa | / |  |
|  | [58v6] khun | phI | bov | phA |  |  |
|  | khun | phi | bau | pha |  |  |
|  | prince | spirit | young man | sky |  |  |
|  | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | မၢဝ်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | ။ |  |

‘And then the Prince Nemi, seeing with his eyes, asked the young men, the sprits of the sky.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 494) | pikq mnq | nj | pjo | cI | xo[q | f]u | / |
|  | pik m(a)n | nai | poi | chI | khong | phv u |  |
|  | pik man | nai | poi | chi | khong | phau |  |
|  | temple | this | BUT | several | thing | who |  |
|  | ပိၵ်ႈမၢၼ်ႇ | ၼႆႉ | ပွႆး | ၸီႇ | ၶွင် | ၽႂ် | ။ |

‘“Who do you say is the owner of this temple?”’

*poi chi* is short for *poi chi ba* ‘what do you say?’

\*DH p 203 /tsee3/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 495) | -iuw | pin | nI | [M | lonq | kunq | mE[q | t[q |
|  | riuw | pin | nI | ngaM | lon | kun | miung | t(a)ng |
|  | rv | pin | ni | ngam | lon | kun | mvng | tang |
|  | how | be | good | beautiful | exceed | continent | country | with |
|  | ႁိုဝ် | ပဵၼ် | လီ | ငၢမ်း | လွၼ်ႉ | ၵုၼ် | မိူင်း | တင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lj | eka | / |  |
|  | lai | kO |  |  |
|  | lai | ko |  |  |
|  | many | LINK |  |  |
|  | လၢႆ | ၵေႃႈ | ။ |  |

‘“How beautiful is it that it exceeds the beauty of many continents and countries?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 496) | bnq | xi][q | to[q | mRI; | xiw | titq | ynq q | / |
|  | b(a)n | khivng | tong | mrIa | khiw | tit | j(a)n j(a)n |  |
|  | ban | kheng | tong | mria | khiu | tit | jan jan |  |
|  | day | hard | beat | ruby | green | reflect | express-bright |  |
|  | ဝၼ်း | ၶႅင် | တွင်ႈ | မြႃး | ၶဵဝ် | တႅတ်ႈ | ယၢၼ်းယၢၼ်း | ။ |

‘“The hot and bright shine beats of the emerald, reflecting very brighly.’

\*/mrah:/ Sanscrit word /padmaraga/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 497) | so[q | tU | fa | s[q b[q | / |  |
|  | song | tU | phA | [58v7] s(a)ng b(a)ng |  |  |
|  | song | tu | pha | sang bang |  |  |
|  | bright | pervade | sky | express-bright |  |  |
|  | သွင်ႇ | တူဝ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | သၢင်ဝၢင်း | ။ |  |

‘“The brightness pervading the whole of the sky.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 498) | m; t; lI | ntqu | sa | l] | cw | / |
|  | ma ta lI | n(a)t u | sA | lv | ch(a)w |  |
|  | ma ta li | naat | sa | lav | chau |  |
|  | pn | venerable | famous | tell | resp |  |
|  | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | လဝ်ႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The famous and venerable Matali then told the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 499) | xoM | mEnq | x] | co] | xunq | / |  |  |
|  | khoM | miun | khv | chov | khun |  |  |  |
|  | khom | mvn | khau | chau | khun |  |  |  |
|  | word | 10,000 | enter | mind | prince |  |  |  |
|  | ၶႂၢမ်း | မိုၼ်ႇ | ၶဝ်ႈ | ၸႂ် | ၶုၼ် | ။ |  |  |

’10.000 words entered the mind of the prince.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 500) | n[q | fU | nj | cM | pinq | kunq | yU | mE[q |
|  | n(a)ng | phU | nai | chaM | pin | kun | jU | miung |
|  | nang | phu | nai | cham | pin | kun | ju | mvng |
|  | lady | person | this | N.FIN | be | person | stay | country |
|  | ၼၢင်း | ၽူႈ | ၼႆႉ | ၸမ်း | ပဵၼ် | ၵူၼ်း | ယူႇ | မိူင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | luM | mE[q | mo] | / |  |
|  | luM | miung | mov |  |  |
|  | lum | mvng | mau |  |  |
|  | under | country | PN |  |  |
|  | လုမ်ႈ | မိူင်း | မၢဝ်း | ။ |  |

‘“This lady was a person who stayed in the country below, in Mvng Mau.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 501) | pinq | t[q | <; | puM na | / |  |  |
|  | pin | t(a)ng | khra | puM nA |  |  |  |
|  | pin | tang | khra | pum na |  |  |  |
|  | be | with | slave | Brahmin |  |  |  |
|  | ပဵၼ် | တင်း | ၶႃႈ | ပုင်ႇၼႃး | ။ |  |  |

‘“To be a slave of the Brahmin.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 502) | co] | e[] | xoM | bju | sonq | n] | co] |
|  | chov | ngE | [59r1] khoM | bai | son | nv | chov |
|  | chau | nge | khom | bai | son | nau | chau |
|  | mind | cultivated | word | quick | estimate | inside | mind |
|  | ၸႂ် | ငႄႈ | ၶႂၢမ်း | ဝႆး | သွၼ်ႇ | ၼႂ်း | ၸႂ် |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ti[q | to[q | / |
|  | ting | tong |  |
|  | ting | tong |  |
|  | exert | beat |  |
|  | တႅင်ႇ | တွင်ႈ | ။ |

‘“Her mind with cultivated and quick words thinking inside her mind with exertion.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 503) | kU | yM | minq q | ti[q | xoM | yoM | / |  |
|  | kU | j(a)m | min min | ting | khoM | joM |  |  |
|  | ku | jam | min min | ting | khom | jom |  |  |
|  | fear | respect | express-quietly | obey | word | diminish |  |  |
|  | ၵူဝ် | ယမ် | မႅၼ်ႈမႅၼ်ႈ | တႅင်ႇ | ၶႂၢမ်း | ယွမ်း | ။ |  |

‘“Fearing and quietly respecting obeying all his words, however diminishing.”’

This means that she obeyed whatever command he gave, no matter how badly she was treated, yet she did everything.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 504) | rkq | mnq | kU | tU | mi[q | lkq | co] | kw |
|  | r(a)k | m(a)n | kU | tU | ming | l(a)k | chov | k(a)w |
|  | rak | man | ku | tu | ming | lak | chav | kau |
|  | love | firm | all | body | insect | principle | mind | 1SG |
|  | ႁၵ်ႉ | မၼ်ႈ | ၵူႈ | တူဝ် | မႅင်း | လၵ်း | ၸႂ် | ၵဝ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | n[q | t; | hnq | / |  |  |
|  | n(a)ng | ta | h(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | nang | ta | han |  |  |  |
|  | like | eye | see |  |  |  |
|  | ၼင်ႇ | တႃ | ႁၼ် | ။ |  |  |

‘“She firmly loved even all the insects, the prinicples of my mind see like this.”’

Notes: This sentence is structured in two halves, *rak man ku tu ming, lak chav kau nang ta han*. The first half relates to the lady, but the second half is Matali referring to himself.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 505) | mI | s[q | bw | kjo | kinq | / |  |
|  | mI | s(a)ng | b(a)w | koi | kin |  |  |
|  | mi | sang | bau | koi | kin |  |  |
|  | have | what | NEG | only | eat |  |  |
|  | မီး | သင် | မဝ်ႇ | ၵွႆး | ၵိၼ် | ။ |  |

‘“Having all these things, yet she did not take eat them.”’

This seems to mean that whatever temptation was offered, or things that she might have had, yet she did not take them, and remained true.

This is an example of *jom*; here the phrase *jom kin* could have been used to mean ‘she did not eat what was offered’.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 506) | fi[qu | pEnq | ca | x] | likq | x] | ek] | fo]u |
|  | [59r2] phing u | piun | chA | khv | lik | khv | kE | phov u |
|  | pheng | pvn | cha | khau | lik | khau | ke | phaau |
|  | tradition | other | kind | rice | small | rice | old | breakfast |
|  | ၽိင်ႈ | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ၸႃႉ | ၶဝ်ႈ | လဵၵ်ႉ | ၶဝ်ႈ | ၵႄႇ | ၽဝ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | [j | / |  |  |  |
|  | ngai |  |  |  |  |
|  | ngai |  |  |  |  |
|  | morning meal |  |  |  |  |
|  | ငၢႆး | ။ |  |  |  |

‘“Normally, small and old kinds of rice would be taken for breakfast.”’

*phing pvn* ‘Traditionally, ordinarily’

The phrase *kin phau kin ngai* means ‘to eat breakfast’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 507) | bw | kjo | kinq | s] | to[q | / |  |  |
|  | b(a)w | koi | kin | sv | tong |  |  |  |
|  | bau | koi | kin | sav | tong |  |  |  |
|  | NEG | only | eat | put in | stomach |  |  |  |
|  | မဝ်ႇ | ၵွႆး | ၵိၼ် | သႂ်ႇ | တွင်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘“But she did not eat and put into her stomach.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 508) | n] | sju | soM loM | s[q | xoM[q | bw |
|  | nv | sai u | soM loM | s(a)ng | khoM ng | b(a)w |
|  | nav | saai | som lom | sang | khong kham | bau |
|  | in | late morning | EXPRESS-always | what | thing-gold | NEG |
|  | ၼႂ် | သၢႆ | သွမ်း လွမ်း | သင် | ၶွင် ၶမ်း | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | bu[q | / |
|  | bung |  |
|  | bung |  |
|  | look for |  |
|  | မုင်ႈ | ။ |

‘“Every day, she did not search for any things or any money.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 509) | sI la | lkq | kM] | mnq | / |  |  |
|  | sI lA | l(a)k | kvM | m(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | si la | lak | kem | man |  |  |  |
|  | morality | CERT | take hold | firm |  |  |  |
|  | သီလႃႉ | လၵ်း | ၵႅမ်း | မၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Morality took hold firmly in her.”’

\*/See,lah./ Pali word /Sila/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 510) | punq | xM | bw | kinq | co] | fo] | / |  |
|  | pun | khaM | b(a)w | kin | [59r3] chov | phov |  |  |
|  | pun | kham | bau | kin | chau | phav |  |  |
|  | glory | gold | NEG | eat | mind | who |  |  |
|  | မုၼ် | ၶမ်း | မဝ်ႇ | ၵိၼ် | ၸႂ် | ၽႂ် | ။ |  |

‘“This glorious golden one was not beholden to anybody.”’

Chaichuen suggested that the phrase *kin chau* literally ‘eat the mind’ would mean ‘beholden to somebody’, เกรงใจ in Thai.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 511) | nM | xM | fU r; | ba | bw | vtq | kU | mEw | / |
|  | naM | khaM | phU ra | bA | b(a)w | th(a)t | kU | miuw |  |
|  | nam | kham | phu ra | ba | bau | that | ku | mv |  |
|  | water | word | Buddha | say | NEG | cease | all | time |  |
|  | ၼမ်ႉ | ၶၢမ်း (=ၶႂၢမ်း) | ၽြႃး | ဝႃႈ | မဝ်ႇ | ထၢတ်ႇ | ၵူႈ | မိူဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“(She knew) the (value) of the words said by the Buddha would not cease through all eternity.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 512) | co] | niuNqu | fa | ?U; | pE[q | niwu | / |  |
|  | chov | niuny u | phA | phrUa | piung | niw u |  |  |
|  | chau | nvi | pha | phrua | pvng | neu |  |  |
|  | trust | (with) | sky | Buddha | form | single |  |  |
|  | ၸႂ်း | (လူၺ်ႈ) | ၾႃႉ | ၽြႃး | ပိူင် | လဵဝ် | ။ |  |

‘“Trusting in the Lord, in the single form of the Buddha.”’

The word *chau* could also be written with an initial t- as တႂ်း

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 513) | mnq | y[q | nj | n[q | t[q | rnq | 8 bnq | eha |
|  | m(a)n | j(a)ng | nai | n(a)ng | t(a)ng | r(a)n | 8 b(a)n | hO |
|  | man | jang | nai | nang | tang | ran | pit ban | ho |
|  | 3SG | have | get | sit | with | level | temple | palace |
|  | မၼ်း | ယင်း | လႆႈ | ၼင်ႈ | တင်း | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | (ပိၵ်ႈ)မၢၼ်ႇ | ႁေႃ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | si[qu | / |  |
|  | sing u |  |  |
|  | seng |  |  |
|  | diamond |  |  |
|  | သႅင် | ။ |  |

‘“She got to sit at the level of the diamond palace.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 514) | mI | t[q | xE[q | ef] | ?[q | bnq | tpq | nj |
|  | mI | t(a)ng | [59r4] khiung | phE | phr(a)ng | b(a)n | t(a)p | nai |
|  | mi | tang | khvng | phe | phrang | ban | tap | nai |
|  | with | have | thing | danger | defend | round | army | this |
|  | မီး | တင်း | ၶိူင်ႈ | ၽေး | ၾၢင်ႉ | ပၼ်ႇ | တပ်ႉ | ၼႆႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | y] | / |  |  |
|  | jv |  |  |  |
|  | jav |  |  |  |
|  | FINISH |  |  |  |
|  | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘“With defence against danger, with an army around her.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 515) | cEw | mnq | n[q | cM | mRI k; nI | n[q | hu[q | nj |
|  | chiuw | m(a)n | n(a)ng | chaM | mrI ka nI | n(a)ng | hung | nai |
|  | chv | man | nang | cham | mri ka ni | nang | hung | nai |
|  | name | 3SG | lady | N.FIN | PN | lady | fame | thus |
|  | ၸိုဝ်ႈ | မၼ်း | ၼၢင်း | ၸမ်း | မြႃးၵၼီ | ၼၢင်း | ႁူင် | ၼႆ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | y] | / |  |
|  | jv |  |  |
|  | jau |  |  |
|  | FINISH |  |  |
|  | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘“Her name was the lady Mrikani, of great fame.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 516) | xunq | fI | s]u | AM | Aonq | co] | n[q | ba |
|  | khun | phI | svu | ?aM | ?on | chov | n(a)ng | bA |
|  | khun | phi | saau | am | on | chau | nang | ba |
|  | prince | spirit | stay | amaze | persuade | mind | lady | say |
|  | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | သဝ်း | ဢၢမ်း | ဢွၼ်ႈ | ၸႂ် | ၼၢင်း | ဝႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | c[q nj | / |  |  |  |
|  | ch(a)ng nai |  |  |  |  |
|  | chang nai |  |  |  |  |
|  | now |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၸင်ႇၼႆႈ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘The prince of spirits remained amazed, persuading the mind of the lady to speak.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 517) | cw | mI m[q | [inq | cuM | kU | pkq | ba | / |
|  | ch(a)w | [59r5] mI m(a)ng | ngin | chuM | kU | p(a)k | bA |  |
|  | chau | mi mang | ngin | chum | ku | pak | ba |  |
|  | RESP | PN | feel | glad | open | mouth | say |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | (ၼႄ)မိမင်း | ငိၼ်း | ၸူမ်း | ၵူ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ဝႃႈ | ။ |

‘The Lord Nemi Mang felt glad and opened his mouth to speak.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 518) | co] | nM[q | bw | foa | cEnq [iunq | / |  |
|  | chov | naM ng | b(a)w | phoA | chiun ngiun |  |  |
|  | chau | nang nam | bau | pha | chvn ngvn |  |  |
|  | mind | like-water | NEG | prevent | express-golden yellow |  |  |
|  | ၸႂ် | ၼင်ႇၼမ်ႉ | မဝ်ႇ | ၽႃႈ | ၸိုၼ်းငိုၼ်း | ။ |  |

‘“(Your) mind is like the water that is never stagnant, but is (free) and golden yellow.”’

Notes: In this line Nemi Mang is speaking to the heart of the lady.

The metaphor refers to the fact that water is not still and stagnant, but rather is free to move. The expresive *chvn ngvn* is the predicate of *nam*, and it refers to very good water.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 519) | xjfa | pinq | cw | lkq | yM | xo[q | / |  |
|  | khai phA | pin | ch(a)w | l(a)k | jaM | khong |  |  |
|  | khai pha | pin | chau | lak | jam | khong |  |  |
|  | king | be | RESP | CERT | respect | thing |  |  |
|  | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ပဵၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | လၵ်း | ယမ် | ၶွင် | ။ |  |

‘The king is the Lord, is one who respects things.”’

Here *khai pha* refers to Chau Nemi

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 520) | y[q | tkq | nj | m; | nonq | ehMa | si[q | cI |
|  | j(a)ng | t(a)k | nai | ma | non | hO khaM | sing | chI |
|  | jang | tak | nai | ma | non | ho kham | sing | chi |
|  | have | FUT | get | come | sleep | palace | diamond | place in row |
|  | ယင်း | တၵ်း | လႆႈ | မႃး | ၼွၼ်း | ႁေႃၶမ်း | သႅင် | ၸီႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cM | kjo | / |  |  |
|  | chaM | [59r6] koi |  |  |  |
|  | cham | koi |  |  |  |
|  | N.FIN | ONLY |  |  |  |
|  | ၸမ်း | ၵွႆး | ။ |  |  |

‘(He) has been able to come and sleep in the palace where diamonds are placed in a row.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 521) | m; t; lI | ti[q | l] | fa | <nq | kM | / |  |
|  | ma ta lI | ting | lv | phA | khr(a)n | kaM |  |  |
|  | ma ta li | ting | lau | pha | khran | kam |  |  |
|  | pn | strive | say | king | speak | word |  |  |
|  | မႃတလီ | တႅင်ႇ | လဝ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | ၶၢၼ် | ၵႂၢမ်း | ။ |  |

‘Matali strove to tell the king and speak these words.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 522) | sI | lkq | sI t[q | m] | xunq | mI m[q |
|  | sI | l(a)k | sI t(a)ng | mv | khun | mI m(a)ng |
|  | si | lak | si tang | mav | khun | mi mang |
|  | SEQ | CERT | moral conduct | 2SG | prince | PN |
|  | သေ | လၵ်း | သီ တင်ႈ | မႂ်း | ၶုၼ် | (ၼႄ)မိမင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nI | lonq | konq | hitq | pE[q | / |
|  | nI | lon | kon | hit | piung |  |
|  | ni | lon | kon | hit | pvng |  |
|  | good | beyond | lead | make | form |  |
|  | လီ | လွၼ်ႇ | ၵွၼ်း | ႁဵတ်း | ပိူင် | ။ |

‘“For certain, your moral conduct, oh Prince Nemi, has been exceptionally good, leading as an example.”’

\*DH p 77 /lon3/ (so, too)

The word *kon* is explained in Shan as “hold fast over the shoulder (as in carrying a burden on the back or suspended on the end of a stick, one end being higher than the other); lead; rule a country, ဢုပ်ႉ မိူင်း”

*hit pvng* ‘be an example’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 523) | hu[q | lonq | pukq | fI | AM | / |  |
|  | hung | lon | puk | phI | ?aM |  |  |
|  | hung | lon | puk | phi | am |  |  |
|  | fame | beyond | group | spirit | amaze |  |  |
|  | ႁူင် | လွၼ်ႇ | ပုၵ်ႉ | ၽီ | ဢၢမ်း | ။ |  |

‘“Your fame exceeds that of the group of spirits and is amazing.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 524) | pikq | lkq | nIu | k; | nj | siNq | cU | m; |
|  | pik | l(a)k | [59r7] nI u | ka | nai | siny | chU | ma |
|  | pik | lak | ni | ka | nai | sen | chu | ma |
|  | though | CERT | good | go (all, at) | this | 100,000 | follow | come |
|  | ပဵၵ်ႉ | လၵ်း | လီ | ၵႂႃႇ (ၵႃႈ?) | ၼႆႉ | သႅၼ် | ၸူး | မႃး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tnq | cM | kjo | / |  |
|  | t(a)n | chaM | koi |  |  |
|  | tan | cham | koi |  |  |
|  | speak | N.FIN | ONLY |  |  |
|  | တၢၼ်ႈ | ၸမ်း | ၵွႆး | ။ |  |

‘“Even though they may be speaking in 100,000 good ways.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 525) | xjfa | yI | k; | na | eka | yI | [inq |
|  | khai phA | jI | ka | nA | kO | jI | ngin |
|  | khai pha | ji | ka | na | ko | ji | ngin |
|  | king | the more | go | face | LINK | the more | feel |
|  | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ယေႈ | ၵႂႃႇ | ၼႃႈ | ၵေႃႈ | ယေႈ | ငိၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cuM | / |  |  |
|  | chuM |  |  |  |
|  | chum |  |  |  |
|  | glad |  |  |  |
|  | ၸူမ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘“The more they went and faced the king, the more happy they felt.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 526) | hnq | t[q | ehMa | 7 | l[q | t[q | <[q | knq |
|  | h(a)n | t(a)ng | hO khaM | 7 | l(a)ng | t(a)ng | khr(a)ng | k(a)n |
|  | han | tang | ho kham | chit | lang | tang | khrang | kan |
|  | see | with | palace | seven | CLF-building | with | side by side | RECIP |
|  | ႁၼ် | တင်း | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ၸဵတ်း | လင် | တင်ႈ | ၶၢင်း | ၵၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | 2 | xEw | / |  |
|  | 2 | khiuw |  |  |
|  | song | khv |  |  |
|  | bright | big (bright) |  |  |
|  | သွင်ႇ | ၶိုဝ်ႉ (ႁိူဝ်ႈ?) | ။ |  |

‘“Seeing the seven palaces, brightly standing side by side.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 527) | fu[q | n[q | s] | ehMa | pRtq sRtq | / |  |
|  | phung | n(a)ng | sv | [59v1] hO khaM | pr(a)t sr(a)t |  |  |
|  | phung | nang | sau | ho kham | prat srat |  |  |
|  | group | lady | dwell | palace | tiered building |  |  |
|  | ၽုင် | ၼၢင်း | သဝ်း | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ပြႃႈသၢတ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“A group of ladies dwell in the palace of the tiered building.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 528) | el] | tI | cw | el] | xi[q | n[q | eta | x] |
|  | lE | tI | ch(a)w | lE | khing | n(a)ng | tO | khv |
|  | le | ti | chau | le | khing | nang | to | khau |
|  | look at | place | RESP | look at | thing | lady | yet | white |
|  | လေး | တီႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | လေး | ၶိင်း | ၼၢင်း | တေႃႈ | ၶၢဝ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | so[q | conq [onq | / |  |  |
|  | song | chon ngon |  |  |  |
|  | song | chon ngon |  |  |  |
|  | bright | express-exceedingly pure |  |  |  |
|  | သွင်ႇ | ၸွၼ်း ငွၼ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘“Looking at the place of Lord, at the ladies who were exceedingly pure and bright.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 529) | piNq | si[q | monq | lutq | lkq | / |  |
|  | piny | sing | mon | lut | l(a)k |  |  |
|  | piu | sing | mon | lut | lak |  |  |
|  | (be) | diamond | yolk | (fresh) | uncommon |  |  |
|  | (ပဵၼ်) | သႅင် | မွၼ်း | (ၼုတ်း) | လၢၵ်ႇ | ။ |  |

‘“Soft and fresh like uncommonly beautiful diamond yolks.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 530) | xunq | fI | sU | mEw | eha | ro[q | n] | rEnq |
|  | khun | phI | sU | miuw | hO | rong | nv | riun |
|  | khun | phi | su | mv | ho | rong | nav | rvn |
|  | prince | spirit | reach | move | hall | room | inside | house |
|  | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | သူႇ | မိူဝ်း | ႁေႃ | ႁွင်ႈ | ၼႂ်း | ႁိူၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cM | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [59v2] chaM |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | cham |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | earn living |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၸၢမ်ႇ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘The prince of the spirits reached the hall and moved inside to the house to make his life there.’

\*DH p 195 /tsarm3/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 531) | fu[q | n[q | loM | ehMa | ropq | / |  |  |
|  | phung | n(a)ng | loM | hO khaM | rop |  |  |  |
|  | phung | nang | lom | ho kham | rop |  |  |  |
|  | group | lady | surround | palace | surround |  |  |  |
|  | ၾုင် | ၼၢင်း | လွမ်ႉ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ႁွပ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Groups of ladies surrounded (him) in the palace.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 532) | el] | pa | el] | ha | pkq | n[q | nI | / |
|  | lE | pA | lE | hA | p(a)k | n(a)ng | nI |  |
|  | le | pa | le | ha | pak | nang | ni |  |
|  | look at | side | look at | five | hundred | lady | good |  |
|  | လေး | ပႃႈ | လေး | ႁႃႈ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ၼၢင်း | လီ | ။ |

‘Looking at 500 excellent ladies.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 533) | cw | xjfa | epa | AM | / |  |
|  | ch(a)w | khai phA | pO | ?aM |  |  |
|  | chau | khai pha | po | am |  |  |
|  | RESP | king | if | amaze |  |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ပေႃး | ဢၢမ်း | ။ |  |

‘The king was amazed.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 534) | cM | si[q | vM | xunq | fI | kU | cw | / |
|  | chaM | sing | thaM | khun | phI | kU | ch(a)w |  |
|  | cham | sing | tham | khun | phi | ku | chau |  |
|  | place upon | sound | ask | prince | spirit | all | RESP |  |
|  | ၸမ်ႈ | သဵင် | ထၢမ် | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | ၵူႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘He put down his sound, asking all of the princely spirits.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 535) | xU | pinq | nIu | [M | ek] | lkq en] | / |
|  | khU | pin | nI u | ngaM | kE | l(a)k nE |  |
|  | khu | pin | nii | ngam | ke | lak ne |  |
|  | (how) | be | good | beautiful | old | CERT-FIN |  |
|  | (ႁိုဝ်) | ပဵၼ် | လီ | ငၢမ်း | ၵႄႇ | လၵ်း (လေး) | ။ |

‘“How can they be so good and beauitful?”’

Notes: The word *ke* is an intensifier, as *ngam ke* ‘very beautiful’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 536) | fiutq | bnq | cw | xunq | N] | kjo | bnq | / |
|  | [59v3] phiut | b(a)n | ch(a)w | khun | nyv | koi | b(a)n |  |
|  | phvt | ban | chau | khun | nyau | koi | ban |  |
|  | (feel sensation) | request | RESP | prince | big | ONLY | FIN |  |
|  | (ဝုိတ်ႈ) | ဝၢၼ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၶုၼ် | ယႂ်ႇ | ၵွႆး | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“Feeling sensations (flushed with love) he requested to the great prince.”’

This means that he wanted to request to live with the beautiful lady

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 537) | m; t; lI | ntq | sa | topq | cw | / |
|  | ma ta lI | n(a)t | sA | top | ch(a)w |  |
|  | ma ta li | naat | sa | top | chau |  |
|  | pn | venerable | famous | respond | RESP |  |
|  | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | တွပ်ႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The famous and venerable Matali responded to the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 538) | si[q | cutq | pi[q | kiNq | No]w | / |  |  |
|  | sing | chut | ping | kiny | nyvow |  |  |  |
|  | sing | chut | ping | kiu | nyau |  |  |  |
|  | sound | suck (kiss) | love | hard | long |  |  |  |
|  | သဵင် | ၸုတ်း (ၸုပ်ႇ) | ပႅင်း | ၵႅၼ်ႇ | ယၢဝ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘“With the sounds of hard and long kissing.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 539) | mEw | mnq | yU | pEnq | mE[q | tM | cM | lukq |
|  | miuw | m(a)n | jU | piun | miung | taM | chaM | luk |
|  | mv | man | ju | pvn | mvng | tam | cham | luk |
|  | time | 3SG | stay | bottom | country | low | N.FIN | child |
|  | မိူဝ်ႈ | မၼ်း | ယူႇ | ပိုၼ်ႉ | မိူင်း | တမ်ႇ | ၸမ်း | လုၵ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | sa fI | / |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [59v4] sA phI |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | sa phi |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | rich man |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | သႃႈ (ထႄး) | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |

‘“At the time when he stayed in the country below, with the daughter of the rich man.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 540) | mnq | y[q | kM] | co] | rkq | ko[q bU | bw |
|  | m(a)n | j(a)ng | kvm | chov | r(a)k | kong bU | b(a)w |
|  | man | jang | kem | chau | rak | kong | bau |
|  | 3SG | have | take hold | mind | love | wholesome deed | NEG |
|  | မၼ်း | ယင်း | ၵႅမ်း | ၸႂ် | ႁၵ်ႉ | ၵွင်းမူး | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bu[q | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | bung |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | bung |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | set down |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ပူင် | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘“He had a mind in which love and wholesome deeds had taken hold, and were not set down.”’

Notes: The word *pong* means to ‘set down’ a pot from cooking, to set something aside.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 541) | b[q | kunq | em] | co[q | bj | p[q | mE[q | 7 |
|  | b(a)ng | kun | mE | chong | bai | p(a)ng | miung | 7 |
|  | bang | kun | me | chong | bai | pang | mvng | chit |
|  | some | person | repair | temple | keep | gathering place (middle) | country | seven |
|  | မၢင် | ၵူၼ်း | မႄး | ၵွျင်း | ဝႆႉ | ပၢင် (ၵၢင်?) | မိူင်း | ၸဵတ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | l[q | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | l(a)ng |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | lang |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | CLF |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | လင် | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘“Some people would repair the seven temples, in country.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 542) | kjo | xINq | t[q | <nq | knq | / |  |  |
|  | koi | khIny | t(a)ng | khr(a)n | k(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | koi | khen | tang | khran | kan |  |  |  |
|  | ONLY | barrier | way | barrier | RECIP |  |  |  |
|  | ၵွႆး | ၶႅၼ်ႈ | တၢင်း | ၶၼ်ႈ | ၵၼ် | ။ |  |  |

‘“Constructing a barrier along the road on every side.”’

This means that temples are set up on both sides of the road, on every side

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 543) | s[q <a | fa | n] | fju | pju | xopq | eka |
|  | s(a)ng khrA | phA | [59v5]nv | phai u | pai u | khop | kO |
|  | sang khra | pha | nau | phaai | paai | khop | ko |
|  | Buddhist monk | sky | what | walk | go | circle | LINK |
|  | သင်ႇၶႃႇ | ၾႃႉ | လႂ် | ၽၢႆႈ | ပႆ | ၶွပ်ႈ | ၵေႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | x] | mEw | nonq | coM | lENq | / |  |  |
|  | khv | miuw | non | choM | liuny |  |  |  |
|  | khau | mv | non | chom | lvi |  |  |  |
|  | enter | move | sleep | follow | with |  |  |  |
|  | ၶဝ်ႈ | မိူဝ်း | ၼွၼ်း | ၸွမ်း | လူၺ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Whatever Buddhist monks of the sky (there were), would work around, and be able to enter and take rest there, with others.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 544) | pU | bo] | ni[q | cuM | kE[q | mE[q | lnq | / |
|  | pU | bov | ning | chuM | kiung | miung | l(a)n |  |
|  | pu | bau | ning | chum | kvng | mvng | lan |  |
|  | betel leaf | leaf | tea | set | suitable | country | noun stem for royal palace |  |
|  | ပူႉ | မႂ် | ၼဵင်ႈ | ၸုမ်း | ၵိုင်ႇ | မိူင်း | လၼ်း | ။ |

‘“With a set of betel and leaves suitable for a royal palace.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 545) | mnq | c[q | bj | fja | m; | vE[q | / |  |
|  | m(a)n | ch(a)ng | bai | phai phA | ma | thiung |  |  |
|  | man | chang | bai | phai pha | ma | thvng |  |  |
|  | 3SG | then | glide | foreign | come | reach |  |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ၸင်ႇ | ဝၢႆႈ | ၽၢႆႇၾႃႉ | မႃး | ထိုင် | ။ |  |

‘He then glided through the air to reach the foreign country.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 546) | mnq | xjo | c[q | nj | xEnq | sU | punq |
|  | m(a)n | khoi | ch(a)ng | nai | khiun | sU | pun |
|  | man | khoi | chang | nai | khvn | su | pun |
|  | 3SG | meet | then (now) | get | go up | reach | yonder |
|  | မၼ်း | ၶွႆႈ | ၸင်ႇ  (ၸင်ႇၼႆႉ) | လႆႈ | ၶိုၼ်ႈ | သူႇ | ပုၼ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | li[q nonq | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ling [59v6] non |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ling non |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Lengdon |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | လႅင်လွၼ် | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘He met them and reached to yonder Lengdon.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 547) | xi[q | nonq | rnq | ehMa | 7 | tI | nj | y] | / |
|  | khing | non | r(a)n | hO khaM | 7 | tI | nai | jv |  |
|  | khing | non | ran | ho kham | chit | ti | nai | jau |  |
|  | body | sleep | there | place | seven | place | this | FINISH |  |
|  | ၶိင်း | ၼွၼ်း | ႁၼ်ႉ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ၸဵတ်း | တီႈ | ၼႆႉ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘He slept there in the seven palaces.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 548) | hitq | sEw | cw | Anq | lU | x] | bu[q | <a |
|  | hit | siuw | ch(a)w | ?an | lU | khv | bung | khrA |
|  | hit | sv | chau | an | lu | khav | bung | khra |
|  | make | straight | RESP | CLF-GEN | donate | want  (enter, 3PL) | look for | (search) |
|  | ႁဵတ်း | သုိဝ်ႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ဢၼ် | လူႇ | ၶႂ်ႈ  (ၶဝ်ႈ ၊ၶဝ်?) | မုင်ႈ | (ႁႃ) |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fa | t[q | lju | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | phA | t(a)ng | lai u |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | pha | tang | laai |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | sky | all | many |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၾႃႉ | တင်း | လၢႆ | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘He went directly to the one who had donated, searching for all of those in the sky.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 549) | A; | lU | kjo | lkq | bw | si[q | ety] | / |
|  | ?a | lU | koi | l(a)k | b(a)w | sing | te jv |  |
|  | a | lu | koi | lak | bau | sing | te jau |  |
|  | (CLF-GEN) | donate | ONLY | CERT | NEG | finish | TRUE-FINISH |  |
|  | (ဢၼ်) | လူႇ | ၵွႆး | လၵ်း | မဝ်ႇ | သဵင်ႈ | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘Only the one who has donated is without end.’

This means that people who are generous will have continuing life in heaven

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 550) | cEw | cM | esa na tinq | ntq | sa | / |
|  | [59v7] chiuw | chaM | sO nA tin | n(a)t | sA |  |
|  | chv | cham | so na tin | nat | sa |  |
|  | name | N.FIN | PN | venerable | famous |  |
|  | ၸိုဝ်ႈ | ၸမ်း | သေႃၼႃတိၼ် | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | ။ |

‘His name is the venerable and famous *Sonatin*.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 551) | co] | n[q | nM | si[q | sa | eboa | 7 | nj | y]u | / |
|  | chov | n(a)ng | naM | sing | sA | boO | 7 | nai | jv u |  |
|  | chau | nang | nam | sing | sa | bo | chit | nai | jau |  |
|  | RESP | sit | water | diamond | famous | well | pure | this | FINISH |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၼင်ႈ | ၼမ်ႉ | သႅင် | သႃႈ | မေႃႇ | ၸႅတ်ႈ | ၼႆႉ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘The lord was sitting at the famous pure diamond well.’

This refers to Sonatin, who is perhaps the king of this heaven.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 552) | xjfa | ltq | <nq | kM | / |  |
|  | khai phA | l(a)t | khr(a)n | kaM |  |  |
|  | khai pha | lat | khran | kam |  |  |
|  | king | speak | speak | word |  |  |
|  | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | လၢတ်ႈ | ၶၢၼ် | ၵမ်း (=ၵႂၢမ်း) | ။ |  |

‘The king spoke these words.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 553) | kw | xunq | y[q | tkq | nju | nju[qu | ehMa | 7 |
|  | k(a)w | khun | j(a)ng | t(a)k | nai u | nai u ng u | hO khaM | 7 |
|  | kau | khun | jang | tak | naai | naai nang | ho kham | chit |
|  | 1SG | prince | have | will | get | sit | palace | seven |
|  | ၵဝ် | ၶုၼ် | ယင်း | တၵ်း | လႆႈ | ၼင်ႈ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ၸဵတ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tI | ba | rEw | cM | kj | / |  |  |
|  | [60r1] tI | bA | riuw | chaM | kai |  |  |  |
|  | ti | ba | rv | cham | kai |  |  |  |
|  | place | say | how | N.FIN | QN |  |  |  |
|  | တီႈ | ဝႃႈ | ႁိုဝ် | ၸမ်း | ၵႆႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“How will I, the prince, get to sit and control these seven palaces?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 554) | c[q | pjo | m; t; lI | ntq | sa | <nq | cw | / |
|  | ch(a)ng | poi | ma ta lI | n(a)t | sA | khr(a)n | ch(a)w |  |
|  | chang | poi | ma ta li | nat | sa | khran | chau |  |
|  | then | BUT | pn | venerable | famous | speak | RESP |  |
|  | ၸင်ႇ | ပွႆး | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | ၶၢၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘Then the famous and venerable Matali spoke.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 555) | topq | <oM | l] | xunq | mE[q | / |  |  |
|  | top | khroM | lv | khun | miung |  |  |  |
|  | top | khrom | lav | khun | mvng |  |  |  |
|  | reply | word | tell | prince | country |  |  |  |
|  | တွပ်ႇ | ၶႂၢမ်း | လဝ်ႈ | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ။ |  |  |

‘Replied with words and told the prince of the country.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 556) | s[q | ba | m] | xunq | sI t[q | ko[q bU |
|  | s(a)ng | bA | mv | khun | sI t(a)ng | kong bU |
|  | sang | ba | mau | khun | si tang | kong bu |
|  | if | say | 2SG | prince | moral conduct | wholesome deed |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | မႂ်း | ၶုၼ် | သီ တင်ႈ | ၵွင်းမူး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bju | Aikq | e<a | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | bai u | ?ik | khrO |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | baai | ik | khro |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | keep | also | separate |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ဝႆႉ | ဢိၵ်ႇ | ၶေႃ | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘“If you the prince keep to moral conduct and wholesome deeds, by your own efforts.”’

In this example *ik kho* means ‘by your own efforts, independently’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 557) | nI | [M | konq | sI | pEnq | eha | / |  |
|  | nI | ngaM | kon | sI | [60r2] piun | hO |  |  |
|  | ni | ngam | kon | si | pvn | ho |  |  |
|  | good | beautiful | (special) | SEQ | other | FIN |  |  |
|  | လီ | ငၢမ်း | (တွၼ်း) | သေ | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ႁေႃး | ။ |  |

‘“In a more beautiful and special way than others.”’

GRAMMAR: Use of the sequently *se* to mark a comparative construction

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 558) | cw | kw | nju | m; | yU | tM | rnq | si[q |
|  | ch(a)w | k(a)w | nai u | ma | jU | taM | r(a)n | sing |
|  | chau | kau | naai | ma | ju | tam | ran | sing |
|  | RESP | 1SG | get | come | stay | place | level | diamond |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵဝ် | လႆႈ | မႃး | ယူႇ | တမ်ႈ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | သႅင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | yotq | tonq | nM | cMo] | / |  |
|  | jot | ton | naM | choM v |  |  |
|  | jot | ton | nam | cham jau |  |  |
|  | peak | celebrated | many | N.FIN-FINISH |  |  |
|  | ယွတ်ႈ | တွၼ်း | ၼမ် | ၸမ်း ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘“My lord has got to come and stay at the level of the diamond place, the much celebrated peak.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 559) | xjfa | pju | k; | na | eka | yI | nU | mE[q | / |
|  | khai phA | pai u | ka | nA | kO | jI | nU | miung |  |
|  | khai pha | paai | ka | na | ko | ji | nu | mvng |  |
|  | king | go | go | face | LINK | each | look | country |  |
|  | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ပႆ | ၵႂႃႇ | ၼႃႈ | ၵေႃႈ | ယေႈ | လူ | မိူင်း | ။ |

‘“The king has gone forward to look at every country.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 560) | hnq | t[q | ehMa | ni[qu | pRtq sRtq | / |  |
|  | h(a)n | t(a)ng | hO khaM | ning u | pr(a)t sr(a)t |  |  |
|  | han | tang | ho kham | neng | prat srat |  |  |
|  | see | with | place | red | tiered building |  |  |
|  | ႁၼ် | တင်း | ႁေႃၶမ်း | လႅင် | ပြႃႈသၢတ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“Seeing the red palace of the tiered roof.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 561) | l[q | rEnq | k>[q | tonq | pEnq | / |  |  |
|  | [60r3] l(a)ng | riun | kong | ton | piun |  |  |  |
|  | lang | rvn | kong | ton | pvn |  |  |  |
|  | CLF-building | house | wide | special | other |  |  |  |
|  | လင် | ႁိူၼ်း | ၵႂၢင်ႈ | တွၼ်း | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“The wide and celebrated house of others.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 562) | pkq | cU | mE[q | foM | t; | / |  |
|  | p(a)k | chU | miung | phoM | ta |  |  |
|  | pak | chu | mvng | phom | ta |  |  |
|  | hundred | space | (look for) | distant | eye |  |  |
|  | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ၸူဝ်ႈ | (မုင်ႈ) | ၽွမ် | တႃ | ။ |  |

‘“One hundred times the distance of looking towards the horizon.”’

Notes: The furthest distance that we can see is called *cho mung phom ta*, but he could see 100 times that distance

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 563) | fI | eka | rnq | xEnq | mEw | niuw | mRI; | xiw |
|  | phI | kO | r(a)n | khiun | miuw | niuw | mrIa | khiw |
|  | phi | ko | ran | khvn | mv | nv | mria | khiu |
|  | spirit | LINK | (step) | go up | move | above | ruby | green |
|  | ၽီ | ၵေႃႈ | (ယၼ်ႈ) | ၶိုၼ်ႈ | မိူဝ်း | ၼိူဝ် | မြႃး | ၶဵဝ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | Aonq | knq | / |  |  |
|  | ?on | k(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | on | kan |  |  |  |
|  | small | RECIP |  |  |  |
|  | ဢွၼ်ႇ | ၵၼ် | ။ |  |  |

‘“The spirits stepped up together, moving up to the light coloured emerald (levels).”’

The word *kan* modifies *jan* ‘step’

The word *on* here modifies the colour of *khiu*.

\*DH p 32 /hon6/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 564) | pi[q | eta | honq | njo | si[qu | yotq | / |  |
|  | ping | tO | hon | noi | sing u | jot |  |  |
|  | ping | to | hon | noi | seng | jot |  |  |
|  | be-like | even | (wander) | hill | diamond | peak |  |  |
|  | ပႅင် | တေႃႈ | (ႁွၼ်ႈ) | လွႆ | သႅင် | ယွတ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“Likewise they wandered to the diamond peaks of the hills.”’

Notes: The reading of this line is uncertain. The word *ron* ‘wander’ should be spelled with initial r-

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 565) | su[q | luM | k; | mRI; | cU | ca na | mEw |
|  | sung | [60r4] luM | ka | mrIa | chU | chA nA | miuw |
|  | sung | lum | ka | mria | chu | cha na | mv |
|  | high | approximate | at | ruby | space | distance | move |
|  | သုင် | လုမ်ႈ | ၵႃႈ | မြႃး | ၸူဝ်ႈ | ၸႃၼႃႇ | မိူဝ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | niuw | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | niuw |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | nv |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | above |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၼိူဝ် | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘“At the approximate height of the ruby (palace), at a space of leagues above.”’

#/lum;/ Tai Mao means in all, all round, about

##/tsana/ Pali word /yojana/? Means measure of distance.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 566) | si[q | mu[q | lEmq | eta | bnq | bpq qu | / |  |
|  | sing | mung | lium | tO | b(a)n | b(a)p b(a)p u |  |  |
|  | sing | mung | lvm | to | ban | bap baap |  |  |
|  | diamond | look for | clear | against | sun | EXPRESS-reflecting |  |  |
|  | သႅင် | မုင်ႈ | လိူမ်ႈ | တေႃး | ဝၼ်း | မၢပ်ႈမၢပ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“The diamonds looked very clear and bright, reflected against the sun.”’

Notes: The expressive *bap bap* modifies *lvm*.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 567) | no[q | lu[q | pinq | bU | loM | pRtq sRtq | / |
|  | nong | lung | pin | bU | loM | pr(a)t sr(at) |  |
|  | nong | lung | pin | bu | lom | prat srat |  |
|  | pond | large | be | lotus | surround | tiered building |  |
|  | ၼွင် | လူင် | ပဵၼ် | မူဝ် | လွမ်ႉ | ပြႃႈသၢတ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“A larger pond of lotus surrounded the tiered building.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 568) | kEmq q | mokq | mU | fEkq | sonq | ni[qu | / |  |
|  | kium kium | mok | mU | phiuk | son | ning u |  |  |
|  | kvm kvm | mok | mu | phvk | son | neng |  |  |
|  | EXPRESS-intense colour | flower | lotus | white | mixed | red |  |  |
|  | ၵိုမ်ႉၵိုမ်ႉ | မွၵ်ႇ | မူဝ် | ၽိူၵ်ႇ | သွၼ်း | လႅင် | ။ |  |

‘“Intensely coloured white and red lotus flowers mixed.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 569) | bU | xiw | kupq | bU | lE[q | cM bnq | / |
|  | [60r5] bU | kiw | kup | bU | liung | chaM b(a)n |  |
|  | bu | kiu | kup | bu | lvng | cham ban |  |
|  | lotus | green | with | lotus | yellow | N.FIN-FIN |  |
|  | မူဝ် | ၶဵဝ် | ၵူပ်း | မူဝ် | လိူင် | ၸမ်းဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“With green and yellow lotus blossom.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 570) | lunq | no[q | si[qu | Aunq AEnq | / |  |  |
|  | lun | nong | sing u | ?un ?iun |  |  |  |
|  | lun | nong | seng | un vn |  |  |  |
|  | exceed | pond | diamond | EXPRESS-completed covered |  |  |  |
|  | လူၼ်ႉ | ၼွင် | သႅင် | ဢူၼ်ဢိုၼ် | ။ |  |  |

‘“Completely covering the diamond pond.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 571) | kjo | [M | nU | bw | si[q | / |  |  |
|  | koi | ngaM | nU | b(a)w | sing |  |  |  |
|  | koi | ngam | nu | bau | sing |  |  |  |
|  | ONLY | beautiful | look | NEG | end |  |  |  |
|  | ၵွႆး | ငၢမ်း | လူ | မဝ်ႇ | သဵင်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Looking as if endlessly beautiful.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 572) | kU | mokq | N; | hoM | tonq | / |  |  |
|  | kU | mok | nya | ho M | ton |  |  |  |
|  | ku | mok | nya | hom | ton |  |  |  |
|  | all (bud) | flower | grass | fragrant | special |  |  |  |
|  | ၵူႈ (ၵူႇ?) | မွၵ်ႇ | ယႃႈ | ႁွမ် | တွၼ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘“The flowers were especially fragrant.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 573) | bU | munq | kM | bU | ni[qu | / |  |  |
|  | bU | mun | kaM | bU | ning u |  |  |  |
|  | bu | mun | kam | bu | neng |  |  |  |
|  | lotus | grey | support | lotus | red |  |  |  |
|  | မူဝ် | မူၼ်ႇ | ၵမ်ႉ | မူဝ် | လႅင် | ။ |  |  |

‘With the grey lotus and also the red lotus.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 574) | tM] | nonq | xEnq | ehMa | sI | ropq | / |  |
|  | tvM | non | khiun | [60r6] hO khaM | sI | rop |  |  |
|  | tem | non | khvn | ho kham | si | rop |  |  |
|  | full | hill | go up | palace | four | surround |  |  |
|  | တဵမ် | လွၼ် | ၶိုၼ်ႈ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | သီႇ | ႁွပ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“The (lotus) are filled up in four rings, surround the hill of the palace.”’

The phrase *si rop* modifies *tem*, which itself refers back to the *mo* ‘lotus’ in previous lines.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 575) | ruNq q | r]w | eka | si[qu | fI | yU | / |  |
|  | runy ny | rvw | kO | sing u | phI | jU |  |  |
|  | rui rui | rau | ko | seng | phi | ju |  |  |
|  | EXPRESS-fragrant | pervade | (palace) | diamond | spirit | live |  |  |
|  | ႁူၺ်းႁူၺ်း | ႁၢဝ်ႉ | (ႁေႃ) | သႅင် | ၽီ | ယူႇ | ။ |  |

‘“Fragrantly pervading the diamond palace where the spirit lives.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 576) | epa | n[q | nM | si[q | bU | xM | so[qu | / |
|  | pO | n(a)ng | naM | sing | bU | khaM | song u |  |
|  | po | nang | nam | sing | bu | kham | song |  |
|  | if | like | water | diamond | (coated) | gold | bright |  |
|  | ပေႃး | ၼင်ႇ | ၼမ်ႉ | သႅင် | (ဢူ) | ၶမ်း | သွင်ႇ | ။ |

‘“Like the diamond water was coated with bright gold.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 577) | tunq | cM | pinq | knq | xM | eka | m] | cM | / |
|  | tun | chaM | pin | k(a)n | khaM | kO | mv | chaM |  |
|  | tun | cham | pin | kan | kham | ko | mau | cham |  |
|  | tree | champac | be | stalk | gold | LINK | leaf | dark colour |  |
|  | တူၼ်ႈ | ၸၢမ် | ပဵၼ် | ၵၢၼ်ႈ | ၶမ်း | ၵေႃႈ | မႂ် | ၸမ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“The champac trees with their golden stalks and dark leaves.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 578) | pinq[qu | si[qu | mRI; | so[q | nM | / |  |  |
|  | pin ng u | sing u | mrIa | song | naM |  |  |  |
|  | pin nang | seng | mria | song | nam |  |  |  |
|  | be-like | diamond | ruby | glitter | water |  |  |  |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | သႅင် | မြႃး | သွင်ႇ | ၼမ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Like diamonds and rubies glittering in the water.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 579) | bokq | cM | lE[q | pU lju | lutq | mkq | / |
|  | [60r7] bok | chaM | liung | pU lai u | lut | m(a)k |  |
|  | bok | cham | lvng | pu laai | lut | mak |  |
|  | flower | champac | yellow | pearl | free | fruit |  |
|  | မွၵ်ႇ | ၸၢမ် | လိူင် | ပူလၢႆး | လုတ်ႈ | မၢၵ်ႇ | ။ |

‘“Yellow *Champac* flowers, like pearls free of fruit.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 580) | xunq | fI | n[q | cM | A] | tiw | bnq |
|  | khun | phI | n(a)ng | chaM | ?av | tiw | b(a)n |
|  | khun | phi | nang | cham | au | tiu | ban |
|  | prince | spirit | sit | near (enjoy) | take | continuous | day |
|  | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | ၼင်ႈ | ၸမ် (ၸၢမ်ႇ) | ဢဝ် | တဵဝ်း | ဝၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bw | mEw | / |  |  |  |
|  | b(a)w | miuw |  |  |  |  |
|  | bau | mv |  |  |  |  |
|  | NEG | bored |  |  |  |  |
|  | မဝ်ႇ | မိူဝ်ႇ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘“The spirit prince sat there for many days without getting bored.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 581) | huNq | cM | pi[q | tM m; | lukq | ru[q | / |
|  | huny | chaM | ping | taM ma | luk | rung |  |
|  | hui | cham | ping | tam ma | luk | rung |  |
|  | CLF-fruit | N.FIN | be like | ruby | CLF-round | shine |  |
|  | ႁူၺ်ႇ | ၸမ်း | ပႅင် | (တမ်းမြႃး) | လုၵ်ႈ | ႁုင်ႈ | ။ |

‘“Fruits were like a shining round rubies.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 582) | A] | bw | ep] | b[q | sI | / |  |  |
|  | ?av | b(a)w | pE | b(a)ng | sI |  |  |  |
|  | au | bau | pe | bang | si |  |  |  |
|  | take | NEG | able | put down | SEQ |  |  |  |
|  | ဢဝ် | မဝ်ႇ | ပႄႉ | ဝၢင်း | သေ | ။ |  |  |

‘“That could not be taken away to put down (in another place).”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 583) | n]u | ehMa | cM | mI | t[q | n[q | mE[q |
|  | nv u | hO khaM | [60v1] chaM | mI | t(a)ng | n(a)ng | miung |
|  | nau | ho kham | cham | mi | tang | nang | mvng |
|  | inside | palace | N.FIN | have | with | lady | country |
|  | ၼႂ်း | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ၸမ်း | မီး | တင်း | ၼၢင်း | မိူင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mutq | c[q | koa | / |  |
|  | mut | ch(a)ng | koA |  |  |
|  | mut | chang | ka |  |  |
|  | all | skilled | dance |  |  |
|  | မူတ်း | ၸၢင်ႈ | ၵႃႈ | ။ |  |

‘Inside the palace were the ladies of the country, all of them skilled in dance.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 584) | nRitqu | ti[q | kM | si[q | kiNq | / |  |
|  | nrit | ting | kaM | sing | kiny |  |  |
|  | nrit | ting | kam | sing | ken |  |  |
|  | play | plucked instrument | support | sound | reed instrument |  |  |
|  | လဵတ်း | တိင်ႇ | ၵမ်ႉ | သဵင် | ၵႅၼ်း | ။ |  |

‘Playing the *ting* supported by the sound of the *ken*.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 585) | siNq | mEw | siNq | fEw | lopq | tnq | xEw | / |
|  | siny | miuw | siny | phiuw | lop | t(a)n | khiuw |  |
|  | sen | mv | sen | phv | lop | tan | khv |  |
|  | 100,000 | (leaf) | 100,000 | bush | (shake) | place | jungle |  |
|  | သႅၼ် | (မႂ်) | သႅၼ် | ၽိူဝ် | (ယွပ်ႇ) | တၼ်း | ၶိူဝ်း | ။ |

‘Like hundreds of thousands of leaves and bushes shaking in the jungle.’

This is a simile relating to the dancing of the ladies of the palace.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 586) | tutq | pI | kM | si[q | ko[q | / |  |  |
|  | tut | pI | kaM | sing | kong |  |  |  |
|  | tut | pi | kam | sing | kong |  |  |  |
|  | trumpet | flute | support | sound | drum |  |  |  |
|  | တုတ်ႈ | ပီႇ | ၵမ်ႉ | သဵင် | ၵွင် | ။ |  |  |

‘With trumpets and flutes supported by the sound of the drums.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 587) | munq | tiw | bnq | tiw | xEnq | eka | bw |
|  | mun | tiw | b(a)n | [60v2] tiw | khiun | kO | b(a)w |
|  | mun | tiu | ban | tiu | khvn | ko | bau |
|  | rejoice | continuous | day | continuous | night | LINK | NEG |
|  | မူၼ်ႈ | တဵဝ်း | ဝၼ်း | တဵဝ်း | ၶိုၼ်း | ၵေႃႈ | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | si[q | / |  |  |
|  | sing |  |  |  |
|  | sing |  |  |  |
|  | end |  |  |  |
|  | သဵင်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Rejoicing continuously throughout the day and night without ending.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 588) | k; | pE[q | munq | pE[q | N] | eka | mI | tM |
|  | ka | piung | mun | piung | nyv | kO | mI | taM |
|  | ka | pvng | mun | pvng | nyau | ko | mi | tam |
|  | all | form | enjoy | form | big | LINK | have | place |
|  | ၵႃႈ | ပိူင် | မူၼ်ႈ | ပိူင် | ယႂ်ႇ | ၵေႃႈ | မီး | တမ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | rnq | ehMa | kU | co[q | / |  |  |  |
|  | r(a)n | hO khaM | kU | chong |  |  |  |  |
|  | ran | ho kham | ku | chong |  |  |  |  |
|  | level | palace | all | type |  |  |  |  |
|  | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ၵူႈ | ၸွင်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘All forms of enjoyment, great and small, were in the levels of this palace.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 589) | N[q | h] | lnq | skq | AI | / |  |  |
|  | ny(a)ng | hv | l(a)n | s(a)k | ?I |  |  |  |
|  | nyang | hav | lan | sak | i |  |  |  |
|  | NEG.have | GIVE | decay | any | little |  |  |  |
|  | ယင်ႊ | ႁႂ်ႈ | လၼ်ႇ | သၵ်း | ဢီႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Not even a small part of it would be allowed to stop.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 590) | mnq | cw | n[q | t[q | rnq | eha | xEw |
|  | m(a)n | ch(a)w | n(a)ng | t(a)ng | r(a)n | hO | khiuw |
|  | man | chau | nang | tang | ran | ho | khv |
|  | 3SG | RESP | sit | with | level | palace | huge (bright) |
|  | မၼ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၼင်ႈ | တင်း | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ႁေႃ | ၶိုဝ်ႉ (ႁိူဝ်ႈ?) |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tM mo; | / |  |  |
|  | [60v3] taM moa |  |  |  |
|  | tam ma |  |  |  |
|  | ruby |  |  |  |
|  | တမ်းမြႃး | ။ |  |  |

‘The lord sat high up on the level of the ruby palace.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 591) | n[q | fI | loM | sI | ropq | / |  |  |
|  | n(a)ng | phI | loM | sI | rop |  |  |  |
|  | nang | phi | lom | si | rop |  |  |  |
|  | lady | spirit | surround | four | surround |  |  |  |
|  | ၼၢင်း | ၽီ | လွမ်ႉ | သီႇ | ႁွပ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘With lady spirits surrounding him in four rings.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 592) | en]mI m[q | eka | vM | t[q | m; lI | ntq | sa |
|  | nE mI m(a)ng | kO | thaM | t(a)ng | ma lI | n(a)t | sA |
|  | ne mi mang | ko | tham | tang | ma li | nat | sa |
|  | PN | LINK | ask | with | PN | venerable | famous |
|  | ၼေမိမင်း | ၵေႃႈ | ထၢမ် | တင်း | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fU | e[] | / |  |  |  |
|  | phU | ngE |  |  |  |  |
|  | phu | nge |  |  |  |  |
|  | person | cultivated |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၽူႈ | ငႄႈ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘Nemimang asked the famous and venerable Matali, the cultivated person.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 593) | l[q | lju | rEw | pinq | kjo | / |  |  |
|  | l(a)ng | lai u | riuw | pin | koi |  |  |  |
|  | lang | laai | rv | pin | koi |  |  |  |
|  | CLF-house | many (place in row) | why | be | ONLY |  |  |  |
|  | လင် | လၢႆ (ယႆ?) | ႁိုဝ် | ပဵၼ် | ၵွႆး | ။ |  |  |

‘“Why are there (so many) houses?”’

Notes: The alternative meaning of this line would be ‘Why are the houses placed in a row?’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 594) | nI | nU | punq | tonq | pEnq | / |  |  |
|  | nI | nU | pun | ton | piun |  |  |  |
|  | ni | nu | pun | ton | pvn |  |  |  |
|  | good | look | exceed | special | other |  |  |  |
|  | လီ | လူ | ပူၼ်ႉ | တွၼ်း | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Looking more excellent and special than the others.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 595) | epa | n[q | konq | si[qu | so[qu | mRI; | lukq |
|  | pO | n(a)ng | kon | [60v4] sing u | song u | mrIa | luk |
|  | po | nang | kon | seng | song | mria | luk |
|  | if | like | lump | diamond | bright | ruby | CLF-round |
|  | ပေႃး | ၼင်ႇ | ၵွၼ်ႈ | သႅင် | သွင်ႇ | မြႃး | လုၵ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ru[q | / |  |  |  |
|  | rung |  |  |  |  |
|  | rung |  |  |  |  |
|  | famous |  |  |  |  |
|  | ႁုင်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘“Like lumps of bright diamonds or famous rubies?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 596) | s]u[q | pM] | fa | tjo yoj | / |  |
|  | sv sung | pvM | phA | toi joi |  |  |
|  | sau sung | pem | pha | toi joi |  |  |
|  | dwell-high | flush with | sky | EXPRESS-hanging |  |  |
|  | သဝ်းသုင် | ပဵမ်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | တွႆးယွႆး | ။ |  |

‘“Very high up, flush with the top of the sky, hanging down.”’

This means that the rubies are very far up in at the level of the sky itself. The word *toi joi* modifies *mra* in the previous line.

Dehong pem3 p115 ‘come close to, be in physical contact with’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 597) | t; | hnq | munq | bw | si[q | / |  |  |
|  | ta | h(a)n | mun | b(a)w | sing |  |  |  |
|  | ta | han | mun | bau | sing |  |  |  |
|  | eye | see | enjoy | NEG | end |  |  |  |
|  | တႃ | ႁၼ် | မူၼ်ႈ | မဝ်ႇ | သဵင်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“(Their) eyes seeing and enjoying without end.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 598) | rjo | pinq | eha | xunq | fI | fU | xEw | / |
|  | roi | pin | hO | khun | phI | phU | khiuw |  |
|  | roi | pin | ho | khun | phi | phu | khv |  |
|  | cause | be | palace | prince | spirit | person | big |  |
|  | ႁွႆး | ပဵၼ် | ႁေႃ | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | ၽူႈ | ၶိုဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“Ah, this is the palace of the spirit prince, the great person.”’

The word *roi* refers to a feeling in the mind which be expressed by an exclamation, *ah!*.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 599) | mnq | n[q | pinq | cw | nj | pE[q | n]u | kj |
|  | m(a)n | n(a)ng | pin | ch(a)w | [60v5] nai | piung | nv u | kai |
|  | man | nang | pin | chau | nai | pvng | nau | kai |
|  | 3SG | sit | be | RESP | get | form | what | QN |
|  | မၼ်း | ၼင်ႈ | ပဵၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | လႆႈ | ပိူင် | လႂ် | ၵႆႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bnq | / |  |  |
|  | b(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | ban |  |  |  |
|  | FIN |  |  |  |
|  | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“He sits and has become the Lord of whatever from, is it not?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 600) | kM | kEmq | munq | co] | kunq | bw | er] | / |
|  | kaM | kium | mun | chov | kun | b(a)w | rE |  |
|  | kam | kvm | mun | chau | kun | bau | re |  |
|  | grasp | firm | enjoy | mind | person | NEG | lean over |  |
|  | ၵမ် | ၵိုမ်း | မူၼ်ႈ | ၸႂ် | ၵူၼ်း | မဝ်ႇ | ႁေႈ | ။ |

‘“Firmly grasping and enjoying in his mind, not leaning over.”’

Notes: This means that the enjoyment is pure and unalloyed, and not affected by anything else, and this is the meaning of *bau re* ‘not leaning, straight and full’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 601) | kuM | kunq | n] | kM | sI t[q | su[q | cM | / |  |
|  | kuM | kun | nv | kaM | sI t(a)ng | sung | chaM |  |  |
|  | kum | kun | nau | kam | si tang | sung | cham |  |  |
|  | protect | person | what | grasp | moral conduct | high | N.FIN |  |  |
|  | ၵုမ်ႉ | ၵူၼ်း | လႂ် | ၵမ် | သီတင်ႈ | သုင် | ၸမ်း | ။ |  |

‘“Protecting whatever people had grasped the high moral conduct.”’

\*/seetang;/ compound word means moral conduct? Sabath? (/see/ + /tang;/), /see/ means rub off, as from the misdeed or evil deed and /tang;/ means intent, equanimity.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 602) | mnq | xunq | h] | pju | li[q | / |  |  |
|  | m(a)n | khun | hv | pai u | ling |  |  |  |
|  | man | khun | hav | paai | ling |  |  |  |
|  | 3SG | prince | GIVE | go | feed |  |  |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ၶုၼ် | ႁႂ်ႈ | ပႆ | လဵင်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘“The prince got them to be fed and nourished.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 603) | hitq | fU | vo] | fU | ek] | h] | pnq | kinq | / |
|  | hit | phU | thov | phU | kE | hv | p(a)n | kin |  |
|  | hit | phu | thau | phu | ke | hav | pan | kin |  |
|  | make | person | old | person | old | GIVE | give | eat |  |
|  | ႁဵတ်း | ၽူႈ | ထဝ်ႈ | ၽူႈ | ၵႄႇ | ႁႂ်ႈ | ပၼ် | ၵိၼ် | ။ |

‘“And made the ministers give food to them.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 604) | si[q | ka | co[q | kM] | kEmq | / |  |  |
|  | [60v6] sing | kA | chong | kvM | kium |  |  |  |
|  | sing | ka | chong | kem | kvm |  |  |  |
|  | thing | (five) | type | take hold | firm |  |  |  |
|  | သိင်ႇ | (ႁႃႈ) | ၸွင်ႈ | ၵႅမ်း | ၵိုမ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘“The five types of things were firmly grasped.”’

Notes: Here the five types of things, *sing ha chong* refers to the five precepts as taught by Buddha. In earlier parts of this book, Matali had demonstrated what happens to those who do not obey these.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 605) | t[q | co] | t[q | xi[q | sonq | kunq | mE[q | y[q |
|  | t(a)ng | chov | t(a)ng | khing | son | kun | miung | j(a)ng |
|  | tang | chau | tang | khing | son | kun | mvng | jang |
|  | set up | mind | set up | body | teach | person | country | NEG.have |
|  | တင်ႈ | ၸႂ် | တင်ႈ | ၶိင်း | သွၼ် | ၵူၼ်း | မိူင်း | ယင်ႊ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pE[q | et] | kjo | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | piung | tE | koi |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | pvng | te | koi |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | wrong | TRUE | ONLY |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ပိူင်ႈ | တႄႉ | ၵွႆး | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘“The minds and bodies of the (teachers) were set up to teach the people of the country without any fault.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 606) | kM] | kEmq | fa | fU r; | skq | bnq | bw |
|  | kvM | kium | phA | phU ra | s(a)k | b(a)n | b(a)w |
|  | kem | kvm | pha | phu ra | sak | ban | bau |
|  | take hold | firm | sky | Buddha | only | day | NEG |
|  | ၵႅမ်း | ၵိုမ်း | ၾႃႉ | ၽြႃး | သၵ်း | ဝၼ်း | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | biw | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | biw |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | biu |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | mischief |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ပဵဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘“Taking hold firmly (of teaching of) the Buddha so that even for one day there was no fault.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 607) | si[q | sI | tEw | ta la’ | nM | xM | Aokq |
|  | sing | sI | tiuw | [60v7] tA lAa | naM | khaM | ?ok |
|  | sing | si | tv | ta la | nam | kham | ok |
|  | end | SEQ | hold | law | water | word | come out |
|  | သဵင်ႈ | သေ | တိုဝ်း | တြႃး | ၼမ်ႉ | ၶႂၢမ်း | ဢွၵ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pkq | / |  |  |
|  | p(a)k |  |  |  |
|  | pak |  |  |  |
|  | mouth |  |  |  |
|  | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Finally they hold the words of the law, that came out of (his) mouth.”’

Notes: This refers to the law that was spoken by the Buddha

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 608) | mnq | xunq | pnq | m; | bunq | / |  |  |
|  | m(a)n | khun | p(a)n | ma | bun |  |  |  |
|  | man | khun | pan | ma | bun |  |  |  |
|  | 3SG | prince | give | come | think |  |  |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ၶုၼ် | ပၼ် | မႃး | ဝူၼ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘“The prince got them to come and think.”’

This seems to refer to the Buddha teaching the law to the people

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 609) | c[q | tkq | nju | m; | s] | ehMa | n[q |
|  | ch(a)ng | t(a)k | nai u | ma | sv | hO khaM | n(a)ng |
|  | chang | tak | naai | ma | sau | ho kham | nang |
|  | then | FUT | get | come | dwell | palace | like (CLF-house) |
|  | ၸင်ႇ | တၵ်း | လႆႈ | မႃး | သဝ်း | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ၼင်ႇ (လင်?) |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nj | ba | rEw | nj | ena | / |  |
|  | nai | bA | riuw | nai | nO |  |  |
|  | nai | ba | rv | nai | no |  |  |
|  | that | say | why | this | FIN |  |  |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ဝႃႈ | ႁိုဝ် | ၼႆႉ | ၼေႃး | ။ |  |

‘“Is this reason why he got to come and dwell in a palace like this?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 610) | xunq | fI | topq | xoM | cw | / |  |  |
|  | khun | phI | top | khoM | ch(a)w |  |  |  |
|  | khun | phi | top | khom | chau |  |  |  |
|  | prince | spirit | reply | word | RESP |  |  |  |
|  | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | တွပ်ႇ | ၶႂၢမ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘The spirit prince replied to the words of the Lord.’

Notes: This appears to refer to Matali.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 611) | N[q | mI | minq | n] | sI | / |  |  |
|  | [61r1] ny(a)ng | mI | min | nv | sI |  |  |  |
|  | nyang | mi | min | nav | si |  |  |  |
|  | NEG.have | have | complete | inside | four |  |  |  |
|  | ယင်ႊ | မီး | မႅၼ်ႈ | ၼႂ်း | သီႇ | ။ |  |  |

‘“There is no completion to the four (noble truths).”’

Notes: The reading of this line is not clear. We are assuming that *si* is ‘four’ and refers to the four noble truths taught by the Buddha.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 612) | s[q | ba | sI t[q | m] | xunq | co[q | n[q |
|  | s(a)ng | bA | sI t(a)ng | mv | khun | chong | n(a)ng |
|  | sang | ba | si tang | mav | khun | chong | nang |
|  | if | say | moral conduct | 2SG | prince | type | like |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | သီတင်ႈ | မႂ်း | ၶုၼ် | ၸွင်ႈ | ၼင်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nj | fI | Aonq | / |  |  |
|  | nai | phI | ?on |  |  |  |
|  | nai | phi | on |  |  |  |
|  | that | spirit | past |  |  |  |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၽီ | ဢွၼ် | ။ |  |  |

‘“If your moral conduct is like the spirits of your past.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 613) | cw | kw | nj | m; | n[q | t[q | eha | yotq |
|  | ch(a)w | k(a)w | nai | ma | n(a)ng | t(a)ng | hO | jot |
|  | chau | kau | nai | ma | nang | tang | ho | jot |
|  | RESP | 1SG | get | come | sit | with | palace | peak |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵဝ် | လႆႈ | မႃး | ၼင်ႈ | တင်း | ႁေႃ | ယွတ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fa | xM | lEkq | si[q | munq | cMo] | / |  |
|  | phA | khaM | liuk | sing | mun | chovM |  |  |
|  | pha | kham | lvk | sing | mun | cham jau |  |  |
|  | sky | gold | reflecting | diamond | round | N.FIN-FINISH |  |  |
|  | ၾႃႉ | ၶမ်း | လိူၵ်ႇ (လိူမ်ႈ) | သႅင် | မူၼ်း | ၸမ်း ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘“Then my lord will get to come and sit in the palace at the the peak of the sky, reflected in bright gold, and round diamonds.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 614) | li[q | xM | pju | fj | Aonq | tU | m; | / |
|  | ling | khaM | [61r2] pai u | phai | ?on | tU | ma |  |
|  | ling | kham | paai | phai | on | tu | ma |  |
|  | vehicle | gold | go | walk | lead | body | horse |  |
|  | လႅင် | ၶမ်း | ပႆ | ၽၢႆႈ | ဢွၼ် | တူဝ် | မႃႉ | ။ |

‘“A golden vehicle would move you there, led by a body of horses.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 615) | mEw | hnq | pRtq sRtq | rnq | l[q | N] | et] |
|  | miuw | h(a)n | pr(a)t sr(a)t | r(a)n | l(a)ng | nyv | tE |
|  | mv | han | prat srat | ran | lang | nyau | te |
|  | move | see | tiered building | level | CLF-house | big | true |
|  | မိူဝ်း | ႁၼ် | ပြႃႈသၢတ်ႈ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | လင် | ယႂ်ႇ | တႄႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nI | tonq | / |  |  |
|  | nI | ton |  |  |  |
|  | ni | ton |  |  |  |
|  | good | special |  |  |  |
|  | လီ | တွၼ်း | ။ |  |  |

‘“Move to see the great tiered building of many levels, truly good and special.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 616) | si[q | rM | pU | so[q | / |  |  |  |
|  | sing | raM | pU | song |  |  |  |  |
|  | sing | ram | pu | song |  |  |  |  |
|  | diamond | nearly ripe | together with | bright |  |  |  |  |
|  | သႅင် | ႁၢမ်ႇ | ပူး | သွင်ႇ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘“Together with the bright diamonds.”’

\*DH p 126 /poo2/ ‘be nourishing, be nutricious’ and ‘a kind of acquatic plant’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 617) | tM m; | cI | pinq | lu[q | <tq | po[qu | / |
|  | taM ma | chI | pin | lung | khr(a)t | pong u |  |
|  | tam ma | chi | pin | lung | khrat | pong |  |
|  | ruby | place in row | be | round | bind | horizontal lines |  |
|  | တမ်းမႃး | ၸီႇ | ပဵၼ် | လုင်း | ၶၢတ်ႈ | ပွင်ႈ | ။ |

‘“Round rubies in a row, bound in horizontal lines.”’

Does *lung* modify *tam ma*?

\*/tam:mah:/ Sanskrit word /padmaraga/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 618) | ni[qu | so[q | ep] | sju | t; | pi[q | nitq | / |
|  | ning u | song | pE | [61r3] sai u | ta | ping | nit |  |
|  | neng | song | pe | saai | ta | ping | nit |  |
|  | red | bright | able | line | eye | be like | sunlight |  |
|  | လႅင် | သွင်ႇ | ပႄႉ | သၢႆ | တႃ | ပႅင် | လႅတ်ႇ | ။ |

‘“Bright red against the eyesight, like sunlight.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 619) | ko[q | nM | si[qu | tikq | pinq | fju | / |  |
|  | kong | naM | sing u | tik | pin | phai u |  |  |
|  | kong | nam | seng | tik | pin | phaai |  |  |
|  | circle | water | diamond | break | be | fire |  |  |
|  | ၵႂၢင်း | ၼမ်ႉ | သႅင် | တႅၵ်ႇ | ပဵၼ် | ၾႆး | ။ |  |

‘“The circle of (brightness) of the diamonds breaks into fire.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 620) | bw | mI | tI | fi[q | bj | nI | tonq | / |
|  | b(a)w | mI | tI | phing | bai | nI | ton |  |
|  | bau | mi | ti | phing | bai | ni | ton |  |
|  | NEG | have | place | even | burn | good | special |  |
|  | မဝ်ႇ | မီး | တီႈ | ၽဵင်ႇ | မႆႈ | လီ | တွၼ်း | ။ |

‘“No part of them burned in this special way.”’

ၽဵင်ႇ ‘be even, as much as; be without inequalities; act in concert’

*li ton* modifies *mai*, meaning that it is a heat beyond comparison

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 621) | n[q | fI | kjo | tM] | lunq | ehMa | kU | ho[q | / |
|  | n(a)ng | phI | koi | tvM | lun | hO khaM | kU | hong |  |
|  | nang | phi | koi | tem | lun | ho kham | ku | hong |  |
|  | lady | spirit | ONLY | full | exceed | palace | all | room |  |
|  | ၼၢင်း | ၽီ | ၵွႆး | တဵမ် | လူၼ်ႉ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ၵူႈ | ႁွင်ႈ | ။ |

‘The lady spirit filled up all the rooms of the palace.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 622) | loM | p[q | <[q | xunq | mE[q | sI | ropq | / |
|  | loM | p(a)ng | khr(a)ng | khun | miung | sI | rop |  |
|  | lom | pang | khrang | khun | nvng | si | rop |  |
|  | surround | side | side | prince | country | four | surround |  |
|  | လွမ်ႉ | ပၢင်ႈ | ၶၢင်ႈ | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | သီႇ | ႁွပ်ႈ | ။ |

‘Surrounded by the princes of the country in four rings.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 623) | si[q | ti[q | kupq | kiNq | pI | / |  |
|  | [61r4] sing | ting | kup | kiny | pI |  |  |
|  | sing | ting | kup | ken | pi |  |  |
|  | sound | plucked instrument | with | reed instrument | flute |  |  |
|  | သဵင် | တိင်ႇ | ၵူပ်း | ၵႅၼ်း | ပီႇ | ။ |  |

‘With the sounds of the *ting*, the *ken* and the flute.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 624) | n[q | fI | mutq | c[qu | koa | tibqnq | hitq |
|  | n(a)ng | phI | mut | ch(a)ng u | koA | tiw n | hit |
|  | nang | phi | mut | chaang | ka | tiu ban | hit |
|  | lady | spirit | all | skilled | dance | continuous-day | make |
|  | ၼၢင်း | ၽီ | မူတ်း | ၸၢင်ႈ | ၵႃႈ | တဵဝ်းဝၼ်း | ႁဵတ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | munq | / |  |  |
|  | mun |  |  |  |
|  | mun |  |  |  |
|  | joy |  |  |  |
|  | မူၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘The lady spirits were all skilled in dance making joy throughout the day.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 625) | A]w | t[q | si[q | pU | lokq | hitq | s[q | / |
|  | ?avw | t(a)ng | sing | pU | lok | hit | s(a)ng |  |
|  | au | tang | sing | pu | lok | hit | sang |  |
|  | take | with | cymbal | tassel | (exceed) | make | base |  |
|  | ဢဝ် | တင်း | သႅင်ႇ | ပူႈ | (လွၼ်ႉ) | ႁဵတ်း | သင်ႉ | ။ |

‘Bringing cymbals with tassels to make the base.’

Notes: The tassel (*pu*) is used to hold the cymbal. The line means that these cymbals will be used to make the basic rhythm.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 626) | rM | t[q | ko[q | ?[q ef] | kupq | si[q | eboa | / |
|  | raM | t(a)ng | kong | phr(a)ng phE | [61r5] kup | sing | boO |  |
|  | ram | tang | kong | phrang phe | kup | sing | bo |  |
|  | roll up (join) | with | drum | beat rhythm | with | sound | song |  |
|  | ႁမ်း (ႁွမ်း) | တင်း | ၵွင် | ၽၢင် ၽႄႇ | ၵူပ်း | သဵင် | မေႃ | ။ |

‘Doing it with drums that beat rhythm together with the sound of singing.’

In this situation, Chaichuen said that *ham* meant ‘do it’, ‘start it’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 627) | N[q | h] | lnq | t[q | punq | skq | p]u | / |
|  | ny(a)ng | hv | l(a)n | t(a)ng | pun | s(a)k | pvu |  |
|  | nyang | hav | lan | tang | pun | sak | paau |  |
|  | NEG.have | GIVE | go through | way | pass | any | little |  |
|  | ယင်ႊ | ႁႂ်ႈ | လၼ်ႈ | တၢင်း | ပူၼ်ႉ | သၵ်း | ပႂ်း | ။ |

‘Not allowing any of the sound to pass through.’

The phrase *sak paau* means ‘not even a little bit.’

This line means that the sound of the drumming remains only inside the room.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 628) | tiw | bnq | linq | si[q | ko[q | xunq | p]u | / |
|  | tiw | b(a)n | lin | sing | kong | khun | pvu |  |
|  | tiu | ban | lin | sing | kong | khun | paau |  |
|  | continuous | day | play | cymbal (sound) | drum | prince | enjoy |  |
|  | တဵဝ်း | ဝၼ်း | လဵၼ်ႈ | သႅင်ႇ (သဵင်?) | ၵွင် | ၶုၼ် | ပႂ်း | ။ |

‘All day the cymbals and the drums played for the prince to enjoy.’

Notes: The literal meaning of *paau* is ‘dress’ but here it means ‘enjoy’.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 629) | nj | eka | en] mI m[q | vM | xunq | fI | bo] | fa | / |
|  | nai | kO | nE mI m(a)ng | thaM | khun | phI | bov | phA |  |
|  | nai | ko | ne mi mang | tham | khun | phi | bau | pha |  |
|  | this | LINK | PN | ask | prince | spirit | young man | sky |  |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၵေႃႈ | ၼႄမိမင်း | ထၢမ် | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | မၢဝ်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | ။ |

‘And thus Nemi Mang asked the young spirit princes of the sky.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 630) | fU | nj | cEw | xunq | n]u | kj | bnq | / |
|  | phU | nai | chiuw | [61r6] khun | nv u | kai | b(a)n |  |
|  | phu | nai | chv | khun | naau | kai | ban |  |
|  | person | this | name | prince | what | QN | FIN |  |
|  | ၽူႈ | ၼႆႉ | ၸိုဝ်ႈ | ၶုၼ် | လႂ် | ၵႆႈ | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“What is the name of this prince?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 631) | eha | so[q | fa | b[q b[qu | / |  |
|  | hO | song | phA | b(a)ng b(a)ng u |  |  |
|  | ho | song | pha | bang baang |  |  |
|  | palace | bright | sky | EXPRESS-bright |  |  |
|  | ႁေႃ | သွင်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | မၢင်းမၢင်း | ။ |  |

‘“(Whose) palace is excessively bright in the sky.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 632) | epa | n[q | njo | tM m; | sutq | mu[q | / |
|  | pO | n(a)ng | noi | taM ma | sut | mung |  |
|  | po | nang | noi | tam ma | sut | mung |  |
|  | if | like | hill | ruby | end | look for |  |
|  | ပေႃး | ၼင်ႇ | လွႆ | တမ်းမႃး | သုတ်း | မုင်ႈ | ။ |

‘”It is like a mountain of rubies as far as can be seen.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 633) | nIu | tonq | tM mo; | nj | foa | -Ew | cM | enoa | / |
|  | nIu | ton | taM moa | nai | phoA | riuw | chaM | noO |  |
|  | nii | ton | tam ma | nai | pha | rv | cham | no |  |
|  | good | special | ruby | get | contact | bright | N.FIN | FIN |  |
|  | လီ | တွၼ်း | တမ်းမႃး | လႆႈ | ၽႃႇ | ႁိူဝ်ႈ | ၸမ်း | ၼေႃႈ | ။ |

‘“The special rubies come into contact (with our eyes) brightly.”’

*pha* here means ‘come into contact’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 634) | c[q | pjo | xunq | fI | topq | xoM | cw | / |
|  | ch(a)ng | poi | khun | phI | [61r7] top | khoM | ch(a)w |  |
|  | chang | poi | khun | phi | top | khom | chau |  |
|  | then | if | prince | spirit | reply | word | RESP |  |
|  | ၸင်ႇ | ပွႆး | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | တွပ်ႇ | ၶႂၢမ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘Then the spirit prince replied to the words of the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 635) | bju | eta | na | <nq | si[q | / |  |
|  | bai u | tO | nA | khr(a)n | sing |  |  |
|  | baai | to | na | khran | sing |  |  |
|  | raise hands in homage | until | face | speak | sound |  |  |
|  | ဝႆႈ | တေႃႇ | ၼႃႈ | ၶၢၼ် | သဵင် | ။ |  |

‘Raising his hands in homage to his face and speaking.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 636) | cw | nj | yU | mE[q | luM | xu[q | k[qu | cM | / |
|  | ch(a)w | nai | jU | miung | luM | khung | k(a)ng u | chaM |  |
|  | chau | nai | ju | mvng | um | khung | kaang | cham |  |
|  | RESP | get | stay | country | under | abode | middle | N.FIN |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | လႆႈ | ယူႇ | မိူင်း | လုမ်ႈ | ၶူင်း | ၵၢင် | ၸမ်း | ။ |

‘“This Lord got to stay in the country below, the middle abode.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 637) | sI t[q | mnq | xunq | tEw | kM | kEmq | mEw |
|  | sI t(a)ng | m(a)n | khun | tiuw | kaM | kium | miuw |
|  | si tang | man | khun | tv | kam | kvm | mv |
|  | moral conduct | 3SG | prince | hold | grasp | firm | time |
|  | သီတင်ႈ | မၼ်း | ၶုၼ် | တိုဝ်း | ၵမ် | ၵိုမ်း | မိူဝ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | :u | ha | nnq | y]u | / |  |
|  | 10 u | hA | n(a)n | jv u |  |  |
|  | sip | ha | nan | jaau |  |  |
|  | ten | five | that | FINISH |  |  |
|  | သိပ်း | ႁႃႈ | ၼၼ်ႉ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘“The moral conduct of the prince grasped firmly the fifteenth day (of the month).”

Notes: This means he kept to the Buddhist practice of observing the fifteenth day of the month.

#/seetang;/ compound word means moral conduct? Sabath? (/see/ + /tang;/),

/see/ means rub off, as from the misdeed or evil deed and /tang;/ means intent,

equanimity.

\*/sip:hah;/ means the day of religious observance; the *uposatha* day of the full

moon (or the last day of the waning on which the moon is not visible; new

moon).

GRAMMAR: In this and the next line the numeral ‘10’ is marked by a diacritic / wrap, to indicate, perhaps that it is an additional number

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 638) | punq | sI | la ep] | mEw | S: | ha | eka |
|  | [61v1] pun | sI | lA pE | miuw | 10 R | hA | kO |
|  | pun | si | la pe | mv | sip | ha | ko |
|  | pass | SEQ | full moon day | time | ten | five | LINK |
|  | ပူၼ်ႉ | သေ | လႃႉ ပေႉ | မိူဝ်ႈ | သိပ်း | ႁႃႈ | ၵေႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mnq | cw | sokq | et] | mnq | tonq | pEnq | / |
|  | m(a)n | ch(a)w | sok | tE | m(a)n | ton | piun |  |
|  | man | chau | sok | te | man | ton | pvn |  |
|  | 3SG | RESP | find | truth | firm | special | other |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | သွၵ်ႈ | တႄႉ | မၼ်ႈ | တွၼ်း | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“And beyond that, on the Uposatha day, the 15th day of the lunar month, he would seek and find the firm and special truth.”’

#DH p 57 /lah6/

##DH p 115 /pe5/

#\*/lah.pe./ means full-moon; the *uposatha* day of the full moon.

\*/sok;tae./ compound word means establishes or concentrate; observe religious

precepts. (/sok;/ + /tae./); /sok; means find ways and means, search, look for

and /tae./ means what is right, truth, reality.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 639) | eyI | [iunq | sI t[q | ti[q | tiw | pI | bw |
|  | ye I | ngiun | sI t(a)ng | ting | tiw | pI | b(a)w |
|  | ye yi | ngvn | si tang | ting | tiu | pi | bau |
|  | each-granary | silver | moral conduct | exert | continuous | year | NEG |
|  | ယေႈ ယေး | ငိုၼ်း | သီတင်ႈ | တႅင်ႇ | တဵဝ်း | ပီ | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bEw | et]y] | / |  |  |
|  | biuw | tE jv |  |  |  |
|  | biu | te jau |  |  |  |
|  | bored | TRUE-FINISH |  |  |  |
|  | မိူဝ်ႇ | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘“(Donating) one treasury of silver (for each full moon day) he exerted himself in moral conduct throughout the year without getting bored.”’

\*/seetang;/ compound word means moral conduct? Sabath? (/see/ + /tang;/),

/see/ means rub off, as from the misdeed or evil deed and /tang;/ means intent,

equanimity.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 640) | em] | t[q | ti[q | t[q | eka | ninq | fo] | pinq |
|  | mE | t(a)ng | ting | t(a)ng | kO | [61v2] nin | phov | pin |
|  | me | tang | ting | tang | ko | nin | phau | pin |
|  | repair | way | place upon | way | build | firm | wish | be |
|  | မႄး | တၢင်း | တဵင် | တၢင်း | ၵေႃႇ | ၼႅၼ်ႈ | ၽႂ်ႇ | ပဵၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tiNq | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | tiny |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ten |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ridge |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | တႅၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘Building and repairing roads along the ridge, according to his firm wishes.’

This is an example of his civil duty, how he takes care of people.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 641) | soM | t[q | fa | lE[q | kM | lU | bnq | / |
|  | soM | t(a)ng | phA | liung | k(a)M | lU | b(a)n |  |
|  | som | tang | pha | lvng | kam | lu | ban |  |
|  | provide | with | cloth | yellow | according to | wish | give |  |
|  | သွမ် | တင်း | ၽႃႈ | လိူင် | ၵမ်ႈ | လူဝ်ႇ | ပၼ် | ။ |

‘Providing (the monks) with yellow cloth, according to their wishes.’

\*/som/ means maintain supplies, provide

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 642) | tiNq | n[q | hu[q | pa | s]u | / |  |  |
|  | tiny | n(a)ng | hung | pA | svu |  |  |  |
|  | ten | nang | hung | pa | sav |  |  |  |
|  | throne | sit | throne | together with | put in |  |  |  |
|  | တႅၼ်ႈ | ၼင်ႈ | ႁုင်း | ပႃး | သႂ်ႇ | ။ |  |  |

‘Together with the throne.’

The phrase *ten nang hung* means ‘throne’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 643) | tnq | n] | luM | n] | tuM | eka | mnq | cw |
|  | t(a)n | nv | luM | nv | tuM | kO | m(a)n | ch(a)w |
|  | tan | nav | lum | nav | tum | ko | man | chau |
|  | place | what | sink into | inside | (field) | LINK | 3SG | RESP |
|  | တၼ်း | လႂ် | လူမ်ႇ | ၼႂ်း | (တူင်ႈ) | ၵေႃႈ | မၼ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kj | xU | pju | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | kai | khU | pai u |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | kai | khu | paai |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | place | bridge | go |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၵၢႆႇ | ၶူဝ် | ပႆ | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘In the place where the field was sinking down, the Lord placed a bridge.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 644) | xU | lu[q | em] | r] | h] | kunq | tj | / |
|  | khU | lung | mE | rv | hv | [61v3] kun | tai |  |
|  | khu | lung | me | rau | hav | kun | tai |  |
|  | bridge | large | repair | rail | give | person | move along |  |
|  | ၶူဝ် | လူင် | မႄး | ႁၢဝ်း | ႁႂ်ႈ | ၵူၼ်း | တႆႇ | ။ |

‘And on the large bridge he set up rails for the people moving across.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 645) | em] | t[q | nM | xuM | yinq | h] | lU | tI |
|  | mE | t(a)ng | naM | khuM | jin | hv | lU | tI |
|  | me | tang | nam | khum | jin | hau | lu | ti |
|  | repair | with | water | pit | cool | GIVE | donate | place |
|  | မႄး | တင်း | ၼမ်ႉ | ၶုမ် | ယဵၼ် | ႁႂ်ႈ | လူႇ | တီႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pEnq | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | piun |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | pvn |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | others |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘He repaired the wells of cool water and gave them to the others.’

\*DH p79 /loo3/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 646) | pukq | ca lopq | t[q | fju | roM | knq | / |
|  | puk | chA lop | t(a)ng | phai u | roM | k(a)n |  |
|  | puk | cha lop | tang | phai | kan | kan |  |
|  | raise | public building | way | go | unite | RECIP |  |
|  | ပူၵ်း | ၸလွပ်ႈ (ၸရွပ်ႈ) | တၢင်း | ၽၢႆႈ | ႁွမ်း | ၵၼ် | ။ |

‘Raising public buildings and making roads to join them.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 647) | bw | h] | lU | minq | cutq | kunq | n]u | / |
|  | b(a)w | hv | lU | min | chut | kun | nv u |  |
|  | bau | hav | lu | min | chut | kun | naau |  |
|  | NEG | GIVE | destroy | target | fail to join | person | what |  |
|  | မဝ်ႇ | ႁႂ်ႈ | လူႉ | မႅၼ်ႈ | ၸုတ်ႈ | ၵူၼ်း | လႂ် | ။ |

‘Not allow to destroy even one person to fall by the wayside.’

The phrase *min chut* or *chut min* means ‘separate’. The whole sentence means that not even one person in the community will be abandoned to suffering, but all will be cared for.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 648) | nM | kinq | hoM | kupq | Ajo | / |  |
|  | naM | kin | hoM | kup | ?oi |  |  |
|  | nam | kin | hom | kup | oi |  |  |
|  | water | eat | fragrant | with | sugarcane |  |  |
|  | ၼမ်ႉ | ၵိၼ် | ႁွမ် | ၵူပ်း | ဢွႆႈ | ။ |  |

‘(But give) them fragrant water to drink and sugarcane to eat.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 649) | em] | t[q | xo[q | li[q | cw | s[q | pnq | / |
|  | mE | [61v4] t(a)ng | khong | ling | ch(a)w | s(a)ng | p(a)n |  |
|  | me | tang | khong | ling | chau | sang | pan |  |
|  | repair | with | thing | thing | RESP | order | give |  |
|  | မႄး | တင်း | ၶွင် | လဵင်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | သင်ႇ | ပၼ် | ။ |

‘Preparing things which the Lord had ordered to be given to them.’

Notes: This line means that the Lord (Nemi Mang) is making goods available for the benefit of the people.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 650) | k; | Anq | xE[q | nu[q | kupq | xE[q | nonq | / |
|  | ka | ?an | khiung | nung | kup | khiung | non |  |
|  | ka | an | khvng | nung | kup | khvng | non |  |
|  | all | CLF.gen | thing | wear | with | thing | sleep |  |
|  | ၵႃႈ | ဢၼ် | ၶိူင်ႈ | ၼုင်ႈ | ၵူပ်း | ၶိူင်ႈ | ၼွၼ်း | ။ |

‘And things to wear and things for sleep.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 651) | mI | s[q | su[q | bw | minq | pnq | kinq | / |
|  | mI | s(a)ng | sung | b(a)w | min | p(a)n | kin |  |
|  | mi | sang | sung | bau | min | pan | kin |  |
|  | have | what | like | NEG | use up | give | eat |  |
|  | မီး | သင် | သူင် | မဝ်ႇ | မႅၼ်ႉ | ပၼ် | ၵိၼ် | ။ |

‘So that the things that they liked to eat were never used up.’

\*DH p 92 /maen5/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 652) | soM | cjo | li[q | kU | bnq | bw | vtq | / |
|  | soM | choi | ling | kU | b(a)n | b(a)w | [61v5] th(a)t |  |
|  | som | choi | ling | ku | ban | bau | that |  |
|  | meal | love | feed | all | day | NEG | cease |  |
|  | သွမ်း | ၸွႆး | လဵင်ႉ | ၵူႈ | ဝၼ်း | မဝ်ႇ | ထၢတ်ႇ | ။ |

‘And the meals that they loved to be fed all day, never ceased.’

\*DH p 157 /som2/

#DH p 206 /tsoy2/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 653) | yM | kunq | fa | ?U; | cM | tiNq | fju | ru[qu |
|  | jaM | kun | phA | phrUa | chaM | tiny | phai u | rung u |
|  | jam | kun | pha | phra | cham | ten | phaai | rung |
|  | respect | (good quality) | sky | Buddha | N.FIN | replace | fire | bright |
|  | ယမ် | (ၵုင်ႇ) | ၾႃႉ | ၽြႃး | ၸမ်း | တႅၼ်း | ၾႆး | ႁုင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nj | y]u | / |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | nai | jv u |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | nai | jaau |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | get | big |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | လႆႈ | ယႂ်ႇ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |

‘The respected and good qualities of the Lord Buddha make the bright fire grow even bigger.’

\*/kun;/ from Pali word /guna/,

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 654) | n] | co] | ko] | ?U; | ti[q | to[q | / |  |
|  | nv | chov | kov | phrUa | ting | tong |  |  |
|  | nau | chau | kau | phrua | ting | tong |  |  |
|  | in | mind | 1SG | Buddha | exert | make right |  |  |
|  | ၼႂ်း | ၸႂ် | ၵဝ် | ၽြႃး | တႅင်ႇ | တွင်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘In my Buddha’s mind, I am exerting to make everything right.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 655) | Aokq | pkq | boa | bw | vtq | nM | <M | / |
|  | ?ok | p(a)k | boA | b(a)w | th(a)t | naM | khraM |  |
|  | ok | pak | ba | bau | that | nam | khram |  |
|  | come out | mouth | say | NEG | cease | water | word |  |
|  | ဢွၵ်ႇ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ဝႃႈ | မဝ်ႇ | ထၢတ်ႇ | ၼမ်ႉ | ၶႂၢမ်း | ။ |

‘The words did not cease coming out of his mouth.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 656) | mnq | xunq | m; | bunq | c[q | nj | ehMa | 8 bnq |
|  | m(a)n | khun | ma | bun | ch(a)ng | nai | hO M | [61v6] 8 b(a)n |
|  | man | khun | ma | bun | chang | nai | ho kham | pit ban |
|  | 3SG | prince | come | consider | then | this | palace | religious building |
|  | မၼ်း | ၶုၼ် | မႃး | ဝူၼ်ႉ | ၸင်ႇ | ၼႆႉ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | (ပိၵ်ႈ)မၢၼ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nj | y]u | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | nai | jv u |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | nai | jaau |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | this | big |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ယႂ်ႇ | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘The prince was thinking about a huge palace and religious building.’

The reason why *jav* ‘big’ is read here rather than *jau* ‘FINISH’ is that it leads onto the next line.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 657) | so[q | --Ewq | lEmq | eta | bnq | hnq | sa | / |
|  | song | (r)iuw | lium | tO | b(a)n | h(a)n | sA |  |
|  | song | rv | lvm | to | ban | han | sa |  |
|  | bright | bright | clear | against | sun | see | famous |  |
|  | သွင်ႇ | (ႁိူဝ်ႈ) | လိူမ်ႈ | တေႃး | ဝၼ်း | ႁၼ် | သႃႈ | ။ |

‘Bright and clear against the sun, looking famous.’

The words *han sa* modify the building referred to in the previous line.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 658) | s[q | ba | m] | cw | hitq | n[q | pE[q | niwu | / |
|  | s(a)ng | bA | mv | ch(a)w | hit | n(a)ng | piung | niw u |  |
|  | sang | ba | mav | chau | hit | nang | pvng | niu |  |
|  | if | say | 2SG | RESP | make | like | shape | single |  |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | မႂ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ႁဵတ်း | ၼင်ႇ | ပိူင် | လဵဝ် | ။ |

‘“If you make it in a single shape.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 659) | lkq | pjo | nj | m; | s]u | ehMa | rEw | fa |
|  | l(a)k | poi | nai | ma | sv u | hO M | riuw | phA |
|  | lak | poi | nai | ma | saau | ho kham | rv | pha |
|  | CERT | if | get | come | stay | palace | bright | sky |
|  | လၵ်း | ပွႆး | လႆႈ | မႃး | သဝ်း | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ႁိူဝ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cM] | xunq | mE[q | N]u | / |  |  |  |
|  | chvM | khun | miung | nyv i |  |  |  |  |
|  | cham yav | khun | mvng | vi |  |  |  |  |
|  | N.FIN-FINISH | prince | country | VOC |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၸမ်းယဝ်ႉ | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |  |  |

‘“If you get to come and stay in the bright palace of the sky, oh prince of the country.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 660) | punq | nnq | k; | fa | / |  |
|  | [61v7] pun | n(a)n | ka | phA |  |  |
|  | pun | nan | ka | pha |  |  |
|  | pass | that | all | sky |  |  |
|  | ပူၼ်ႉ | ၼၼ်ႉ | ၵႃႈ | ၾႃႉ | ။ |  |

‘“Passing across all the sky.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 661) | pjo | mEw | hnq | t[q | pRtq sRtq | tI | s[q | l[q |
|  | poi | miuw | h(a)n | t(a)ng | pr(a)t sr(a)t | tI | s(a)ng | l(a)ng |
|  | poi | mv | han | tang | prat srat | ti | sang | lang |
|  | if | move | see | with | tiered building | place | dwell | CLF-house |
|  | ပွႆး | မိူဝ်း | ႁၼ် | တင်း | ပြႃႈသၢတ်ႈ | တီႈ | သၢင်ႈ | လင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | S1 | k[q | N] | et] | nI | tonq | / |
|  | 1 | k(a)ng | nyv | tE | nI | ton |  |
|  | lvng | kang | nyau | te | ni | ton |  |
|  | one | wide | big | true | good | special |  |
|  | ၼုိင်ႈ | (ၵႂၢင်ႈ) | ယႂ်ႇ | တႄႉ | လီ | တွၼ်း | ။ |

‘“He then moved to the see the tiered building, the great wide and special house where (we) dwell.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 662) | t[q | s]u | t[q | ep] | epa | xM | <; | si[q |
|  | t(a)ng | sv u | t(a)ng | pE | pO | khaM | khra | sing |
|  | tang | saau | tang | pe | po | kham | khra | sing |
|  | with | post | with | ridge pole | beat | gold | comb | diamond |
|  | တင်း | သဝ် | တင်း | ပႄ | ပေႃႉ | ၶမ်း | ၶႃႈ | သႅင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | hitq | / |  |  |  |
|  | hit |  |  |  |  |
|  | hit |  |  |  |  |
|  | make |  |  |  |  |
|  | ႁဵတ်း | ။ |  |  |  |

‘With posts and ridge poles (decorated) with beaten gold and diamond made fine.’

The word *khra* means ‘to comb or card cotton, to make it fine’

\*DH p 220 /khah4/

62r

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 663) | tu[q | konq | kupq | xEw | k>[q | / |  |
|  | [62r1] tung | kon | kup | khiuw | kong |  |  |
|  | tung | kon | kup | khv | kong |  |  |
|  | floor beam | rafter | with | roof cross-beam | wide |  |  |
|  | တူင် | ၵွၼ် | ၵူပ်း | ၶိုဝ်ႇ | ၵႂၢင်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘Floor beams, rafters and wide roof cross beams.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 664) | ela | t[q | konq | xM | kM | pinq | pE[q | / |
|  | lO | t(a)ng | kon | khaM | kaM | pin | piung |  |
|  | lo | tang | kon | kham | kam | pin | pvng |  |
|  | mix | with | rafter | gold | support | be | form |  |
|  | လေႃး | တင်း | ၵွၼ် | ၶမ်း | ၵမ်ႉ | ပဵၼ် | ပိူင် | ။ |

‘Mixed with rafters of gold, in the form of supports.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 665) | t[q | Anq | pEnq | c[q | kupq | fo; | pi[q | / |
|  | t(a)ng | ?an | piun | ch(a)ng | kup | phoa | ping |  |
|  | tang | an | pvn | chang | kup | pha | ping |  |
|  | with | CLF-GEN | bottom | hold firm | with | wall | even |  |
|  | တင်း | ဢၼ် | ပိုၼ်ႉ | ၸင်ႈ | ၵူပ်း | ၾႃ | ပဵင်း | ။ |

‘With firm foundations and even walls.’

\*DH p 198 /tsang4/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 666) | mu[q | niuw | tiNq | xM | ni[qu | ca | cuM | et]y] | / |
|  | mung | niuw | tiny | khaM | ning u | chA | chuM | tE jv |  |
|  | mung | nv | ten | kham | neng | cha | chum | te jau |  |
|  | roof | above | throne | gold | red | screen | seal | TRUE-FINISH |  |
|  | မုင်း | ၼိူဝ် | တႅၼ်ႈ | ၶမ်း | လႅင် | ၸႃႇ | ၸုမ်ႈ | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘The roof above the red gold throne covering the one who holds the seal.’

Here the word *chum* ‘seal’ refers to the one who holds the seal, namely the king.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 667) | su[q -u[q | pi[q | njo | xM | pinq | konq | / |
|  | su [62r2] ng -ung | ping | noi | khaM | pin | kon |  |
|  | sung rung | ping | noi | kham | pin | kon |  |
|  | EXPRESS-shining | be like | hill | gold | be | heap |  |
|  | သုင်းႁုင်း | ပႅင် | လွႆ | ၶမ်း | ပဵၼ် | ၵွၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘Shining like a mountain that is a heap of gold.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 668) | mnq | cw | yU | rnq | munq[q | fI | / |  |
|  | m(a)n | ch(a)w | jU | r(a)n | mun ng | phI |  |  |
|  | man | chau | ju | ran | mun nang | phi |  |  |
|  | 3SG | RESP | stay | there (level) | enjoy-lady | spirit |  |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ယူႇ | ႁၼ်ႉ (ႁၢၼ်ႉ) | မူၼ်ႈ ၼၢင်း | ၽီ | ။ |  |

‘He stayed up there where he enjoyed the lady spirit(s).’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 669) | xjfa | kU | t[q | pkq | vM | nU | / |  |
|  | khai phA | kU | t(a)ng | p(a)k | thaM | nU |  |  |
|  | khai pha | ku | tang | pak | tham | nu |  |  |
|  | king | open | with | mouth | ask | LOOK |  |  |
|  | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ၵူ | တင်း | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ထၢမ် | လူ | ။ |  |

‘The king opened his mouth to ask.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 670) | xunq | n] | n[q | ehMa | hitq | cw | nnq | kj | / |
|  | khun | nv | n(a)ng | hO khaM | hit | ch(a)w | n(a)n | kai |  |
|  | khun | nav | nang | ho kham | hit | chau | nan | kai |  |
|  | prince | what | sit | palace | make | RESP | that | QN |  |
|  | ၶုၼ်  (ၶုၼ်ၼၼ်ႉ) | လႂ်  - | ၼင်ႈ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ႁဵတ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၼၼ်ႉ | ၵႆႈ | ။ |

‘“Who is the prince sitting in the palace, as a Lord?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 671) | <nq | pinq | m[q q | n[q | fa | bipq | / |  |
|  | khr(a)n | pin | [62r3] m(a)ng m(a)ng | n(a)ng | phA | bip |  |  |
|  | khran | pin | mang mang | nang | pha | bip |  |  |
|  | speak | be | EXPRESS-bright | like | sky | flash |  |  |
|  | ၶၼ် | ပဵၼ် | မင်းမင်း | ၼင်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | မႅပ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘He spoke brightly, like the lightning in the sky.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 672) | xiNq | konq | punq | co] | fo] | kunq | s]u | nM |
|  | khiny | kon | pun | chov | phov | kun | sv u | naM |
|  | khen | kon | pun | chau | phau | kun | saau | nam |
|  | COMP | control | pass | mind | wish | person | insert | water |
|  | ၶႅၼ်း | ၵွၼ်း | ပူၼ်ႉ | ၸႂ် | ၽႂ်ႇ | ၵူၼ်း | သႂ်ႇ | ၼမ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ehMa | / |  |  |  |
|  | hO M |  |  |  |  |
|  | ho kham |  |  |  |  |
|  | palace |  |  |  |  |
|  | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ။ |  |  |  |

‘He controlled the minds of hose who look after the waters of the palace more than they wished.’

Notes: *kun sav nam ho kham* might mean those who control the water that is in the moat that surrounds the city.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 673) | bo]w | lukq | fI | yU | fa | eka | sI xEw | AEw |
|  | bovw | luk | phI | jU | phA | kO | sI khiuw | ?iuw |
|  | bau | luk | phi | ju | pha | ko | si khv | v |
|  | young man | child | spirit | stay | sky | LINK | show respect | YES |
|  | မၢဝ်ႇ | လုၵ်ႈ | ၽီ | ယူႇ | ၾႃႉ | ၵေႃႈ | သီၶိုဝ်ႉ  (သီးၶူဝ်း) | ဢူိဝ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xunq | mE[q | ti[q | ltq | / |  |  |
|  | khun | miung | ting | l(a)t |  |  |  |
|  | khun | mvng | ting | lat |  |  |  |
|  | prince | country | exert | speak |  |  |  |
|  | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | တႅင်ႇ | လၢတ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘The young man, the spirit staying in the sky paying his respects, said “Yes, oh prince of the country”, and exerted himself to speak.’

The phrase *bau luk phi ju pha* refers to Matali.

GRAMMAR: Example of an exclamation

\*DH p 152 /see2khoh2/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 674) | nj | cM | mEw | Anq | xu[q | k[q | mnq | xunq |
|  | nai | chaM | miuw | [62r4] ?an | khung | k(a)ng | m(a)n | khun |
|  | nai | cham | mv | an | khung | kang | man | khun |
|  | this | N.FIN | time | CLF-GEN | abode | middle | 3SG | prince |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၸမ်း | မိူဝ်ႈ | ဢၼ် | ၶူင်း | ၵၢင် | မၼ်း | ၶုၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | s]u | tM | mE[q | lu[q | sa ba vI | ec] | k>[q | / |
|  | sv u | taM | miung | lung | sA bA thI | chE | kong |  |
|  | saau | tam | mvng | lung | sa ba thi | che | kong |  |
|  | stay | place | country | big | PN | city | wide |  |
|  | သဝ်း | တမ်ႈ | မိူင်း | လူင် | သႃဝထီ | ၸႄႈ | ၵႂၢင်ႈ | ။ |

‘“And then, at that time, in the middle abode, the prince stayed in the great country, the wide city of Savatthi.”’

Notes: This refers to the person who is currently the prince of that heaven, in answer to Nemi Mang’s question.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 675) | cw | y[qu | lu[q | ti[q | kunq | kM | bunq | / |
|  | ch(a)w | j(a)ng u | lung | ting | kun | kaM | bun |  |
|  | chau | jaang | lung | ting | kun | kam | bun |  |
|  | RESP | have | go down | place upon | person | grasp | gratitude |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ယင်း | လူင်း | တဵင် | ၵူၼ်း | ၵမ် | မုၼ် | ။ |

‘The Lord had come down as a person, who grasped (the importance) of gratitude.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 676) | mnq | xunq | rkq | sI t[q | bw | pE[q | / |
|  | m(a)n | khun | r(a)k | sI t(a)ng | b(a)w | piung |  |
|  | man | khun | rak | si tang | bau | pvng |  |
|  | 3SG | prince | love | moral conduct | NEG | wrong |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ၶုၼ် | ႁၵ်ႉ | သီတင်ႈ | မဝ်ႇ | ပိူင်ႈ | ။ |

‘He the prince loved the moral conduct that was without error.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 677) | eyI | [iunq | mnq | xunq | kM | sI | fo] | bw |
|  | [62r5] je I | ngiun | m(a)n | khun | kaM | sI | phov | b(a)w |
|  | ji ji | ngvn | man | khun | kam | si | phau | bau |
|  | each-granary | silver | 3SG | prince | grasp | SEQ | throw | NEG |
|  | ယေႈ ယေး | ငိုၼ်း | မၼ်း | ၶုၼ် | ၵမ် | သေ | ၽၢဝ်ႇ | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | x] | nonq | / |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | khv | non |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | khau | non |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | enter | sleep |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၶဝ်ႈ | ၼွၼ်း | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |

‘The prince grasped all the granaries of silver and threw (their contents), and did not enter into sleep.’

Notes: This means that he gave away all his riches, both during the day and night, since he did not enter into any sleep.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 678) | yI | fo] | xM | mnq | cw | kM | mnq | eyI |
|  | jI | phov | khaM | m(a)n | ch(a)w | kaM | m(a)n | je I |
|  | ji | phau | kham | man | chau | kam | man | ji ji |
|  | each | throw | gold | 3SG | RESP | grasp | 3SG | each-granary |
|  | ယေႈ | ၽၢဝ်ႇ | ၶမ်း | မၼ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵမ် | မၼ်း | ယေႈ ယေး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | 3 | bnq | / |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 3 | b(a)n |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | sam | ban |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | three | day |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | သၢမ် | ဝၼ်း | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |

‘And each granary took three days for him to throw away.’

GRAMMAR: Use of distributive *ji*.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 679) | sa | kU | bnq | bw | lnq | / |  |
|  | sA | kU | b(a)n | b(a)w | l(a)n |  |  |
|  | sa | ku | ban | bau | lan |  |  |
|  | news | every | day | NEG | decay |  |  |
|  | သႃႊတၢင်း | ၵူႈ | ဝၼ်း | မဝ်ႇ | လၼ်ႇ | ။ |  |

‘This good news on every day never decayed.’

Notes: This line means that the excellent news of the spreading of all this wealth never ceased

\*DH p 140 /sah6tarng2/ - literally ‘famous road’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 680) | em] | t[q | nM | xuM | yinq | lU | pEnq | / |
|  | mE | t(a)ng | naM | khuM | jin | lU | [62r6] piun |  |
|  | me | tang | nam | khum | jin | lu | pvn |  |
|  | repair | with | water | hole | cool | donate | other |  |
|  | မႄး | တင်း | ၼမ်ႉ | ၶုမ် | ယဵၼ် | လူႇ | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘Also making wells of cool water to donate to others.’

\*DH p 79 /loo3/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 681) | eka | t[q | tM | tinq | ku[q | ri[q | ko[q | / |
|  | kO | t(a)ng | taM | tin | kung | ring | kong |  |
|  | ko | tang | tam | tin | kung | ring | kong |  |
|  | pile | put | put | foot | characteristic | thousand | heap |  |
|  | ၵေႃႇ | တင်ႈ | တမ်း | တိၼ် | ၵုင်ႇ | ႁဵင် | ၵွင် | ။ |

‘Building up the basis of the good characteristics in a thousand heaps.’

This refers to the fact that if a person does good things, then they build up merit (*parami*).

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 682) | kj | xU | h] | kunq | tj | / |  |  |
|  | kai | khU | hv | kun | tai |  |  |  |
|  | kai | khu | hav | kun | tai |  |  |  |
|  | place | bridge | GIVE | person | move along |  |  |  |
|  | ၵၢႆႇ | ၶူဝ် | ႁႂ်ႈ | ၵူၼ်း | တႆႇ | ။ |  |  |

‘Building bridges for people to cross.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 683) | xutq | t[q | nM | no[q | sa | em] | nIu | / |
|  | khut | t(a)ng | naM | nong | sA | mE | nI u |  |
|  | khut | tang | nam | nong | sa | me | ni |  |
|  | dig | with | water | pond | famous | repair | good |  |
|  | ၶုတ်း | တင်း | ၼမ်ႉ | ၼွင် | သႃႊ | မႄး | လီ | ။ |

‘Digging to make excellent ponds for water.’

\*DH p 140 /sah6/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 684) | li[q | siNq | ema | lU | x]wu | / |  |  |
|  | ling | siny | mO | lU | khvw u |  |  |  |
|  | ling | sen | mo | lu | khaau |  |  |  |
|  | feed | 100,000 | pot | donate | rice |  |  |  |
|  | လဵင်ႉ | သႅၼ် | မေႃႈ | လူႇ | ၶဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Feeding them with 100,000 pots of donated rice.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 685) | t[q | Anq | y[q copq | si[q | xo[q | lkq |
|  | t(a)ng | ?an | j(a)ng [62r7] chop | sing | khong | l(a)k |
|  | tang | an | jang chop | sing | khong | lak |
|  | with | CLF-GEN | ring | thing | thing | ten million |
|  | တင်း | ဢၼ် | ယင် ၸွပ်ႈ | သိင်ႇ | ၶွင် | လၢၵ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | hoM | pnq | / |  |  |
|  | hoM | p(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | hom | pan |  |  |  |
|  | together with | give |  |  |  |
|  | ႁွမ်း | ပၼ် | ။ |  |  |

‘And together with diamond rings and millions of things, to give them.’

Notes: The reading of this line is uncertain. The word *jang chop* is not recorded in Shan, where the form is လၵ်ႈ ၸွပ်ႈ *lak chop*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 686) | lU | c]w | fa | sEw | kupq | monq | Ai[qu | / |
|  | lU | chvw | phA | siuw | kup | mon | ?ing u |  |
|  | lu | chau | pha | siu | kup | mon | ing |  |
|  | donate | (with) | cloth | mat | with | prop | recline |  |
|  | လူႇ | (ၸဵမ်) | ၽႃႈ | သိူဝ်ႇ | ၵူပ်း | မွၼ် | ဢိင် | ။ |

‘Donating cloth mats on which people could prop themselves and recline.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 687) | snq knq | kupq | fa | lE[q | / |  |  |
|  | s(a)n k(a)n | kup | phA | liung |  |  |  |
|  | san kan | kup | pha | lvng |  |  |  |
|  | monks robe | with | cloth | yellow |  |  |  |
|  | သၼ်ၵၢၼ် | ၵူပ်း | ၽႃႈ | လိူင် | ။ |  |  |

‘With the monk’s robe of yellow cloth.

\*/sangarn/ from Pali word /sanghati/ means the upper robe of a Buddhist

Monk or the robe worn by Buddhist monk. DH p 142 /sarng3karn2/

In this example, *pha lvng* modifies *san kan*.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 688) | fukq | stq | N[q | rnq | sI | / |  |  |
|  | phuk | s(a)t | ny(a)ng | r(a)n | sI |  |  |  |
|  | phuk | sat | nyang | ran | si |  |  |  |
|  | mat | mat | NEG.have | (lacking) | SEQ |  |  |  |
|  | ၾုၵ်ႊ | သၢတ်ႇ | ယင်ႊ | (ႁၢင်ႉ) | သေ | ။ |  |  |

‘The mats were not lacking.’

\*DH p 16 /fuk5/

#DH p 19 /harng5/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 689) | k; | Anq | xE[q | lU | s[q <a | fa | suM |
|  | ka | ?an | khiung | lU | s [62v1] s(a)ng khrA | phA | suM |
|  | ka | an | khvng | lu | sang khra | pha | sum |
|  | all | CLF-GEN | thing | donate | monks | sky | gather |
|  | ၵႃႈ | ဢၼ် | ၶိူင်ႈ | လူႇ | သၢင်ႇၶႃႇ | ၾႃႉ | သုမ် |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | coj | / |  |
|  | choi |  |  |
|  | choi |  |  |
|  | need |  |  |
|  | ၸွႆး |  |  |

‘All the things that they need were donated to the monks.’

This refers to the requisites of the monks, things they need for daily use.

\*DH p 142 /sarng3khah3/

#DH p 206 /tsoy2/

သုမ် ‘gather together by placing the ends together (as wood for making a fire); collect in a heap, as, သုမ်ၵၼ်ၵွင်ၵၼ်ဝႆႉ’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 690) | t[q | Anq | kunq | ?nq | fju | k[q | mE[q | pnq |
|  | t(a)ng | ?an | kun | phr(a)n | phai u | k(a)ng | miung | p(a)n |
|  | tang | an | kun | phran | phaai | kang | mvng | pan |
|  | with | CLF-GEN | person | poor | walk | middle | country | give |
|  | တင်း | ဢၼ် | ၵူၼ်း | ၽၢၼ် | ၽၢႆႈ | ၵၢင် | မိူင်း | ပၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kinq | kU | xi[q | N[q | rnq | s[q | / |  |
|  | kin | kU | khing | ny(a)ng | r(a)n | s(a)ng |  |  |
|  | kin | ku | khing | nyang | ran | sang |  |  |
|  | eat | all | body | NEG.have | (lack) | what |  |  |
|  | ၵိၼ် | ၵူႈ | ၶိင်း | ယင်ႊ | (ႁၢင်ႉ) | သင် | ။ |  |

‘For all the poor people walking (on the streets( the middle of the country, he gave them all food to eat so that they were not lacking anything.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 691) | soM | x] | kupq | mI | sa | / |  |  |
|  | soM | khv | kup | mI | sA |  |  |  |
|  | som | khau | kup | mi | sa |  |  |  |
|  | monk’s food | white | with | seasoning | famous |  |  |  |
|  | သွမ်း | ၶၢဝ် | ၵူပ်း | မီႇ | သႃႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘White monk’s rice with delicious seasoning.’

This means that he gives best quality food even to the poor people.

\*DH p 157 /som2/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 692) | pU | ni[q | ti[q | cI | em] | / |  |  |
|  | pU | ning | ting | chI | mE |  |  |  |
|  | pu | ning | ting | chi | me |  |  |  |
|  | betel nut | tea | set | complete | repair |  |  |  |
|  | ပူႉ | ၼဵင်ႈ | တႅင်ႇ | ၸေး | မႄး | ။ |  |  |

‘With full sets of betel nut leaves and tea.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 693) | t[q k; | tU | co] | nipq | eka | hnq | lkq | k]w |
|  | t(a)ng ka | [62v2] tU | chov | nip | kO | h(a)n | l(a)k | kvw |
|  | tang ka | tu | chau | nip | ko | han | lak | kau |
|  | all | body | mind | living | LINK | see | CERT | 1SG |
|  | တင်းၵႃႈ | တူဝ် | ၸႂ် | လိပ်း | ၵေႃႈ | ႁၼ် | လၵ်း | ၵဝ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | co] | rkq | / |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | chov | r(a)k |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | chau | rak |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | RESP | love |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ႁၵ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |

‘All the living creatures that I the Lord see, I love them.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 694) | xoM | A; | kEw | eka | bw | m; | xopq | xi[q |
|  | khoM | ?a | kiuw | kO | b(a)w | ma | khop | khing |
|  | khom | a | kv | ko | bau | ma | khop | khing |
|  | word | disgusting | (what) | LINK | NEG | come | surround | body |
|  | ၶႂၢမ်း | ဢႃႉ | (ႁိုဝ်) | ၵေႃႈ | မဝ်ႇ | မႃး | ၶွပ်ႈ | ၶိင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mnq | / |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | m(a)n |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | man |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 3SG |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

‘No kind of foul words ever came to surround him.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 695) | mnq | xunq | m; | bunq | c[q | nj | s]u | ehMa |
|  | m(a)n | khun | ma | bun | ch(a)ng | nai | svu | hO M |
|  | man | khun | ma | bun | chang | nai | saau | ho kham |
|  | 3SG | prince | come | above | then | get | stay | palace |
|  | မၼ်း | ၶုၼ် | မႃး | မုၼ် | ၸင်ႇ | လႆႈ | သဝ်း | ႁေႃၶမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pRtq sRtq | / |  |  |
|  | pr(a)t sr(a)t |  |  |  |
|  | prat srat |  |  |  |
|  | tiered building |  |  |  |
|  | ပြႃႈသၢတ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘The prince then came up above and got to stay in the tiered building palace.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 696) | kEmq | n[q | sj | fa | mipq | ynq q |
|  | kium | [62v3] n(a)ng | sai | phA | mip | j(a)n j(a)n |
|  | kvm | nang | sai | pha | mip | jan jan |
|  | changing colour | like | line | sky | flash | EXPRESS-bright |
|  | ၵိုမ်ႉ | ၼင်ႇ | သၢႆ | ၾႃႉ | မႅပ်ႈ | ယၢၼ်းယၢၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nj | y] | / |  |  |
|  | nai | jv |  |  |  |
|  | nai | jau |  |  |  |
|  | this | FINISH |  |  |  |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ယဝ်ႉ |  |  |  |

‘Changing colour like the bright lightning.’

This line refers to the brightness of the *prasat*.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 697) | s[q | ba | sI | t[q | m] | xunq | bju | n[q |
|  | s(a)ng | bA | sI | t(a)ng | mv | khun | bai u | n(a)ng |
|  | sang | ba | si | tang | mav | khun | baai | nang |
|  | if | say | SEQ | with | 2SG | prince | go (keep) | like |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | သေ | တင်း | မႂ်း | ၶုၼ် | ပႆ (ဝႆႉ?) | ၼင်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | -Ebq | lkq | pjo | eka | nj | m; | s]u | ehMa |
|  | -iuw | l(a)k | poi | kO | nai | ma | sv u | hO M |
|  | (r)v | lak | poi | ko | nai | ma | saau | ho kham |
|  | (how) | CERT | if | LINK | get | come | stay | palace |
|  | (ႁိုဝ်) | လၵ်း | ပွႆး | ၵေႃႈ | လႆႈ | မႃး | သဝ်း | ႁေႃၶမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | so[q | fa | cM | y] | / |  |
|  | song | phA | chaM | jv |  |  |
|  | song | pha | cham | jau |  |  |
|  | bright | sky | N.FIN | FINISH |  |  |
|  | သွင်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | ၸမ်း | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |

‘Saying “How do you, the prince, go and get to stay in the bright palace in the sky?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 698) | pinq[q | [inq | vE[q | li[q nonq | co] | xunq | fI |
|  | pin n(a)ng | ngin | thiung | ling non | chov | khun | [62v4] phI |
|  | pin nang | ngin | thvng | ling non | chau | khun | phi |
|  | be-like | feel | reach | Lengdon | RESP | prince | spirit |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | ငိၼ်း | ထိုင် | လႅင်လွၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | m; | nitq | / |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ma | nit |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ma | nit |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | come | quick |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | မႃး | ၼႅတ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |  |

‘In this way the news of him reached Lengdon, the great prince of spirits, coming quickly.’

GRAMMAR: In this line, the phrase *ngin* *thvng* means that information about what he was doing on earth reached up to Lengdon. This is the function of *ngin*.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 699) | ya | h] | cw | yU | cE[q | k[q | t[q | / |
|  | jA | hv | ch(a)w | jU | chiung | k(a)ng | t(a)ng |  |
|  | ja | hav | chau | ju | chvng | kang | tang |  |
|  | PROH | GIVE | RESP | stay | delay | middle | road |  |
|  | ယႃႇ | ႁႂ်ႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ယူႇ | ၸူိင်ႉ | ၵၢင် | တၢင်း | ။ |

‘Who said, “Do not allow him to stay delayed in the middle of the road.”’

This is the words of Lengdon to the spirits who have been sent to collect Chau Nemi.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 700) | pukq | bo] | cw | xEw | cM | si[q | ltq[q | cw | / |
|  | puk | bov | ch(a)w | khiuw | chaM | sing | l(a)t ng | ch(a)w |  |
|  | puk | bau | chau | khv | cham | sing | lat tang | chau |  |
|  | group | young man | RESP | great | put down | sound | speak-with | RESP |  |
|  | ပုၵ်ႉ | မၢဝ်ႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၶိုဝ်ႉ | ၸမ်ႈ | သဵင် | လၢတ်ႈတင်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The great group of young men put down sounds and spoke to the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 701) | mE[q | fI | ba | lju | cnq | / |  |  |
|  | miung | phI | bA | lai u | ch(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | mvng | phi | ba | laai | chan |  |  |  |
|  | country | spirit | say | many | layer |  |  |  |
|  | မိူင်း | ၽီ | ဝႃႈ | လၢႆ | ၸၼ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘“The spirit country has many layers.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 702) | pikq | rw | fju | eka | N[q | vE[q | pinq | bw |
|  | pik | r(a)w | phai u | kO | ny(a)ng | thiung | [62v5] pin | b(a)w |
|  | pik | rau | phaai | ko | nyang | thvng | pin | bau |
|  | even | 1PL | walk | LINK | NEG.have | reach | be | NEG |
|  | ပဵၵ်ႉ | ႁဝ်း | ၽၢႆႈ | ၵေႃႈ | ယင်ႊ | ထိုင် | ပဵၼ် | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | si[q | kjo | bnq | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | sing | koi | b(a)n |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | sing | koi | ban |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | end | ONLY | FIN |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | သဵင်ႈ | ၵွႆး | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘“Even though we move yet we cannot reach the end of it.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 703) | eta | cw | rnq | fa | sutq | Notq | niuw | / |
|  | tO | ch(a)w | r(a)n | phA | sut | nyot | niuw |  |
|  | to | chau | ran | pha | sut | nyot | nv |  |
|  | even | RESP | level | sky | end | peak | above |  |
|  | တေႃႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ၾႃႉ | သုတ်း | ယွတ်ႈ | ၼိူဝ် | ။ |

‘“Even to the level of the Lord of the Sky, at the far end, the peak above.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 704) | ciw | mEw | fa | li[q nonq | va | ykq | et]y] |
|  | chiw | miuw | phA | ling non | thA | j(a)k | tE jv |
|  | chiu | mv | pha | ling non | tha | jak | te jau |
|  | quick | move | sky | PN | wait | gaze | TRUE-FINISH |
|  | ၸဵဝ်း | မိူဝ်း | ၾႃႉ | လႅင်လွၼ် | ထႃႈ | ယၵ်ႉ (=ယႅၵ်ႉ) | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xunq | mE[q | hu; | / |  |  |  |  |
|  | khun | miung | ha u |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | khun | mvng | vi |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | prince | country | VOC |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |  |  |  |

‘“(While they are) quickly moving through the sky, Lengdon waits gazing,” Oh prince of the country!’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 705) | en] mI m[q | hiNq | nU | rnq | pRtq sRtq | ehMa | / |
|  | nE mi m(a)ng | hiny | nU | [62v6] r(a)n | pr(a)t sr(a)t | hO khaM |  |
|  | ne mi mang | hen | nu | ran | prat srat | ho kham |  |
|  | PN | look up | look | level | tiered building | palace |  |
|  | ၼေမိမင်း | ႁႅၼ် | လူ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ပြႃႈသၢတ်ႈ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ။ |

‘Nemi Mang looked up at the levels of the tiered palace building.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 706) | so[q | tU | fa | s[q b[q | / |  |  |
|  | song | tU | phA | s(a)ng b(a)ng |  |  |  |
|  | song | tu | pha | sang bang |  |  |  |
|  | bright | pervade | sky | EXPRESS-bright |  |  |  |
|  | သွင်ႇ | တူဝ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | သၢင်းဝၢင်း | ။ |  |  |

‘Brightly pervading the sky in illumination.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 707) | xEw | nI | punq | fi[q | sutq | mE[q | fI | eya | / |
|  | khiuw | nI | pun | phing | sut | miung | phI | jO |  |
|  | khv | ni | pun | phing | sut | mvng | phi | jo |  |
|  | large | good | pass | tradition | end | country | spirit | praise |  |
|  | ၶိုဝ်ႉ | လီ | ပူၼ်ႉ | ၽိင်ႈ | သုတ်း | မိူင်း | ၽီ | ယေႃး | ။ |

‘Large and good, exceeding the normal, it was the country which the spirits praise.’

Notes: The phrase *pun phing* means ‘better than usual, exceeding the normal’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 708) | eta | ka; | rnq | ehMa | ri[q | vpqu | / |  |
|  | tO | kAa | r(a)n | hO khaM | ring | th(a)p u |  |  |
|  | to | ka | ran | ho kham | ring | thaap |  |  |
|  | even | all | level | palace | thousand | layer |  |  |
|  | တေႃႈ | ၵႃႈ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ႁဵင် | ထၢပ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘Even unto the levels of the palace of a thousand layers.’

\*DH p 186 /tharp5/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 709) | bpq q | konq | si[q | so[q | yE[q | bnq | / |  |
|  | b(a)p p | kon | sing | song | [62v7] jiung | b(a)n |  |  |
|  | bap bap | kon | sing | song | jvng | ban |  |  |
|  | EXPRESS-reflecting | heap | diamond | bright | aim at | sun |  |  |
|  | ဝၢပ်ႈဝၢပ်ႈ | ၵွၼ်ႈ | သႅင် | သွင်ႇ | ယိူင်း | ဝၼ်း | ။ |  |

‘Reflecting like a heap of bright diamonds, aiming (to compare with) the sun.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 710) | mu[q | tnq | t; | bw | nj | / |  |  |
|  | mung | t(a)n | ta | b(a)w | nai |  |  |  |
|  | mung | tan | ta | bau | nai |  |  |  |
|  | look for | place | eye | NEG | get |  |  |  |
|  | မုင်ႈ | တၼ်း | တႃ | မဝ်ႇ | လႆႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Looking for the places that the eye cannot reach.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 711) | x] | cEw | et] | xo[q | f] | nnq | el] | / |
|  | khv | chiuw | tE | khong | phv | n(a)n | lE |  |
|  | khau | chv | te | khong | phau | nan | le |  |
|  | enter | name | true | thing | who | that | FIN |  |
|  | ၶဝ်ႈ | ၸိုဝ်ႈ | တႄႉ | ၶွင် | ၽႂ် | ၼၼ်ႉ | လေး | ။ |

‘“What is the name of the one whose things these are?”’

Notes: *khau chv* means that if we go in and look at the name, what will it be?

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 712) | m; t; lI | ntq | sa | l] | cw | / |
|  | ma lI | n(a)t | sA | lv | ch(a)w |  |
|  | ma ta li | nat | sa | lav | chau |  |
|  | PN | venerable | famous | tell | RESP |  |
|  | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | လဝ်ႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The famous and vernerable Matali told to the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 713) | xunq | Aa lo[q | hitq | cw | sutq | eta | / |
|  | khun | ?A long | hit | ch(a)w | sut | tO |  |
|  | khun | a long | hit | chau | sut | to |  |
|  | prince | Bodhisattva | make | RESP | end | meet |  |
|  | ၶုၼ် | ဢလွင်း | ႁဵတ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | သုတ်း | တေႃႇ | ။ |

‘“The prince Bodhisattva who in the end was made Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 714) | nj | cM | ko[q | eta | t; ep] | et] | sa | / |
|  | [63r1] nai | chaM | kong | tO | ta pE | tE | sA |  |
|  | nai | cham | kong | to | ta pe | te | sa |  |
|  | this | N.FIN | yet | even | disciple | true | famous |  |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၸမ်း | ၵွင်း | တေႃႈ | တႃႊပေး | တႄႉ | သႃႈ | ။ |

‘“Even yet this is the true and famous disciple.”’

\*DH p 163 /tah6pe2/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 715) | munq | su[q | fa | ?U; | kiNq | cw | / |  |
|  | mun | sung | phA | phrUa | kiny | ch(a)w |  |  |
|  | mun | sung | pha | phrua | ken | chau |  |  |
|  | above | high | sky | Buddha | good | RESP |  |  |
|  | မုၼ် | သုင် | ၾႃႉ | ၽြႃး | ၵႅၼ်ႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“Above, high in the sky, the great Lord Buddha.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 716) | x] | c[q | nj | m; | n[q | t[q | rnq | ehMa |
|  | khv | ch(a)ng | nai | ma | n(a)ng | t(a)ng | r(a)n | hO M |
|  | khau | chang | nai | ma | nang | tang | ran | ho kham |
|  | 3PL | then | get | come | sit | with | level | palace |
|  | ၶဝ် | ၸင်ႇ | လႆႈ | မႃး | ၼင်ႈ | တင်း | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ႁေႃၶမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ri[q | vpq u | nj | y] u | / |  |  |  |
|  | ring | th(a)p u | nai | jv u |  |  |  |  |
|  | ring | thaap | nai | jaau |  |  |  |  |
|  | thousand | storey | this | FINISH |  |  |  |  |
|  | ႁဵင် | ထၢပ်ႈ | ၼႆႉ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘They then came to sit in the level of the palace of a thousand storeys.’

\*DH p 186 /tharp5/ Tai Mao means overlay; a storey (of a building).

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 717) | pinq[q | m; t; lI | ntq | sa | eka | fU | li[q |
|  | ping n(a)ng | ma lI | n(a)t | [63r2] sA | kO | phU | ling |
|  | ping nang | ma ta li | nat | sa | ko | phu | ling |
|  | pe-like | PN | venerable | famous | LINK | support | chariot |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | မႃတလီ | ၼၢတ်ႉ | သႃႈ | ၵေႃႈ | ၽူႉ | လႅင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xM | niuw | cw | / |  |  |  |
|  | khaM | niuw | ch(a)w |  |  |  |  |
|  | kham | nv | chau |  |  |  |  |
|  | gold | above | RESP |  |  |  |  |
|  | ၶမ်း | ၼိူဝ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘In this way the venerable and famous Matali supported the golden chariot above the Lord.’

\*DH p 16 /foo5/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 718) | c[q | mEw | vE[q | mE[q | r] | hoM | lkq |
|  | ch(a)ng | miuw | thiung | miung | rv | hoM | l(a)k |
|  | chang | mv | thvng | mvng | rau | hom | lak |
|  | then | move | reach | country | heaven | fragrant | different |
|  | ၸင်ႇ | မိူဝ်း | ထိုင် | မိူင်း | ႁၢဝ်ႉ | ႁွမ် | လၢၵ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | ruNq q | / |
|  | runy runy |  |
|  | rui rui |  |
|  | EXPRESS-fragrant |  |
|  | ႁူၺ်းႁူၺ်း | ။ |

‘Then moved and reaching the country of heaven, of different fragrances.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 719) | ca lopq | sU vM | punq | sI | sutq | sj | ta | / |
|  | chA lop | sU thaM | pun | sI | sut | sai | ta |  |
|  | cha lop | su tham | pun | si | sut | sai | ta |  |
|  | public building | PN | pass | SEQ | end | line | eye |  |
|  | ၸရွပ်ႈ | သုထမ် | ပုၼ်ႉ | သေ | သုတ်း | သၢႆ | တႃ | ။ |

‘Passing the *Suthama* public hall buildings, at the end of the line of sight.’

*Sutham*, literally ‘good Dharma’ is the name of a great building in the Tavatimsa heaven.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 720) | xiw | mRI; | ni[qu | <nq | pinq | pE[q | n[q | tM] | / |
|  | khiw | mrIa | ning u | [63r3] khr(a)n | pin | piung | n(a)ng | tvM |  |
|  | khiu | mra | neng | khran | pin | pvng | nang | tem |  |
|  | green | ruby | red | divide | be | shape | like | write |  |
|  | ၶဵဝ် | မြႃး | လႅင် | ၶၼ်ႈ | ပဵၼ် | ပိူင် | ၼင်ႇ | တႅမ်ႈ | ။ |

‘(Decorated with) green and ruby red, divided into shapes like writing.’

This means that there will be some red, then some green, then again red in some kind of pattern, which is compared in this poetic form to writing.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 721) | t; | nU | y[q | bI | cotq | ltq | bw | si[q |
|  | ta | nU | j(a)ng | bI | chot | l(a)t | b(a)w | sing |
|  | ta | nu | jang | bi | chot | lat | bau | sing |
|  | eye | look | NEG.have | have | pervade | speak | NEG | end |
|  | တႃ | လူ | ယင်ႊ | မီး | ၸွတ်ႇ | လၢတ်ႈ | မဝ်ႇ | သဵင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ek] | y] | / |
|  | kE | jv |  |
|  | ke | jau |  |
|  | TRUE | FINISH |  |
|  | (တႄႉ) | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘When (we use) our eyes to look at it, we cannot perceive all, and we cannot speak about it to the end.’

This means there is too much to see, and too much to speak about.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 722) | xEw | mEnq | cEw | t[q | nM | si[q | lkq | xM |
|  | khiuw | miun | chiuw | t(a)ng | naM | sing | l(a)k | khaM |
|  | khv | mvn | chv | tang | nam | sing | lak | kham |
|  | big | 10,000 | name | with | water | diamond | different | gold |
|  | ၶိုဝ်ႉ | မိုၼ်ႇ | ၸိုဝ်ႈ | တင်း | ၼမ်ႉ | သႅင် | လၢၵ်ႇ | ၶမ်း |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | ni[qu | / |
|  | ning u |  |
|  | neng |  |
|  | red |  |
|  | လႅင် | ။ |

‘With huge quantities of different kinds of diamonds and red gold.’

GRAMMAR: Here the word *nam* means ‘quality of’

The phrase *mvn chv* refers to the quality of the diamonds and of the red gold. It literally means ’10,000 names’, but the meaning is that there was a large quantity of jewels and gold.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 723) | kjo | s] | ep] | sj | t; | epa | cotq | / |
|  | koi | sv | pE | sai | ta | pO | chot |  |
|  | koi | sau | pe | sai | ta | po | chot |  |
|  | delay | stay | able | line | eye | if | pervade |  |
|  | ၵွႆႈ | သဝ်း | ပႄႉ | သၢႆ | တႃ | ပေႃး | ၸွတ်ႇ | ။ |

‘Even if staying there, yet we have to use our eyesight if we are to be able to (look) everywhere.’

This line means that it is very difficult to see the whole of what is there.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 724) | sI kRI; | n[q | t[q | rnq | foa | sEw | -u[q |
|  | [63r4] sI krIa | n(a)ng | t(a)ng | r(a)n | phoA | siuw | rung |
|  | si kria | nang | tang | ran | pha | sv | rung |
|  | Sikkya | sit | with | level | stone | mat | throne |
|  | သိၵြႃး | ၼင်ႈ | တင်း | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ၽႃ | သိူဝ်ႇ | ႁူင်း |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | si[qu | / |
|  | sing u |  |
|  | seng |  |
|  | diamond |  |
|  | သႅင် | ။ |

‘Sikkya was sitting at the level of his stone mat, his diamond throne.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 725) | mo[q | t[q | xunq | mI m[q | vE[q | ec] | eka | / |
|  | mong | t(a)ng | khun | mI m(a)ng | thiung | chE | kO |  |
|  | mong | tang | khun | mi mang | thvng | che | ko |  |
|  | look forward | with | prince | PN | reach | city | LINK (palace) |  |
|  | မွင်း | တင်း | ၶုၼ် | မိမင်း | ထိုင် | ၸႄႈ | ၵေႃႈ (ႁေႃ?) | ။ |

‘Looking forward to the prince Nemi Mang reaching the city.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 726) | cw | fa | fitq | li[q nonq | cuM | nM | N] |
|  | ch(a)w | phA | phit | ling non | chum | naM | nyy |
|  | chau | pha | phit | ling non | chum | nam | nyav |
|  | RESP | sky | thunder | PN | joyful | many | large |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | ၽႅတ်ႇ | လႅင်လွၼ် | ၸူမ်း | ၼမ် | ယႂ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | ety] | / |
|  | te jv |  |
|  | te jau |  |
|  | TRUE-FINISH |  |
|  | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘The Lord of the thunder, Lengdon, was very joyful.’

Notes: In this example *nam jav* modifies *chum*.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 727) | siNq | fI | t[q | mE[q | putq eca | cw | / |
|  | [63r5] siny | phI | t(a)ng | miung | put chO | ch(a)w |  |
|  | sen | phi | tang | mvng | put cho | chau |  |
|  | 100,000 | spirit | with | country | worship | RESP |  |
|  | သႅၼ် | ၽီ | တင်း | မိူင်း | ပုတ်ႈၸေႃႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘100,000 spirits with the country’s (people) (came to) worship the Lord.’

\*/put;tsaw,/ from Pali word /puja/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 728) | punq | t[q | xU | bokq | N; | hoM | kjo | mEnq | / |
|  | pun | t(a)ng | khU | bok | nya | hoM | koi | miun |  |
|  | pun | tang | khu | bok | nya | hom | koi | mvn |  |
|  | encircle | with | bunch | flower | flower | fragrant | ONLY | 10,000 |  |
|  | ပူၼ်း | တင်း | ၶူဝ်ႈ | မွၵ်ႇ | ယႃႈ | ႁွမ် | ၵွႆး | မိုၼ်ႇ | ။ |

‘Encircled with tens of thousands of bunches of fragrant flowers.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 729) | cw | eka | mEw | n[q | rnq | fa | sEw | / |
|  | ch(a)w | kO | miuw | n(a)ng | r(a)n | phA | siuw |  |
|  | chau | ko | mv | nang | ran | pha | sv |  |
|  | RESP | LINK | move | sit | level | stone | mat |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵေႃႈ | မိူဝ်း | ၼင်ႈ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ၽႃ | သိူဝ်ႇ | ။ |

‘The Lord moved to sit at the level of the stone mat.’

Notes: This refers to the throne.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 730) | li[qu nonq | ltq | xoM | mE[q | kU | co[q | / |
|  | ling u non | l(a)t | khoM | miung | [63r6] kU | chong |  |
|  | leng non | lat | khom | mvng | ku | chong |  |
|  | PN | speak | word | country | all | type |  |
|  | လႅင်လွၼ် | လၢတ်ႈ | ၶႂၢမ်း | မိူင်း | ၵူႈ | ၸွင်ႈ | ။ |

‘Lengdon spoke words about all types of matters of the country.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 731) | si[q | munq | rnq | fI | mEnq | s] | cuM | / |
|  | sing | mun | r(a)n | phI | miun | sv | chum |  |
|  | sing | mun | ran | phi | mvn | sau | chum |  |
|  | sound | rejoice | level | spirit | 10,000 | stay | joyful |  |
|  | သဵင် | မူၼ်ႈ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ၽီ | မိုၼ်ႇ | သဝ်း | ၸူမ်း | ။ |

‘There was the sound of rejoicing at the level when the 10,000 spirits stayed joyfully.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 732) | tU | <; | [inq | pi[q | cw | h] | pju | rikq |
|  | tU | khra | ngin | ping | ch(a)w | hv | pui | rik |
|  | tu | khra | ngin | ping | chau | hau | pui | rik |
|  | 1DL | slave | hear | love | RESP | 1PL | go | call |
|  | တူ | ၶႃႈ | ငိၼ်း | ပႅင်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ႁဝ်း | ပႆ | ႁဵၵ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | m] | xunq | / |
|  | mv | khun |  |
|  | mav | khun |  |
|  | 2SG | prince |  |
|  | မႂ်း | ၶုၼ် | ။ |

‘“I your slave, though the love (I) fell towards you, our Lord, have called to you, the prince.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 733) | el] nU | ehMa | fa | cw | vE[q | rnq | ti[q sa |
|  | lE nU | hO M | phA | ch(a)w | thiung | r(a)n | ting sA |
|  | le nu | ho kham | pha | chau | thvng | ran | ting sa |
|  | look | palace | sky | RESP | reach | level | PN |
|  | လႄးလူ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ၾႃႉ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ထိုင် | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | တိင်ႇသႃႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tU | cuM | et]y] | / |
|  | tU | [63r7] chum | tE jv |  |
|  | tu | chum | te jau |  |
|  | 1DL | joyful | TRUE-FINISH |  |
|  | တူ | ၸူမ်း | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“Looking at the palace of the sky, the Lord reached the level of Tavatimsa and we are joyful.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 734) | s[q q | fI | mEnq | lnq | s] | Amq | / |  |
|  | s(a)ng ng | phI | miun | l(a)n | sv | ?am |  |  |
|  | sang sang | phi | mvn | lan | sau | am |  |  |
|  | EXPRESS-crowded | spirit | 10,000 | million | stay | wonder |  |  |
|  | သင်ႈသင်ႈ | ၽီ | မိုၼ်ႇ | လၢၼ်ႉ | သဝ်း | ဢၢမ်း | ။ |  |

‘Crowded, the hundreds of millions of spirits stayed there amazed.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 735) | t[q k; | xunq | fI | li[q nonq | cM | si[qu | Aonq |
|  | t(a)ng ka | khun | phI | ling non | chaM | sing u | ?on |
|  | tang ka | khun | phi | ling non | cham | seng | on |
|  | all | prince | spirit | PN | N.FIN | sound | persuade |
|  | တင်းၵႃႈ | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | လႅင်လွၼ် | ၸမ်း | သဵင် | ဢွၼ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | co]w | xM | xunq | ti[q | et]y] | / |
|  | chovw | khaM | khun | ting | tE jv |  |
|  | chau | kham | khun | ting | te jau |  |
|  | early morning | evening | (night) | zenith | TRUE-FINISH |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႉ | ၶမ်ႈ | (ၶိုၼ်း?) | တဵင်ႈ | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘All the spirit princes and Lengdon spoke flatteringly from early morning through evening to midnight.’

*seng on* means ‘to speak with flattery’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 736) | mE[q | fI | kw | li[q nonq | cM | n[q | m] |
|  | miung | phI | k(a)w | ling non | chaM | [63v1] n(a)ng | mv |
|  | mvng | phi | kau | ling non | cham | nang | mav |
|  | country | spirit | 1SG | PN | N.FIN | like | 2SG |
|  | မိူင်း | ၽီ | ၵဝ် | လႅင်လွၼ် | ၸမ်း | ၼင်ႇ | မႂ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xunq | lkq | -U | / |
|  | khun | l(a)k | ru |  |
|  | khun | lak | ru |  |
|  | prince | CERT | (know) |  |
|  | ၶုၼ် | လၵ်း | (ႁူႉ?) | ။ |

‘“You oh prince certainly know this spirit country, (belonging) to me, Lengdon.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 737) | N[q | Aonq | ykq | <; | s[q | / |  |  |
|  | ny(a)ng | ?on | j(a)k | khra | s(a)ng |  |  |  |
|  | nyang | on | jak | khra | sang |  |  |  |
|  | NEG-have | small | difficult | search | what |  |  |  |
|  | ယင်ႊ | ဢွၼ်ႇ | ယၢၵ်ႈ | ႁႃ | သင် | ။ |  |  |

‘“You cannot find even the smallest amount of suffering here.”’

This means if you search in the country of Lengdon for suffering, yet you will not find anything

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 738) | cEw | k; | munq | bw | bju | / |  |  |
|  | chiuw | ka | mun | b(a)w | bai u |  |  |  |
|  | chv | ka | mun | bau | baai |  |  |  |
|  | all | all | gratitude | NEG | be over |  |  |  |
|  | ၸူိဝ်း | ၵႃႈ | မုၼ် | မဝ်ႇ | ဝၢႆး | ။ |  |  |

‘“All the gratitude is without end.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 739) | tibqnq | tiw | xEnq | r[q | t[q | nI | bw |
|  | tiw n | tiw | khiun | r(a)ng | t(a)ng | nI | b(a)w |
|  | tiu wan | tiu | khvn | rang | tang | ni | bau |
|  | continuous-day | continuous | night | arrange | way | good | NEG |
|  | တဵဝ်းဝၼ်း | တဵဝ်း | ၶိုၼ်း | ႁၢင်ႈ | တၢင်း | လီ | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | vtq | / |
|  | th(a)t |  |
|  | that |  |
|  | cease |  |
|  | ထၢတ်ႇ | ။ |

‘“Throughout the day and night we arrange good ways that never cease.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 740) | yM] | mEw | ekoa | cE[q | fa | mE[q | nj |
|  | yvM | miuw | koO | chiung | phA | [63v2] miung | nai |
|  | yem | mv | ko | chvng | pha | mvng | nai |
|  | beginning | time | begin | state | sky | country | mist |
|  | (ၸဵမ်) | မိူဝ်ႈ | ၵေႃႇ | ၸိုင်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | မိူင်း | ၼၢႆး |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | et]y] | / |
|  | tE yv |  |
|  | te yau |  |
|  | TRUE-FINISH |  |
|  | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“From the beginning long ago, the state of the sky was a country of mist.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 741) | nU en] | ehMa | rnq | pRtq sRtq | / |  |
|  | nU nE | hO M | r(a)n | pr(a)t sr(a)t |  |  |
|  | nu ne | ho kham | ran | prat srat |  |  |
|  | look | palace | level | tiered building |  |  |
|  | (လူလႄး) | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ပြႃႈသၢတ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘Looking at the palace with its levels of tiered roof.’

\*/prahsart;/ Sanscrit word /Prasad/ means building with a tiered roof.

eveleINISHlave)d a final consoaith a final consonant, or in combination with short i and a final consoanant.0000000000000000000

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 742) | t[q | fI | buM | mEw | t[q | <[q | knq | / |
|  | t(a)ng | phI | buM | miuw | t(a)ng | khr(a)ng | k(a)n |  |
|  | tang | phi | bum | mv | tang | khrang | kan |  |
|  | road | spirit | gather | move | place | side by side | RECIP |  |
|  | တၢင်း | ၽီ | ပုမ်ႇ | မိူဝ် | တင်ႈ | ၶၢင်း | ၵၼ် |  |

‘“On the road the spirits have gathered and moved and placed themselves side by side.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 743) | ko[q eta | bU | n[q | fa | nI | cuM | / |
|  | kong tO | bU | n(a)ng | phA | nI | chum |  |
|  | kong to | bu | nang | pha | ni | chum |  |
|  | yet | spread out | like | cloth | good | joyful |  |
|  | ၵွင်း တေႃႈ | ပူ | ၼင်ႇ | ၽႃႈ | လီ | ၸူမ်း | ။ |

‘“Yet they are spread out, joyfully, like a fine cloth.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 744) | tM] | lju | cM | cokq | tI | nj | y] | / |
|  | tvM | lai u | chaM | chok | tI | nai | yv |  |
|  | tem | laai | cham | chok | ti | nai | yav |  |
|  | write | pattern | dark | drive against | place | mist | FINISH |  |
|  | တႅမ်ႈ | လၢႆး | ၸမ်ႉ | ၸွၵ်ႈ | တီႈ | ၼၢႆး | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“Making a dark pattern that drove against the mist.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 745) | xi[q | xM | m] | xunq | vE[q | fI | cM | N[q |
|  | [63v3] khing | khaM | mv | khun | thiung | phI | chaM | ny(a)ng |
|  | khing | kham | mav | khun | thvng | phi | cham | nyang |
|  | body | gold | young man | prince | reach | spirit | N.FIN | NEG.have |
|  | ၶိင်း | ၶမ်း | မၢဝ်ႇ | ၶုၼ် | ထိုင် | ၽီ | ၸမ်း | ယင်ႊ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | sU | pokq | / |
|  | sU | pok |  |
|  | su | pok |  |
|  | like | return |  |
|  | သူႈ | ပွၵ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“You the golden bodied one, the young prince, have reached the spirits, and you will not want to return.”’

Notes: This refers to Nemi Mang. This line and the next three are the continuation of the words of Lengdon, in which he is trying to persuade Nemi Mang to remain in the Tavatimsa heaven. This is clearly indicated by the use of the imperative in the next line.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 746) | yU | munq | rnq | ti[q sa | hu[q | tonq | t; |
|  | yU | mun | r(a)n | ting sA | hung | ton | ta |
|  | yu | mun | ran | ting sa | hung | ton | ta |
|  | stay | rejoice | level | PN | famous | celebrated | IMP |
|  | ယူႇ | မူၼ်ႈ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | တိင်ႇသႃႇ | ႁူင် | တွၼ်း | တႃႉ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | bnq | / |
|  | b(a)n |  |
|  | ban |  |
|  | FIN |  |
|  | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“But stay and rejoice at the level of the famous and celebrated Tavatimsa heaven.”’

GRAMMAR: Imperative

\*/ting,sah,/ short form of Pali word /tavatingsa/ means heavenly abode.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 747) | pRtq sRtq | ni[q | so[q | fa | ehMa | / |  |
|  | pr(a)t sr(a)t | ning | song | phA | hO khaM |  |  |
|  | prat srat | ning | song | pha | ho kham |  |  |
|  | tiered building | red | bright | sky | palace |  |  |
|  | ပြႃႈသၢတ်ႈ | လႅင် | သွင်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ။ |  |

‘“A bright red tiered building in the sky, a palace.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 748) | co] | cw | y[q | nI | s]u | c[q | n] | bw |
|  | chov | ch(a)w | [63v4] y(a)ng | nI | sv u | ch(a)ng | nv | b(a)w |
|  | chau | chau | yang | ni | saau | chang | nau | bau |
|  | mind | RESP | have | good | clear | pure | morning | NEG |
|  | ၸႂ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ယင်း | လီ | သႂ် | ၸၢင်ႇ | ၼႂ် | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xM | cM | y] | xunq | mE[q | hU; | / |  |
|  | khaM | chaM | yv | khun | miung | ha u |  |  |
|  | kham | cham | yau | khun | mvng | vi |  |  |
|  | evening | N.FIN | FINISH | prince | country | VOC |  |  |
|  | ၶမ်ႈ | ၸမ်း | ယဝ်ႉ | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |  |

‘“The mind of (you) the Lord is good and clear and pure, like the morning and not the evening, oh prince of the country!”’

GRAMMAR: In this example we see negation of a noun. It means ‘not dark’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 749) | pinq[q | en] mI m[q | <nq | kM | topq | li[q nonq |
|  | pin n(a)ng | nE mI m(a)ng | khr(a)n | kaM | top | ling non |
|  | pin nang | ne mi mang | khran | kam | top | ling non |
|  | be-like | PN | speak | word | reply | PN |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | ၼေမိမင်း | ၶၢၼ် | ၵမ်း | တွပ်ႇ | လႅင်လွၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ba | kU | / |
|  | bA | kU |  |
|  | ba | ku |  |
|  | say | all |  |
|  | ဝႃႈ | ၵူႈ | ။ |

‘Like this, Nemi Mang spoke all the words in reply to Lengdon.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 750) | cw | Apq | rnq | pRtq sRtq | eha | -uM | nI |
|  | ch(a)w | ?ap | r(a)n | pr(a)t sr(a)t | [63v5] hO | ruM | nI |
|  | chau | ap | ran | prat srat | ho | rum | ni |
|  | RESP | hand over | level | tiered building | palace | nearly ripe | good |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ဢၢပ်ႈ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ပြႃႈသၢတ်ႈ | (ႁေႃ) | (ႁၢမ်ႇ) | လီ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | [M | / |
|  | ngaM |  |
|  | ngam |  |
|  | beautiful |  |
|  | ငၢမ်း | ။ |

‘“The Lord (Lengdon) has handed over (to me) the tiered palace which is bright and beautiful.”’

Notes: The basic meaning of hamr, is ‘nearly ripe’, but here it means bright.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 751) | eta lkq | pju | xo[q | co] | xo[q | hiNq |
|  | tO l(a)k | pai u | khong | chov | khong | hiny |
|  | to lak | paai | khong | chau | khong | hen |
|  | yet | decoy elephant | best | RESP | thing | prepare |
|  | တေႃႈလၵ်း | ပၢႆး | ၶွင်ႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၶွင် | ႁႅၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | et] | mI m[q | / |
|  | tE | mI m(a)ng |  |
|  | te | mi mang |  |
|  | set up | PN |  |
|  | တႄႇ | မီး | ။ |

‘“And yet the best decoy elephants and things have been prepared and arranged for me, Nemi Mang.”’

\*/khong,/ CUSHING p 136

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 752) | epa | n[q | yEw | tU | pju | pEnq | r[q | / |
|  | pO | n(a)ng | yiuw | tU | pai u | piun | r(a)ng |  |
|  | po | nang | yv | tu | paai | pvn | rang |  |
|  | if | like | food | body | decoy elephant | others | prepare |  |
|  | ပေႃး | ၼင်ႇ | ယိူဝ်ႇ | တူဝ် | ပၢႆး | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ႁၢင်ႈ | ။ |

‘“Such as food for the decoy elephant, which others have prepared.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 753) | ehMa | lkq | xo[q | cw | / |
|  | hO M | l(a)k | khong | ch(a)w |  |
|  | ho kham | lak | khong | chau |  |
|  | palace | different | thing | RESP |  |
|  | ႁေႃၶမ်း | လၢၵ်ႇ | ၶွင် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“(And) a palace with many different things of the Lord.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 754) | ya | h] | pju | cuM | A] | kjo | y] | / |
|  | yA | hv | pai u | chum | ?av | koi | [63v6] yv |  |
|  | ya | hau | paai | chum | au | koi | yau |  |
|  | (give) | GIVE | go | joy | take | ONLY | FINISH |  |
|  | (ၽႃႈ) | ႁႂ်ႈ | ပႆ | ၸူမ်း | ဢဝ် | ၵွႆး | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“And letting me go and enjoy and take everything.”’

Notes: The first word of this line is definitely *ja*, but we read it as *pha* meaning ‘give, distribute’ because the meaning of ‘don’t’ does not make sense here.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 755) | kw | tkq | yonq | li[q nonq | pokq | mEw | x] | kU |
|  | k(a)w | t(a)k | yon | ling non | pok | miuw | khv | kU |
|  | kau | tak | yon | ling non | pok | mv | khau | ku |
|  | 1SG | FUT | beg | PN | return | move | enter | every |
|  | ၵဝ် | တၵ်း | ယွၼ်း | လႅင်လွၼ် | ပွၵ်ႈ | မိူဝ်း | ၶဝ်ႈ | ၵူႈ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | co[q | ko[q bU | / |
|  | chong | kong bU |  |
|  | chong | kong bu |  |
|  | type | wholesome deed |  |
|  | ၸွင်ႈ | ၵွင် မူး | ။ |

‘“I will beg Lengdon to allow me to return and undertake all kinds of wholesome deeds.”’

Notes: This means that he wishes to go back to the earth, and practice good deeds, such as meditation, in order to become a Buddha. He doesn’t wish to stay in the Tavatimsa heaven, even though this has been given to him by Lengdon.

\*DH p 99 /moo2/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 756) | xM | siNq | [iunq | siNq | lU | pnq | pEnq | / |
|  | khaM | siny | ngiun | siny | lU | p(a)n | piun |  |
|  | kham | sen | ngvn | sen | lu | pan | pvn |  |
|  | gold | 100,000 | silver | 100,000 | donate | give | other |  |
|  | ၶမ်း | သႅၼ် | ငိုၼ်း | သႅၼ် | လူႇ | ပၼ် | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“(Such as) Donating and giving to others 100,000 pieces of gold, and 100,000 pieces of silver.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 757) | mE[q | fI | m; | kjo | xEnq | l] ] | / |  |
|  | miung | phI | ma | koi | khiun | lv lv |  |  |
|  | mvng | phi | ma | koi | khvn | lav lav |  |  |
|  | country | spirit | horse | delay | go up | EXPRESS-ponderous |  |  |
|  | မိူင်း | ၽီ | မႃႉ | ၵွႆႈ | ၶိုၼ်ႈ | လၢဝ်ႈလၢဝ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“The horses had (brought me) to heaven, slowly and ponderously.”’

*lav lav* means moving ponderously, swaying from side to side.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 758) | kM | si[q | p] | c[q | m; | munq | cMu] | / |
|  | kaM | sing | [63v7] pv | ch(a)ng | ma | mun | chum v |  |
|  | kam | sing | pau | chang | ma | mun | chav chum |  |
|  | action | end | guard | then | come | joyful | mind-joy |  |
|  | ၵၢမ်ႇ | သဵင်ႈ | ပႂ်ႉ | ၸင်ႇ | မႃး | မူၼ်ႈ | ၸႂ် ၸူမ်း | ။ |

‘“I will wait until my *karma* is at an end, and then come here joyfully.”’

The word *pav* here means to ‘wait’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 759) | pinq[q | siNq | xunq | lju | c[q | putq ecoa | cw | / |
|  | pin n(a)ng | siny | khun | lai u | ch(a)ng | put choO | ch(a)w |  |
|  | pin nang | sen | khun | laai | chang | put cho | chau |  |
|  | be like | 100,000 | prince | reason | then | worship | RESP |  |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | သႅၼ် | ၶုၼ် | လၢႆး | ၸင်ႇ | ပုတ်ႈ ၸေႃႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ |  |

‘Thus the 100,000 princes for this reason worshipped the Lord.’

\*/put;tsaw,/ from Pali word /puja/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 760) | fa | ti[q sa | sI xEw | / |  |  |
|  | phA | ting sA | sI khiuw |  |  |  |
|  | pha | ting sa | si khv |  |  |  |
|  | sky | PN | show respect |  |  |  |
|  | ၾႃႉ | တိင်ႇသႃႇ | သီ ၶိုဝ်ႉ  [သီးၶူဝ်း] | ။ |  |  |

‘In the Tavatimsa heaven showing respect.’

\*DH p 152 /see2khoh2/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 761) | cw | fiaq | eka | h] | A]w | li[qu | Notq | fa |
|  | ch(a)w | phiA | kO | hv | ?avw | ling u | nyot | phA |
|  | chau | phi pha | ko | hav | au | leng | nyot | pha |
|  | RESP | spirit-sky | LINK | GIVE | take | vehicle | peak | sky |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၽီၾႃႉ | ၵေႃႈ | ႁႂ်ႈ | ဢဝ် | လႅင် | ယွတ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | si[q | cI | em] | nI | / |  |  |  |
|  | [64r1] sing | chI | mE | nI |  |  |  |  |
|  | sing | chi | me | ni |  |  |  |  |
|  | 100,000 | place in row | repair | good |  |  |  |  |
|  | သႅင် | ၸီႇ | မႄး | လီ | ။ |  |  |  |

‘The Lord of the sky then made the vehicles at the peak of the sky be placed into a row, well prepared.’

Notes: This refers to Lengdon. He is preparing the vehicles to take Nemi Mang back to the earth.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 762) | xEw | si[q | s[q | xunq | fI | sU | cw | / |
|  | khiuw | sing | s(a)ng | khun | phI | sU | ch(a)w |  |
|  | khv | sing | sang | khun | phi | su | chau |  |
|  | hit | sound | farewell | prince | spirit | reach | RESP |  |
|  | ၶိုဝ်း | သဵင် | သင်ႇ | ၶုၼ် | ၽီ | သူႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The sounds of farewell from the prince of the spirits reached the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 763) | bw | -U | kI | mEnq | lnq | coM | l[q | / |
|  | b(a)w | rU | kI | miun | l(a)n | choM | l(a)ng |  |
|  | bau | ru | ki | mvn | lan | chom | lang |  |
|  | NEG | know | how many | 10,000 | million | follow | back |  |
|  | မဝ်ႇ | ႁူႉ | ၵီႇ | မိုၼ်ႇ | လၢၼ်ႉ | ၸွမ်း | လင် | ။ |

‘Nobody knew how many thousands or millions were following behind.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 764) | <nq | pinq | kj | p]u | pi[q | ?nq | xEnq | na |
|  | khr(a)n | pin | kai | pv u | ping | phr(a)n | khiun | nA |
|  | khran | pin | kai | paau | ping | phran | khvn | na |
|  | speak | be | pass by | wait | love | wring | go up | face |
|  | ၶၼ် | ပဵၼ် | ၵၢႆ | ပႂ်ႉ | ပႅင်း | ၽၼ်ႈ | ၶိုၼ်ႈ | ၼႃႈ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | kj | / |
|  | kai |  |
|  | kai |  |
|  | QN |  |
|  | ၵႆႈ | ။ |

‘Saying, “Will we wait until the love which is bound up again comes up in front of us?”’

This is the words of Lengdon, he is saying that the spirits will have to wait until the natural death of Nemi Mang before he will again come up. The phrase *ping phran* refers to Nemi Mang.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 765) | li[q | xM | minq | vE[q | mitq vI la | mE[q | hu[q | / |
|  | ling | khaM | [64r2] min | thiung | mit thI lA | miung | hung |  |
|  | ling | kham | min | thvng | mit thi la | mvng | hung |  |
|  | vehicle | gold | fly | reach | PN | country | famous |  |
|  | လႅင် | ၶမ်း | မိၼ် | ထိုင် | မိထီလႃ | မိူင်း | ႁူင် | ။ |

‘The golden vehicle flew and reached the famous country of Mithila.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 766) | Au[q q | pEnq | ec] | -[q | [inq | cuM | / |  |
|  | ?ung ?ung | piun | chE | rung | ngin | chum |  |  |
|  | ung ung | pvn | che | rung | ngin | chum |  |  |
|  | EXPRESS-sound of crowd | bottom (other) | city | shine | feel | joy |  |  |
|  | ဢုင်ႈဢုင်ႈ | ပိုၼ်ႉ (ပိူၼ်ႈ?) | ၸႄႈ | ႁုင်ႈ | ငိၼ်း | ၸူမ်း | ။ |  |

‘In the city below, shining with feelings of joy, the sound of the crowd was *ung ung*.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 767) | t[q k; | xunq | mE[q | xEnq | ehMa | cuM | cw | / |
|  | t(a)ng ka | khun | miung | khiun | hO khaM | chum | ch(a)w |  |
|  | tang ka | khun | mvng | khvn | ho kham | chum | chau |  |
|  | all | prince | country | go up | palace | joy | RESP |  |
|  | တင်းၵႃႈ | ၶုၼ် | မိူင်း | ၶိုၼ်ႈ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ၸူမ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘All the princes of the country went up to the palace joyful for the Lord.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 768) | xupq | bjo | fa | <nq | kM | / |  |  |
|  | khup | boi | phA | khr(a)n | kaM |  |  |  |
|  | khup | boi | pha | khran | kam |  |  |  |
|  | kneel | bow | sky | speak | word |  |  |  |
|  | ၶုပ်ႉ | ပၢႆႈ | ၾႃႉ | ၶၢၼ် | ၵမ်း (ၵႂၢမ်း) | ။ |  |  |

‘Kneeling and bowing before the king, who spoke these words.’

Notes: In this line, *pha* refers to the King of Mithila.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 769) | xjfa | vE[q | tM | rnq | ti[q sa | sI kRI; | / |
|  | [64r3] khai phA | thiung | taM | r(a)n | ting sA | sI krIa |  |
|  | khai pha | thvng | tam | ran | ting sa | si kria |  |
|  | king | reach | place | level | PN | PN |  |
|  | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ထိုင် | တမ်ႈ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | တိင်ႇသႃႇ | သိၵြႃး | ။ |

‘“You, the king had reached the level of Tavatimsa, the place of Chaw Sikkya.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 770) | mE[q | fI | li[qu non1 | nM | n[q | lEw | bokq |
|  | miung | phI | ling u non | naM | n(a)ng | liuw | bok |
|  | mvng | phi | leng non | nam | nang | lv | bok |
|  | country | spirit | PN | many | CLF-house | famous | tell |
|  | မိူင်း | ၽီ | လႅင်လွၼ် | ၼမ် | လင် | လိုဝ်း | မွၵ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tU | <; | en]u | bnq | / |
|  | tU | khra | nE u | b(a)n |  |
|  | tu | khra | ne | ban |  |
|  | 1PL | slave | FIN | FIN |  |
|  | တူ | ၶႃႈ | လႄႈ | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“The country of the spirit Lengdon, of many famous houses, tell about it to me.”’

Here *tu kha* refers to the Nemi Mang.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 771) | mI m[q | kU | pkq | ba | / |  |  |
|  | mI m(a)ng | kU | p(a)k | bA |  |  |  |
|  | mi mang | ku | pak | ba |  |  |  |
|  | PN | open | mouth | say |  |  |  |
|  | မိမင်း | ၵူ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ဝႃႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘Nemi Mang opened his mouth to speak.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 772) | lkq | kj | pEnq | mE | tM | [; rj | / |
|  | l(a)k | kai | piun | [64r4] miu | taM | nga rai |  |
|  | lak | kai | pvn | mv | tam | nga rai |  |
|  | CERT | QN | other | move | place | hell |  |
|  | လၵ်း | ၵႆႈ | ပိူၼ်ႈ | မိူဝ်း | တမ်ႈ | ငႃးရၢႆး | ။ |

‘“Is it not the case that some others have moved to hell?”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 773) | s[q | f] | hitq | ca | cM | bw | sU | rkq |
|  | s(a)ng | phv | hit | chA | chaM | b(a)w | sU | r(a)k |
|  | sang | phau | hit | cha | cham | bau | su | rak |
|  | if | who | do | bad | N.FIN | NEG | wish | love |
|  | သင် | ၽႂ် | ႁဵတ်း | ၸႃႉ | ၸမ်း | မဝ်ႇ | သူႈ | ႁၵ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | ko[q bU | / |
|  | kong bU |  |
|  | kong bu |  |
|  | wholesesome deeds |  |
|  | ၵွင် မူး | ။ |

‘“Whoever did bad things and never loved wholesome deeds.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 774) | b[q | s] | sI | t[q | bw | kM | co[q | ety] | / |
|  | b(a)ng | sv | sI | t(a)ng | b(a)w | kaM | chong | te yv |  |
|  | bang | sau | si | tang | bau | kam | chong | te yau |  |
|  | aim | stay | SEQ | with | NEG | grasp | meaning | TRUE-FINISH |  |
|  | မၢင်ႇ | သဝ်း | သေ | တင်း | မဝ်ႇ | ၵမ် | ၸွင်ႈ | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“Aiming to remain but never grasping the true meaning.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 775) | pE[q | xoM | t; la | ba | bw | co] | / |
|  | piung | khoM | ta la | bA | [64r5] b(a)w | chov |  |
|  | pvng | khom | ta la | ba | bau | chau |  |
|  | wrong (form) | word | law | say | NEG | true |  |
|  | ပိူင်ႈ (ပိူင်?) | ၶႂၢမ်း | တြႃး | ဝႃႈ | မဝ်ႇ | ၸႂ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“(Following) the wrong way in the words of the law, not the truth.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 776) | pEnq | ltq | h] | xEw | sI | / |  |  |
|  | piun | l(a)t | hv | khiuw | sI |  |  |  |
|  | pvn | lat | hau | khv | si |  |  |  |
|  | other | speak | give | proud | SEQ |  |  |  |
|  | ပိူၼ်ႈ | လၢတ်ႈ | ႁႂ်ႈ | ၶိုဝ်ႉ | သေ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Others speak, making themselves self-important.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 777) | mnq | xjo | bw | mEw | [iuw | / |  |  |
|  | m(a)n | khoi | b(a)w | miuw | ngiuw |  |  |  |
|  | man | khoi | bau | mv | ngv |  |  |  |
|  | 3SG | die | NEG | move | above |  |  |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ၶွႆႈ | မဝ်ႇ | မိူဝ်း | ၼိူဝ် | ။ |  |  |

‘“When they die, they do not move up (to heaven).”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 778) | fI | y[qu | cu[q | t[q | x] | [; rj | <mq | ykq |
|  | phI | y(a)ng u | chung | t(a)ng | khv | nga rai | khr(a)m | y(a)k |
|  | phi | yaang | chung | tang | khau | nga rai | khram | yak |
|  | spirit | have | lead | way | enter | hell | suffer | difficult |
|  | ၽီ | ယင်း | ၸုင် | တၢင်း | ၶဝ်ႈ | ငႃးရၢႆး | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ယၢၵ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | ety] | / |
|  | te yv |  |
|  | te yau |  |
|  | TRUE-FINISH |  |
|  | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“The spirits lead them to enter hell where they will suffer greatly.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 779) | mE[q | [; rj | pju | pkq | s]u | pitq | eboa | / |
|  | miung | nga rai | pai u | p(a)k | sv u | [64r6] pit | boO |  |
|  | mvng | nga rai | paai | pak | sau | pit | bo |  |
|  | country | hell | go | hundred | twenty | eight | pot |  |
|  | မိူင်း | ငႃးရၢႆး | ပႆ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | သၢဝ်း | ပႅတ်ႇ | မေႃႈ | ။ |

‘“In the country of hell there are 128 pots (for boiling sinners).”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 780) | sutq | ca | N[q | lonq | mI | / |  |  |
|  | sut | chA | ny(a)ng | lon | mI |  |  |  |
|  | sut | cha | nyang | lon | mi |  |  |  |
|  | end | bad | NEG-have | never | have |  |  |  |
|  | သုတ်း | ၸႃႉ | ယင်ႊ | လွၼ်း | မီး | ။ |  |  |

‘“(We have) never had such suffering as this.”

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 781) | xi[q | cuM | nM | piw | fju | <mq | lkq | / |
|  | khing | chum | naM | piw | phai u | khr(a)m | l(a)k |  |
|  | khing | chum | nam | piu | phaai | khram | lak |  |
|  | body | sink | water | flashing | fire | suffer | (difficult) |  |
|  | ၶိင်း | ၸူမ် | ၼမ်ႉ | ပဵဝ် | ၾႆး | ၶၢမ်ႇ | (ယၢၵ်ႈ) | ။ |

‘“Their bodies drowning in the water and suffering terribly in the flashing flames.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 782) | m; | nU | r[q | kunq | xjo | eha | lEw | mE[q |
|  | ma | nU | r(a)ng | kun | khoi | hO | liuw | miung |
|  | ma | nu | rang | kun | khoi | ho | lv | mvng |
|  | come | look | body | person | die | palace | famous | country |
|  | မႃး | လူ | ႁၢင်ႈ | ၵူၼ်း | ၶွႆႈ | ႁေႃ | လိုဝ်း | မိူင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | n[q | m] | bo] | N; | / |
|  | n(a)ng | mv | bov | nya |  |
|  | nang | mau | bau | nya |  |
|  | like | leaf | look good | grass |  |
|  | ၼင်ႇ | မႂ် | ဝၢဝ်း | ယႃႈ | ။ |

‘“Come at look at the people who have died in the famous palace in the country who are so numerous like the like leaves and fine grass.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 783) | pEw | Anq | luM | fa | bw | mI | vuNq | co] |
|  | [64r7] piuw | ?an | luM | phA | b(a)w | mI | thuny | chov |
|  | pv | an | lum | pha | bau | mi | thui | chau |
|  | cause | CLF-GEN | under | sky | NEG | have | sigh | heart |
|  | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ဢၼ် | လုမ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | မဝ်ႇ | မီး | ထူၺ်ႈ | ၸႂ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | sEw | skq | et] | / |
|  | siuw | s(a)k | tE |  |
|  | sv | sak | te |  |
|  | straight | any | TRUE |  |
|  | သုိဝ်ႈ | သၵ်း | တႄး | ။ |

‘“Because of this, (those who are) under the sky (in hell) cannot breathe straight at all.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 784) | x] | pjo | tukq | ?nq | nju | nj | y] | / |
|  | khv | poi | tuk | phr(a)n | nai u | nai | yv |  |
|  | khau | poi | tuk | phran | naai | nai | yav |  |
|  | 3PL | if | fall | poor | in | mist | FINISH |  |
|  | ၶဝ် | ပွႆး | တူၵ်း | ၽၢၼ် | ၼႂ်း | ၼၢႆး | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“They have fallen into distress in the mist.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 785) | cw | eka | knq | kU | co[q | AM | nM | / |
|  | ch(a)w | kO | k(a)n | kU | chong | ?aM | naM |  |
|  | chau | ko | kan | ku | chong | am | nam |  |
|  | RESP | LINK | (see) | all | type | amaze | much |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၵေႃႈ | (ႁၼ်) | ၵူႈ | ၸွင်ႈ | ဢၢမ်း | ၼမ် | ။ |

‘“(I) the Lord saw all these things with considerable amazement.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 786) | k[q | bnq | mE[q | [; rj | cM | m; | pinq |
|  | k(a)ng | b(a)n | miu [64v1] ng | nga rai | chaM | ma | pin |
|  | kang | ban | mvng | nga rai | cham | ma | pin |
|  | middle | day | country | hell | N.FIN | come | be |
|  | ၵၢင် | ဝၼ်း | မိူင်း | ငႃးရၢႆး | ၸမ်း | မႃး | ပဵၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | k[q | bnq | mE[q | / |  |
|  | k(a)ng | b(a)n | miung |  |  |
|  | kang | ban | mvng |  |  |
|  | middle | day | country |  |  |
|  | ၵၢင် | ဝၼ်း | မိူင်း | ။ |  |

‘“In the middle of the day, I came to the country of hell.”’

Notes: This line is not clear; something is missing.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 787) | kunq | cM | mEnq | lnq | pju | % | lkq | / |
|  | kun | chaM | miun | l(a)n | pai u | 6 | l(a)k |  |
|  | kun | cham | mvn | lan | paai | huk | lak |  |
|  | person | N.FIN | 10,000 | (ten million) | exceed | nine | (million) |  |
|  | ၵူၼ်း | ၸမ်း | မိုၼ်ႇ | (လၢၵ်ႈ) | ပၢႆ | ၵဝ်ႈ | (လၢၼ်ႉ) | ။ |

‘“The number of people being ten thousand million and ninety million more.”’

Notes: We have re-ordered the large numerals in this section of the manuscript, because it is more appropriate to have the larger number first, as indicated by *paai*.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 788) | bw | sotq | nj | e<] | ?nq | / |  |  |
|  | b(a)w | sot | nai | khrE | phr(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | bau | sot | nai | khre | phran |  |  |  |
|  | NEG | (escape) | get | river | poor |  |  |  |
|  | မဝ်ႇ | (လွတ်ႈ) | လႆႈ | ၶႄး | ၽၢၼ် | ။ |  |  |

‘”Not able to escape the river of suffering.”’

\*DH p 158 /sot5/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 789) | h] | <] | <mq | n[q | nj | cipq | co] | / |
|  | hv | khrv | khr(a)m | n(a)ng | nai | chip | chov |  |
|  | hav | khrav | khram | nang | nai | chip | chau |  |
|  | give | 3SG (enter) | suffer | like | this | pain | mind |  |
|  | ႁႂ်ႈ | ၶဝ် (ၶဝ်ႈ?) | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ၼင်ႇ | ၼႆႉ | ၸဵပ်း | ၸႂ် | ။ |

‘“Making them suffer like this with pain in their minds.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 790) | pikq | ba | [R | lnq | pI | rw | pju | xEnq |
|  | pik | bA | ngra | [64v2] l(a)n | pI | r(a)w | pai u | khiun |
|  | pik | ba | ngra | lan | pi | rau | paai | khvn |
|  | if | say | nine | million | year | 1PL | not yet | again |
|  | ပဵၵ်ႉ | ဝႃႈ | ၵဝ်ႈ | လၢၼ်ႉ | ပီ | ႁဝ်း | ပႆႇ | ၶိုၼ်း |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | pokq | / |
|  | pok |  |
|  | pok |  |
|  | return |  |
|  | ပွၵ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“They are saying that even if nine million years have past, we cannot yet return back.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 791) | h] | x] | <mq | [; rj | t[q | ?nq | nj |
|  | hv | khv | khr(a)m | nga rai | t(a)ng | phr(a)n | nai |
|  | hau | khau | khram | nga rai | tang | phran | nai |
|  | GIVE | 3PL (enter) | suffer | hell | way | poor | thus |
|  | ႁႂ်ႈ | ၶဝ် (ၶဝ်ႈ?) | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ငႃးရၢႆး | တၢင်း | ၽၢၼ် | ၼႆ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | y] | / |
|  | yv |  |
|  | yau |  |
|  | FINISH |  |
|  | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“Make them suffer in hell, in this way of distress.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 792) | s[q | f] | to[q | xoM | t; la | bj | n] |
|  | s(a)ng | phv | tong | khoM | ta lA | bai | nv |
|  | sang | phau | tong | khom | ta la | bai | nau |
|  | if | who | remember | word | law | keep | inside |
|  | သင် | ၽႂ် | တွင်း | ၶႂၢမ်း | တြႃး | ဝႆႉ | ၼႂ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | co] | kM] | mnq | / |
|  | chov | kvM | m(a)n |  |
|  | chau | kam | man |  |
|  | mind | take hold | firm |  |
|  | ၸႂ် | ၵႅမ်း | မၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“Whoever remembers the word of the law and allows it to take hold firmly in their mind.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 793) | ti[q | xi[q | ti[q | co] | sI t[q | cuM | li[q |
|  | ting | khing | ting | chov | sI t(a)ng | chum | ling |
|  | ting | khing | ting | chau | si tang | chum | ling |
|  | exert | body | exert | mind | moral conduct | glad | feed |
|  | တႅင်ႇ | ၶိင်း | တႅင်ႇ | ၸႂ် | သီတင်ႈ | ၸူမ်း | လဵင်ႉ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | cw | / |
|  | [64v3] ch(a)w |  |
|  | chau |  |
|  | RESP |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“Exerting his mind and body with moral conduct, gladly offering to feed the Lord.”’

This means that a good person would offer to feed respected ones like monks and the Buddha and others. Here *chau* does not refer to Nemi Mang, but to respected persons who should be revered.

\*/seetang;/ compound word means moral conduct? Sabath? (/see/ + /tang;/),

/see/ means rub off, as from the misdeed or evil deed and /tang;/ means

intent, equanimity.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 794) | s[q | ba | em] | co[q | yM | epa | em] | kunq |
|  | s(a)ng | bA | mE | chong | yaM | pO | mE | kun |
|  | sang | ba | me | chong | yam | po | me | kun |
|  | if | say | repair | type | respect | father | mother | person |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | မႄး | ၸွင်ႈ | ယမ် | ပေႃႈ | မႄႈ | ၵူၼ်း |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | to] | / |
|  | tov |  |
|  | tau |  |
|  | (old) |  |
|  | (ထဝ်ႈ) | ။ |

‘“If he properly undertakes respect for his parents and the older people.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 795) | kU yM | hunq | xoM[qu | s[q fa | / |  |
|  | kU yaM | hun | khoM ng u | s(a)ng phA |  |  |
|  | ku yam | hun | khom kham | sang pha |  |  |
|  | respect | image | thing-gold | monks |  |  |
|  | ၵူဝ်ယမ် | ႁုၼ်ႇ | ၶွင်ၶမ်း | သၢင်ႇၽႃႉ | ။ |  |

‘“Respecting the golden images and the monks.”’

This refers to images of the Buddha but also of senior respected monks.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 796) | nI | pinq | ya | cutq | ba | lU | xE[q | nu[q |
|  | nI | pin | yA | chut | bA | lU | khiung | nung |
|  | ni | pin | ya | chut | ba | lu | khvng | nung |
|  | good | be | PROH | lacking | say | donate | thing | wear |
|  | လီ | ပဵၼ် | ယႃႇ | ၸုတ်ႈ | ဝႃႈ | လူႇ | ၶိူင်ႈ | ၼုင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pnq | kinq | / |
|  | p(a)n | kin |  |
|  | pan | kin |  |
|  | give | eat |  |
|  | ပၼ် | ၵိၼ် | ။ |

‘“And so that they will not be lacking, to donate clothes and food to eat.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 797) | mnq | xjo | c[q | mEw | vE[q | xu[q | niuw | nI pnq | / |
|  | m(a)n | khoi | ch(a)ng | miuw | thiung | [64v4] khung | niuw | nI p(a)n |  |
|  | man | khoi | chang | mv | thvng | khung | nv | ni pan |  |
|  | 3SG | die | then | move | reach | abode | above | PN |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ၶွႆႈ | ၸင်ႇ | မိူဝ်း | ထိုင် | ၶူင်း | ၼိူဝ် | ၼိပၢၼ်ႇ\* | ။ |

‘“Then he will die then reach the abode above, the Nirvana.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 798) | fI | y[q | A] | mEw | n[q | t[q | rnq | ehMa |
|  | phI | y(a)ng | ?av | miuw | n(a)ng | t(a)ng | r(a)n | hO khaM |
|  | phi | yang | au | mv | nang | tang | ran | ho kham |
|  | spirit | have | take | move | sit | with | level | palace |
|  | ၽီ | ယင်း | ဢဝ် | မိူဝ်း | ၼင်ႈ | တင်း | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ႁေႃၶမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | si[q | cI | / |
|  | sing | chI |  |
|  | sing | chi |  |
|  | diamond | set in place |  |
|  | သႅင် | ၸီႇ | ။ |

‘“The spirits will take him to sit in the level of the palace where diamonds are set in place.”’

\*DH p 204 /tsee3/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 799) | ku[q | rU | kI | mEnq | cEw | tnq | hnq | / |
|  | kung | rU | kI | miun | chiuw | t(a)n | h(a)n |  |
|  | kung | ru | ki | mvn | chv | tan | han |  |
|  | bright | know | blossom | 10,000 | name | ready | see |  |
|  | ႁုင်ႈ | ႁူႉ | ၵီႈ | မိုၼ်ႇ | ၸိုဝ်ႈ | တၼ်း | ႁၼ် | ။ |

‘“(And) will be ready to see the one who is the brightly knowing person, whose name is like 10,000 blossoms.”’

This line means that if someone does good things, and reaches heaven, he may become ready to personally witness the next Buddha.

Chaichuen suggested that the word *ki* ‘blossom’ here might refer to the appearance of the next Buddha

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 800) | n[q | fI | nI | [M | lunq | ehMa | kU | ho[qu |
|  | n(a)ng | phI | nI | ngaM | lun | hO khaM | kU | hong u |
|  | nang | phi | ni | ngam | lun | ho kham | ku | hung |
|  | lady | spirit | good | beautiful | exceed | palace | every | room |
|  | ၼၢင်း | ၽီ | လီ | ငၢမ်း | လူၼ်ႉ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | ၵူႈ | ႁွင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | et] | nM | / |
|  | [64v5] tE | naM |  |
|  | te | nam |  |
|  | TRUE | FIN |  |
|  | တႄႉ | ၼမ် | ။ |

‘“There are good and exceedingly beautiful lady spirits in every room of the palace.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 801) | eta k; | kunq | mE[q | k]w | cM | Aikq | siNq | cw | / |
|  | tO ka | kun | miung | kvw | chaM | ?ik | siny | ch(a)w |  |
|  | to ka | kun | mvng | kau | cham | ik | sen | chau |  |
|  | moreover | person | country | 1SG | N.FIN | also | 100,000 | RESP |  |
|  | တေႃႈၵႃႈ | ၵူၼ်း | မိူင်း | ၵဝ် | ၸမ်း | ဢိၵ်ႇ | သႅၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“Moreover there were 100,000 respected persons from my country.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 802) | h] | <] | yM | t[q | hunq | Notq | fa | xoM[qu | / |
|  | hv | khrv | yaM | t(a)ng | hun | nyot | phA | khoM khong u |  |
|  | hav | khrau | yam | tang | hun | nyot | pha | khom khung |  |
|  | GIVE | 3PL | respect | with | image | peak | sky | thing-gold |  |
|  | ႁႂ်ႈ | ၶဝ် | ယမ် | တင်း | ႁုၼ်ႇ | ယွတ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | ၶွင်ၶမ်း | ။ |

‘“Making them respect the image at the peak of the sky, a thing of gold.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 803) | em] | co[q | li[q | cw | s[qu | / |  |  |
|  | mE | chong | ling | ch(a)w | sang u |  |  |  |
|  | me | chong | ling | chau | sang |  |  |  |
|  | prepare | type | feed | RESP | monk |  |  |  |
|  | မႄး | ၸွင်ႈ | လဵင်ႉ | ၸဝ်ႈ | သၢင်ႇ | ။ |  |  |

‘“Preparing things to feed the monks.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 804) | ya | h] | rnq | sinq | fuM | fa | skq |
|  | yA | hv | r(a)n | [64v6] sin | phuM | phA | s(a)k |
|  | ya | hav | ran | sin | phum | pha | sak |
|  | PROH | GIVE | level | 100,000 | plane of existence | sky | any (clearly) |
|  | ယႃႇ | ႁႂ်ႈ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | သႅၼ် | ၽုမ်ႇ | ၾႃႉ | သၵ်း (သၵ်) |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | p]u | / |
|  | pv u |  |
|  | paau |  |
|  | guard |  |
|  | ပႂ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“Do not allow any of the 100,000 levels of existence in the sky wait.”’

Notes: This appears to mean to not let the levels of heaven wait before right deeds are done for them.

#/phum,/ from Pali word /bhumi/ means plane of existence, realm (as /phum,fah./).

\*DH p 144 /sak1/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 805) | bnq | siNq | h] | x] | kM | sI t[q |
|  | b(a)n | siny | hv | khv | kaM | sI t(a)ng |
|  | ban | sen | hav | khau | kam | si tang |
|  | sun | morality | GIVE | 3PL | grasp | moral conduct |
|  | ဝၼ်း | သိၼ် | ႁႂ်ႈ | ၶဝ် | ၵမ် | သီတင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | cI cI | en] | bnq | / |  |  |
|  | chI chI | nE | b(a)n |  |  |  |
|  | chi chi | ne | ban |  |  |  |
|  | EXPRESS-great love | FIN | FIN |  |  |  |
|  | ၸီႈၸီႈ | လႄႈ | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |  |  |

‘“On the day of morality, make them grasp the moral conduct with great love.”’

The term *ban sin* means the days on which Buddhist people practice the five or eight precepts.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 806) | xjfa | h] | pju | sonq | kU | co[q | x]u | to[q | / |
|  | khai phA | hv | pai u | son | kU | chong | khv u | tong |  |
|  | khai pha | hav | paai | son | ku | chong | khaau | tong |  |
|  | king | GIVE | go | teach | all | matter | 3PL | remember |  |
|  | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ႁႂ်ႈ | ပႆ | သွၼ် | ၵူႈ | ၸွင်ႈ | ၶဝ် | တွင်း | ။ |

‘“The king will make them go and learn all matters so that they can remember.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 807) | en] | xo] | t[q | bunq | ninq | kimq | mnq | / |
|  | nE | khov | t(a)ng | bun | nin | kim | m(a)n |  |
|  | ne | khau | tang | bun | nin | kim | man |  |
|  | show | 3PL | road | gratitude | push in | grasp | firm |  |
|  | ၼႄ | ၶဝ် | တၢင်း | မုၼ် | ၼႅၼ်ႉ | ၵႅမ်း | မၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“Showing them the way of gratitude so that it is grasped firmly.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 808) | kunq | tEmq | h] | pju | ba | / |  |
|  | kun | [64v7] tium | hv | pai u | bA |  |  |
|  | kun | tvm | hav | paai | ba |  |  |
|  | person | foolish | GIVE | go | say |  |  |
|  | ၵူၼ်း | တိုမ် | ႁႂ်ႈ | ပႆ | ဝႃႈ | ။ |  |

‘“The foolish people would then be made to say.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 809) | xo] | y[q | co] | sa | xi[q | ko[q bU | / |
|  | khov | y(a)ng | chov | sA | khing | kong bU |  |
|  | khau | yang | chau | sa | khing | kong bu |  |
|  | 3PL | have | mind | famous | strict | wholesome deed |  |
|  | ၶဝ် | ယင်း | ၸႂ် | သႃႈ | ၶဵင်ႈ | ၵွင် မူး | ။ |

‘“That they would have famous minds, strictly following wholesome deeds.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 810) | xjfa | h] | pju | 8 | mEnq | lnq | yI | [iunq | / |
|  | khai phA | hv | pai u | 8 | miun | l(a)n | yI | ngiun |  |
|  | khai pha | hav | paai | pit | mvn | lan | yi | ngvn |  |
|  | king | GIVE | go | eight | 10,000 | million | granary | silver |  |
|  | ၶႆႇၾႃႉ | ႁႂ်ႈ | ပႆ | ပႅတ်ႇ | မိုၼ်ႇ | လၢၼ်ႉ | ယေး | ငိုၼ်း | ။ |

‘The king got them to take away the eighty thousand million granaries of silver.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 811) | xM | ni[q | bw | <nq | ro[q | / |  |  |
|  | khaM | ning | b(a)w | khr(a)n | rong |  |  |  |
|  | kham | ning | bau | khran | rong |  |  |  |
|  | gold | red | NEG | speak | call |  |  |  |
|  | ၶမ်း | လႅင် | မဝ်ႇ | ၶၢၼ် | ႁွင်ႉ | ။ |  |  |

‘And red golden one did not call out anything.’

The phrase *kham ning* refers to Chau Nemi.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 812) | kunq | ?nq | epa | lu[q | en] | h] | / |  |
|  | kun | phr(a)n | pO | lung | nE | hv |  |  |
|  | kun | phran | po | lung | ne | hav |  |  |
|  | person | poor | if | go down | show | GIVE |  |  |
|  | ၵူၼ်း | ၽၢၼ် | ပေႃး | လူင်း | ၼႄ | ႁႂ်ႈ | ။ |  |

‘“If we go to the poor people and show them (to know).”’

Note: This matches the line about stupid people, on 64v7.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 813) | xunq | kinq | mE[q | ruM | cU | eka | / |  |
|  | khun | kin | [65r1] miung | ruM | chU | kO |  |  |
|  | khun | kin | mvng | rum | chu | ko |  |  |
|  | prince | eat | country | cover | all | CLF-human |  |  |
|  | ၶုၼ် | ၵိၼ် | မိူင်း | ႁူမ်ႇ | ၸူႈ | ၵေႃႉ | ။ |  |

‘“The prince who enjoys the country rules over all the humans.”’

\*/tsoo;/ = /koo;/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 814) | <] | y[qu | -U | c[q | niuNq | xunq | sonq | / |
|  | khrv | y(a)ng u | rU | ch(a)ng | niuny | khun | son |  |
|  | khrav | yang | ru | chang | nv | khun | son |  |
|  | 3PL | have | know | skilled | (with) | prince | teach |  |
|  | ၶဝ် | ယင်း | (ႁူႉ) | ၸၢင်ႈ | (လူၺ်ႈ) | ၶုၼ် | သွၼ် | ။ |

‘“Who know and have skills to teach which the prince taught them.”’

Notes: The prince referred in this line is the same as the *khun kin mvng* referred to in the previous line. We don’t know if it means Chau Nemi or the King of Mithila or someone else. It is a kind of metaphor.

In this section it compares the fact that both the stupid and the poor people can be taught, by those who rule over the country.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 815) | c[q | tkq | xEnq | mEw | li[q nonq | rnq | ti[q sa |
|  | ch(a)ng | t(a)k | khiun | miuw | ling non | r(a)n | ting sA |
|  | chang | tak | khvn | mv | ling non | ran | ting sa |
|  | then | FUT | return [go up] | move | PN | level | PN |
|  | ၸင်ႇ | တၵ်း | ၶိုၼ်း [ၶိုၼ်ႈ?] | မိူဝ်း | လႅင်လွၼ် | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | တိင်ႇသႃႇ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | si[q | so[q | / |
|  | sing | song |  |
|  | sing | song |  |
|  | diamond | bright |  |
|  | သႅင် | သွင်ႇ | ။ |

‘“Then he will return to go up to Lengdon, to the level of the bright diamond Tavatimsa heaven.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 816) | rnq | pRtq sRtq | ehMa | et]y] | / |
|  | r(a)n | pr(a)t sr(a)t | hO khaM | [65r2] tE yv |  |
|  | ran | prat srat | ho kham | te yau |  |
|  | level | tiered building | palace | TRUE-FINISH |  |
|  | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ပြႃႈသၢတ်ႈ | ႁေႃၶမ်း | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘“A level of a tiered palace.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 817) | fU | -U | bokq | xoM | ci[q | t; ep] | eta | cw | / |
|  | phU | rU | bok | khoM | ching | ta pE | tO | ch(a)w |  |
|  | phu | ru | bok | khom | ching | ta pe | to | chau |  |
|  | person | know | tell | word | clearly | disciple | hornet | RESP |  |
|  | ၽူႈ | ႁူႉ | မွၵ်ႇ | ၶႂၢမ်း | ၸႅင်ႈ | တႃႊပေး | တေႃႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘“Those who know tell the words clearly, they are the disciples of the great hornet lord.”’

\*DH p 163 /tah6pe3/

#DH p 175 /toh3/ in Tai Mao /taw,/ means wasp, large hornet, bumble

bee, carpenter bee or big bee; Indirectly means (big) master, lord, master

race; applied to a deity or princely person (as /Taw,lohng/ = Ruling prince)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 818) | xunq | x] | mEnq | xoM | h] | pnq | Aonq | / |
|  | khun | khv | miun | khoM | hv | p(a)n | ?on |  |
|  | khun | khau | mvn | khom | hau | pan | on |  |
|  | prince | 3PL | 10,000 | word | GIVE | give | lead |  |
|  | ၶုၼ် | ၶဝ် | မိုၼ်ႇ | ၶႂၢမ်း | ႁႂ်ႈ | ပၼ် | ဢွၼ် | ။ |

‘“Their princes lead them with 10,000 words.”’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 819) | mEw | nnq | xi[q | mnq | li[qu nonq | pinq | t[q | sI kRI; |
|  | miuw | n(a)n | khing | m(a)n | ling u non | pin | t(a)ng | sI krIa |
|  | mv | nan | khing | man | leng non | pin | tang | si kria |
|  | time | that | body | 3SG | PN | be | with | PN |
|  | မိူဝ်ႈ | ၼၼ်ႉ | ၶိင်း | မၼ်း | လႅင်လွၼ် | ပဵၼ် | တင်း | သၵြႃး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pEnq | mE[q | fI | hitq | cw | / |
|  | [65r3] piun | miung | phI | hit | ch(a)w |  |
|  | pvn | mvng | phi | hit | chau |  |
|  | bottom | country | spirit | make | RESP |  |
|  | ပိုၼ်ႉ | မိူင်း | ၽီ | ႁဵတ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘At that time Lord Lengdon who is Lord Sikkya was controlling from the bottom of the heavens (to the top).’

Notes: *hit chau* modifies *khing man*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 820) | pnq | pokq | x] | mE[q | fI | nIu | [M | / |
|  | p(a)n | pok | khv | miung | phI | nI u | ngaM |  |
|  | pan | pok | khau | mvng | phi | ne | ngam |  |
|  | twist | return | enter | country | spirit | good | beautiful |  |
|  | ပၼ်ႇ | ပွၵ်ႈ | ၶဝ်ႈ | မိူင်း | ၽီ | လီ | ငၢမ်း | ။ |

‘Turning to return and enter the good and beautiful country of the spirits.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 821) | lju | cU | nM | vuM | xuM | ninq | pnq | / |
|  | lai | chU | naM | thuM | khuM | nin | p(a)n |  |
|  | lai | chu | nam | thum | khum | nin | pan |  |
|  | many | time | water | flood | plain | ground | destroy |  |
|  | လၢႆ | ၸူဝ်ႈ | ၼမ်ႉ | ထူမ်ႈ | ၶုမ်ႉ | လိၼ် | ပင်း | ။ |

‘Many times during the flooding of the ground everything was destroyed.’

This refers to a flood of the whole earth.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 822) | pinq[q | t; ep] | kiNq | cw | ?U; | hu[q | r[q |
|  | pin n(a)ng | ta pE | kiny | ch(a)w | phrUa | hung | r(a)ng |
|  | pin nang | ta pe | ken | chau | phrua | hung | rang |
|  | be like | disciple | good | RESP | Buddha | famous | body |
|  | ပဵၼ်ၼင်ႇ | တႃႊပေး | ၵႅၼ်ႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၽြႃး | ႁူင်  (ႁူင်ႁၢင်း?) | ႁၢင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | rU | lju | vM | fI | Aonq | / |
|  | rU | lai u | thaM | phI | ?on |  |
|  | ru | laai | tham | phi | on |  |
|  | know | pattern | Dharma | spirit | praise |  |
|  | ႁူႉ | လၢႆး | ထမ်း | ၽီ | ဢွၼ်ႇ | ။ |

‘Even then, the good disciples of the famous Buddha, know the patterns of the Dharma, which the spirit praise.’

\*CUSHING p 647 /hohngharng:/

#/tham:/ from Pali word /dhamma/ and /dharma/ in Sanscrit.

\*#/on,/ short form of /on,yong;/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 823) | <o] | cEw | nU fa la va; <; Na | rnq | c[q n] |
|  | [65r4] khrov | chiuw | nU phA lA thAa khra nyA | r(a)n | ch(a)ng nv |
|  | khrau | chv | nu pha la tha khra nya | ran | chang nav |
|  | enter | name | PN | level | at that time |
|  | ၶဝ်ႈ | ၸိုဝ်ႈ | ၼူ ၽႃ လႃ ထ ၶ ၺႃ | ႁၢၼ်ႉ | ၸင်ႇငၼ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | nj | y] | / |
|  | nai | yv |  |
|  | nai | yau |  |
|  | thus | FINISH |  |
|  | ၼႆ | ယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘Entering (the abode) of Nuphalathakhanya, at that time.’

\*/Nuphalathakhanya/ name of a person ?

#/tsang,ngan./ = /tsang,nan./ means that time; /harn. tsang,nan./ means at that

time.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 824) | p]u | <nq | m; t; lI | fU | co] | / |
|  | pv u | khr(a)n | ma ta lI | phU | chov |  |
|  | paau | khran | ma ta li | phu | chau |  |
|  | guard | speak | PN | person | RESP |  |
|  | ပႂ်ႉ | ၶၢၼ် | မႃတလီ | ၽူႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The guard spoke to Matali, the respected person.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 825) | sI kRI; | mnq | pa | li[q | <nq | cw | / |
|  | sI krIa | m(a)n | pA | ling | khr(a)n | ch(a)w |  |
|  | si kria | man | pa | ling | khran | chau |  |
|  | PN | 3SG | lead | vehicle | quick | RESP |  |
|  | သၵြႃး | မၼ်း | ပႃး | လႅင် | ၶၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘Lord Sikkya was leading with a fast vehicle.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 826) | nj | cM | lju | pnq | li[q | xM | nI | [M |
|  | [65r5] nai | chaM | lai u | p(a)n | ling | khaM | nI | ngaM |
|  | nai | cham | laai | pan | ling | kham | ni | ngam |
|  | this | N.FIN | get | give | vehicle | gold | good | beautiful |
|  | ၼႆႉ | ၸမ်း | လႆႈ | ပၼ် | လႅင် | ၶမ်း | လီ | ငၢမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lEw | co] | / |
|  | liuw | chov |  |
|  | lv | chau |  |
|  | famous | RESP |  |
|  | လိုဝ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘To get him to go in the famous, beautiful and excellent golden vehicle.’

Notes: This refers to Chau Sikkya coming to collect Nemi Mang at the end of his life.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 827) | xi[q | x]w | xE[q | ev] cM] | mE[q | kunq | / |
|  | khing | khvw | khiung | thE chVm | miung | kun |  |
|  | khing | khau | khvng | the chem | mvng | kun |  |
|  | body | enter | thing | luxury | country | person |  |
|  | ၶိင်း | ၶဝ်ႈ | ၶိူင်ႈ | ထႄးၸိမ်ႇ | မိူင်း | ၵူၼ်း | ။ |

‘And he entered into the life of luxury of a person of the country.’

\* /the:tsim,/ means proserity, wealth, luxury; live in luxury.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 828) | Anq | N[q | ep] | lu | pnq | / |
|  | ?an | ny(a)ng | pE | lu | p(a)n |  |
|  | an | nyang | pe | lu | pan |  |
|  | CLF-GEN | have | able | donate | give |  |
|  | ဢၼ် | ယင်း | ပႄႉ | လူႇ | ပၼ် | ။ |

‘And he was able to make donations.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 829) | eta nj | c[q | m; | pinq | t[q | tunq | fa |
|  | tO nai | ch(a)ng | ma | pin | t(a)ng | tun | phA |
|  | to nai | chang | ma | pin | tang | tun | pha |
|  | thus | then | come | be | with | CLF-holy | sky |
|  | တေႃႈၼႆႈ | ၸင်ႇ | မႃး | ပဵၼ် | တင်း | တူၼ် | ၽႃႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | fU r; | -uM | [iunq | / |
|  | phU [65r6] ra | ruM | ngiun |  |
|  | phu ra | rum | ngvn |  |
|  | Buddha | share | traces |  |
|  | ၽြႃး | ႁူမ်ႈ | ငိူၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘And then he became like the holy Buddha sharing his traits.’

Notes: This refers to Chau Sikkya, who becomes like the Buddha.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 830) | nI | [M | pEw | tEw | sEw | / |
|  | nI | ngaM | piuw | tiuw | siuw |  |
|  | ni | ngam | pv | tv | sv |  |
|  | good | beautiful | cause | hold | straight |  |
|  | လီ | ငၢမ်း | ပိူဝ်ႈ | တိုဝ်း | သုိဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘He was good and beautiful because he practised this (Dharma).’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 831) | x] | cEw | A; nnq t; | cM | cw | fU |
|  | khv | chiuw | ?a n(a)n ta | chaM | ch(a)w | phU |
|  | khau | chv | a nan ta | cham | chau | phu |
|  | enter | name | PN | N.FIN | RESP | person |
|  | ၶဝ်ႈ | ၸိုဝ်ႈ | ဢႃၼၼ်တႃ | ၸမ်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၽူႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | -U | pINq N; | hu[q | tonq | ety] | / |
|  | rU | pIny nya | hung | ton | te yv |  |
|  | ru | pen nya | hung | ton | te yau |  |
|  | know | wisdom | famous | special | TRUE-FINISH |  |
|  | ႁူႉ | ပိင်ႇၺႃႇ | ႁူင် | တွၼ်း | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘And his name was Ananda, who knows famous and special wisdom.’

Notes: This refers to Chau Sikkya.

\*/Ananda/ in Pali

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 832) | pjo | Anq | 8 | mEnq | sI | ri[q | eka | n[q |
|  | poi | ?an | 8 | miun | sI | ring | [65r7] kO | n(a)ng |
|  | poi | an | pit | mvn | si | ring | ko | nang |
|  | if | CLF-GEN | eight | 10,000 | four | thousand | CLF-human | sit |
|  | ပွႆး | ဢၼ် | ပႅတ်ႇ | မိုၼ်ႇ | သီႇ | ႁႅင် | ၵေႃႉ | ၼင်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mE[q | lu[q | mitq vI la | pinq | cw | / |
|  | miung | lung | mit thI lA | pin | ch(a)w |  |
|  | mvng | lung | mit thi la | pin | chau |  |
|  | country | big | PN | be | RESP |  |
|  | မိူင်း | လူင် | မိတ်ႈထီလႃ | ပဵၼ် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘And then 84,000 humans sat together in the great country of Mithila as Lords.’

Notes: This means that they are following the Buddha, sitting with him in meditation, and probably becoming enlightened with him.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 833) | bju | sI | n[q | siNq | riw | vtq | <; | / |
|  | bai u | sI | n(a)ng | siny | riw | th(a)t | khra |  |
|  | baai | si | nang | sen | riu | that | khra |  |
|  | after | SEQ | that | 10,000 | plant type | cease | branch |  |
|  | ဝၢႆး | သေ | ၼၼ်ႉ | သႅၼ် | ႁဵဝ်း | ထၢတ်ႇ | ၶႃႈ | ။ |

‘And after that, 10,000 *riu* plants ceased to have branches.’

Notes: This means that the world ceases to exist, that the world devolves.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 834) | pju | m; | [iuNq | mE[q | fI | pnq | pokq | / |
|  | pai u | ma | ngiuny | miung | phI | p(a)n | pok |  |
|  | paai | ma | ngv | mvng | phi | pan | pok |  |
|  | go | come | (with) | country | spirit | twist | return |  |
|  | ပႆ | မႃး | (လူၺ်ႈ?) | မိူင်း | ၽီ | ပၼ်ႇ | ပွၵ်ႈ | ။ |

‘Coming and going to and from the country of the spirits and then turned around and returning.’

Notes: This means that the people would continuously move from one plane of existence to another, sometimes as spirits in heaven, sometimes as people on the earth.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 835) | c[q | m; | pinq | t[q | mEw | []w [a | $ |
|  | ch(a)ng | ma | [65v1] pin | t(a)ng | miuw | ngvw ngA | 9 |
|  | chang | ma | pin | tang | mv | ngau nga | kau |
|  | then | come | be | with | tinder | basis | 1SG |
|  | ၸင်ႇ | မႃး | ပဵၼ် | တင်း | မိုဝ်ႈ | ငဝ်ႈငႃႇ | ၵဝ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | 8 | mEnq | cw | vE[q | bnq | / |
|  | 8 | miun | ch(a)w | thiung | b(a)n |  |
|  | pit | mvn | chau | thvng | ban |  |
|  | eight | 10,000 | RESP | original | day |  |
|  | ပႅတ်ႇ | မိုၼ်ႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | တိုၼ်း | ဝၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘Then it is the tinder and basis of me and the 80,000 respected ones from the sun.’

This line means that the 84,000 who strove with Nemi Mang have become the ones who are sitting with the Buddha and hearing the story

The words *tvn wan* refers to the people of the race that come from the sun

\*/ngau;ngah,/ = /ngau;ngun:/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 836) | nI | [M | pEw | fa | kiNq | cw | en] mI m[q |
|  | nI | ngaM | piuw | phA | kiny | ch(a)w | nE mi m(a)ng |
|  | ni | ngam | pv | pha | ken | chau | ne mi mang |
|  | good | beautiful | cause | sky | good | RESP | PN |
|  | လီ | ငၢမ်း | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | ၵႅၼ်ႇ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၼေမိမင်း |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | et]y] | / |
|  | tE yv |  |
|  | te yau |  |
|  | TRUE-FINISH |  |
|  | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘They are good and beautiful, because of the great Lord Nemi Mang.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 837) | eta | Anq | xunq | nI | fa | mI m[q | fI |
|  | tO | ?an | khun | nI | phA | mI m(a)ng | phI |
|  | to | an | khun | ni | pha | mi mang | phi |
|  | yet | CLF.GEN | prince | good | sky | PN | spirit |
|  | တေႃႈ | ဢၼ် | ၶုၼ် | လီ | ၾႃႉ | မိမင်း | ၽီ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | em] | y[qu | epa | / |
|  | mE | y(a)ng u | [65v2] pO |  |
|  | me | yang | po |  |
|  | prepare | have | be reborn on earth |  |
|  | မႄး | ယင်း | ပေႃႇ | ။ |

‘Yet the good prince Nemi Mang was prepared by the spirits to appear in this world.’

\*/paw,/ in DH p121 /poh3/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 838) | xM | xE[q | fa | ec] | / |
|  | khaM | khiung | phA | chE |  |
|  | kham | khvng | pha | che |  |
|  | enjoy | thing | sky | prosperity |  |
|  | ၶၢမ်ႇ | ၶိူင်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | ၸေးၸိမ်ႇ | ။ |

‘Enjoying the riches of the king in prosperity.’

\*DH p 221 /kharm3/ here it means enjoy.

#/tse:tsim,/ = /the:tsim,/ means proserity, wealth, luxury; live in luxury.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 839) | fI | kunq | pnq | pokq | x] | to[q | kiw | fa |
|  | phI | kun | p(a)n | pok | khv | tong | kiw | phA |
|  | phi | kun | pan | pok | khau | tong | kiu | pha |
|  | spirit | person | twist | return | enter | stomach | small | release |
|  | ၽီ | ၵူၼ်း | ပၼ်ႇ | ပွၵ်ႈ | ၶဝ်ႈ | တွင်ႉ | ၵိဝ်ႇ | ၽႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lju | pnq | / |
|  | lai u | p(a)n |  |
|  | laai | pan |  |
|  | many | lifetime |  |
|  | လၢႆ | ပၢၼ် | ။ |

‘The spirits and people turned and again returned and entered their mother’s wombs and be released for many lifetimes.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 840) | nI | [M | p]u | cE[q | xjo | / |
|  | nI | ngaM | pv u | chiung | khoi |  |
|  | ni | ngam | paau | chvng | khoi |  |
|  | good | beautiful | dress | female attendant | sprawl |  |
|  | လီ | ငၢမ်း | ပႂ်း | ၸူိင်ႉ | ၶႂႆႇ | ။ |

‘(And being born) they live well and beautifully, enjoying the female attendents.’

Here the word *paau* means ‘enjoy’

The reading of *khoi* is uncertain it could be ၶႂႆႇ ‘lie in a sprawling manner’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 841) | nM | lu[q | Anq | N[q | ep] | / |
|  | naM | lung | ?an | ny(a)ng | pE |  |
|  | nam | lung | an | nyang | pe |  |
|  | many | big | count | NEG.have | able |  |
|  | ၼမ် | လူင် | ဢၢၼ်ႇ | ယင်ႊ | ပႄႉ | ။ |

‘They were so many that they could not be counted.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 842) | eta h; | nM | vuM | xuM | eha | sI | s[q ex] |
|  | tO ha | naM | thuM | khuM | hO | sI | [65v3] s(a)ng khrE |
|  | to ha | nam | thum | khum | ho | si | sang khre |
|  | though | water | flood | plain | palace | four | incalculable |
|  | တေႃႈၵႃႈ | ၼမ်ႉ | ထူမ်ႈ | ၶုမ်ႉ | ႁေႃ | သီႇ | သင်ႇၶေႇ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pju | siNqu | / |
|  | pai u | siny u |  |
|  | paai | siu |  |
|  | exceed | 100,000 |  |
|  | ပၢႆ | သႅၼ် | ။ |

‘Yet an exceedingly large number of times, more than 100,000, the world was flooded even to the palace.’

\*/sang,khe,/ from Pali word /asngkheyya/ means incalculable, the highest

Numerical written with 141 ciphers.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 843) | t[q | nIu | [M | n[q | bw | nju | kjo | bnq |
|  | t(a)ng | nI u | ngaM | n(a)ng | b(a)w | nai u | koi | b(a)n |
|  | tang | ni | ngam | nang | bau | naai | koi | ban |
|  | way | good | beautiful | like (count) | NEG | get | ONLY | FIN |
|  | တၢင်း | လီ | ငၢမ်း | ၼင်ႇ (ၼပ်ႉ?) | မဝ်ႇ | လႆႈ | ၵွႆး | ဝၼ်ႈ |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | / |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  | ။ |

‘But the (flooding water) could not exceed their excellent ways.’

Notes: This means that the floods did not destroy these excellent people even the flood of the whole earth.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 844) | sutq | pinq | fI | cM | h] | vE[q | dI | / |
|  | sut | pin | phI | chaM | hv | thiung | dI |  |
|  | sut | pin | phi | cham | hav | thvng | di |  |
|  | end | be | spirit | N.FIN | GIVE | reach | good |  |
|  | သုတ်း | ပဵၼ် | ၽီ | ၸမ်း | ႁႂ်ႈ | ထိုင် | လီ | ။ |

‘At the end they became spirits who reached the good (goal).’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 845) | xi[q | x] | xE[q | s[q | epa | lu[q | pnq | / |
|  | khing | khv | khiung | s(a)ng | pO | lung | p(a)n |  |
|  | khing | khau | khvng | sang | po | lung | pan |  |
|  | body | enter | thing | create | father | go down | give |  |
|  | ၶိင်း | ၶဝ်ႈ | ၶိူင်ႈ | သၢင် | ပေႃႈ | လူင်း | ပၼ် | ။ |

‘They entered the things which the father had created for them down on (earth).’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 846) | pinq | t[q | cw | eboa | nM | pU lokq | sM |
|  | pin | t(a)ng | ch(a)w | boO | naM | pU [65v4] lok | saM |
|  | pin | tang | chau | bo | nam | pu lok | sam |
|  | be | with | RESP | excellent | water | magic | three |
|  | ပဵၼ် | တင်း | ၸဝ်ႈ | (ဝူင်ႉ) | ၼမ်ႉ | ပူး လွၵ်ႇ | သၢမ် |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | xu[q | / |
|  | khung |  |
|  | khung |  |
|  | abode |  |
|  | ၶူင်း | ။ |

‘Being the excellent Lord of the magic water, of the three abodes.’

This appears to refer to the Buddha

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 847) | xi[q | vE[q | -uM | siNq | fI | kU | cnq | tI pEnq |
|  | khing | thiung | ruM | siny | phI | kU | ch(a)n | tI piun |
|  | khing | thvng | rum | sen | phi | ku | chan | ti pvn |
|  | body | reach | (cover) | 100,000 | spirit | all | layer | pitiable |
|  | ၶိင်း | ထိုင် | (ႁူမ်ႇ) | သႅၼ် | ၽီ | ၵူႈ | ၸၼ်ႉ | တီႈပိူၼ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | ety] | / |
|  | te yv |  |
|  | te yau |  |
|  | TRUE-FINISH |  |
|  | တႄႉယဝ်ႉ | ။ |

‘He reached there and protected the 100,000 spirits in every layer, for whom he had care.’

Notes: This refer to the same person as the previous line, namely the Buddha

*ti piun* modifies *phi ku chan*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 848) | sU | hu; | / |
|  | sU | ha u |  |
|  | su | vi |  |
|  | 2PL | VOC |  |
|  | သူ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘Oh all of you!’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 849) | s; b; s; b; tI | bU t; | n[q | puNq | pI |
|  | sa ba sa ba tI | bU ta | n(a)ng | puny | pI |
|  | sa ba sa ba ti | bu ta | nang | pui | pi |
|  | PN | daughter | lady | adorn | flute |
|  | သ ဝ သ ဝ တိ | ပု တႃ | ၼၢင်း | ပူၺ်ႈ | ပီႇ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | puNq | ba | / |
|  | puny | bA |  |
|  | pui | ba |  |
|  | adorn | say |  |
|  | ပူၺ်ႈ | ဝႃႈ | ။ |

‘And the lady who played the flute and sang, she was Saraswati.’

\*May be Sanskrit word /saraswati putra/?

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 850) | esa k; | esa ka; | <a | tkq | m; | em] |
|  | [65v5] sO ka | sO kAa | khrA | t(a)k | ma | mE |
|  | so ka | so ka | khra | tak | ma | me |
|  | [sadness | sadness] | slave | FUT | come | repair |
|  | [သေႃးၵႃႉ | သေႃးၵႃ] | ၶႃႈ | တၵ်း | မႃး | မႄး |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | vE[q | cw | fa | fitqu | / |
|  | thiung | ch(a)w | phA | phit u |  |
|  | thvng | chau | pha | phet |  |
|  | reach | RESP | sky | thunder |  |
|  | ထိုင် | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | ၽႅတ်ႇ | ။ |

‘(Saying) “Ah, my goodness, I will come teach about the Lord of Thunder.”’

Here the word *me* which means ‘to commence doing something, or prepare something, is read as meaning ‘to teach’

\*May be Pali word /soka soka/ ‘sadness’. We translate this as a kind of exclamation or sigh of sadness,

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 851) | epa | em] | li[q | cw | N] | ek] cU | / |
|  | pO | mE | ling | ch(a)w | nyv | kE chU |  |
|  | po | me | ling | chau | nyau | ke chu |  |
|  | father | mother | feed | RESP | big | gratitude |  |
|  | ပေႃႈ | မႄႈ | လဵင်ႉ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ယႂ်ႇ | ၵႄး ၸူး | ။ |

‘With gratitude for the parents who fed the great Lord.’

\*/kae:/ or /khae:/ Tai means river, body of running water; charm to preserve

from danger; indirectly means quality, obligation, four, gratitude. (as in kae:

tsoo:)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 852) | em] | cM] | kunq | luM | fa | pkq | cEw | pinq |
|  | mE | chvM | kun | luM | phA | p(a)k | chiuw | pin |
|  | me | chem | kun | lum | pha | pak | chv | pin |
|  | repair | together with | person | under | sky | hundred | race | be |
|  | မႄး | ၸဵမ် | ၵူၼ်း | လုမ်ႈ | ၾႃႉ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ၸိူဝ်ႉ | ပဵၼ် |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | kunq | / |
|  | kun |  |
|  | kun |  |
|  | person |  |
|  | ၵူၼ်း | ။ |

‘(Teaching) as well about the people of the universe, of the hundred human races.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 853) | em] | cM] | et] | nj | : | Aitq | lkq |
|  | [65v6] mE | chvM | tE | nai | 10 | ?it | l(a)k |
|  | me | chem | te | nai | sip | it | lak |
|  | repair | together with | ridge | hill | ten | one | million |
|  | မႄး | ၸဵမ် | တႄး | (လွႆ) | သိပ်း | ဢဵတ်း | လၢၵ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | pU | et] | / |
|  | pU | tE |  |
|  | pu | te |  |
|  | join | ridge |  |
|  | ပူး | တႄး | ။ |

‘And also about ridges of eleven million hills joined in a range.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 854) | em] | cM] | niuw | njo | % | so[q e | nM |
|  | mE | chvM | niuw | noi | 9 | song khE | naM |
|  | me | cham | nv | noi | kau | song khe | nam |
|  | repair | together with | above | hill | nine | (incalculable) | many |
|  | မႄး | ၸဵမ် | ၼိူဝ် | လွႆ | ၵဝ်ႈ | (သင်ႇၶေႇ) | ၼမ် |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | tonq | / |
|  | ton |  |
|  | ton |  |
|  | special |  |
|  | တွၼ်း | ။ |

‘And also about what is on the mountains, so many that they are nine times the incalculable number.’

This refers to forests, animals &c

\*/sang,khe,/ from Pali word /asngkheyya/ means incalculable, the highest

Numerical written with 141 ciphers.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 855) | <a | t[q | em] | vE[q | fI | fU | p]u | ko[q | xi[q |
|  | khrA | t(a)ng | mE | thiung | phI | phU | pv u | kong | khing |
|  | khra | tang | me | thvng | phi | phu | paau | kong | khing |
|  | slave | FUT | repair | reach | spirit | person | guard | heap | body |
|  | ၶႃႈ | (တၵ်း) | မႄး | ထိုင် | ၽီ | ၽူႈ | ပႂ်ႉ | ၵွင် | ၶိင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | 1a | N] | fi[qu | et] | en] | fI | hu; | / |
|  | 1 | [65v7] nyv | phing u | tE | nE | phI | ha u |  |
|  | lvng | nyau | pheng | te | ne | phi | vi |  |
|  | one | large | according to | TRUE | FIN | spirit | VOC |  |
|  | ၼုိင်ႈ | ယႂ်ႇ | ၽဵင်ႇ | တႄႉ | လႄႈ | ၽီ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘I will teach about the spirit guard who has a large body, oh spirit.’

Notes: The phrase *kong khing* means parts of the body.

This seems to refer to the guard of heaven and hell

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 856) | tI | cw | boa | t[q | lju | x] | hu; | / |
|  | tI | ch(a)w | boA | t(a)ng | lai u | khv | ha u |  |
|  | ti | chau | ba | tang | laai | khau | vi |  |
|  | place | RESP | say | with | many | 3PL | VOC |  |
|  | တီႈ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ဝႃႈ | တင်း | လၢႆ | ၶဝ် | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘This is what the Lord said to the many, oh all!’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 857) | eta ba | fo] | t; | ftq | Ni[q | lju | t; | ba |
|  | tO bA | phov | ta | ph(a)t | nying | lai u | ta | bA |
|  | to ba | phau | ta | phat | nying | laai | ta | ba |
|  | yet | who | (FUT) | read | look | many | eye | say |
|  | တေႃႈဝႃႈ | ၽႂ် | (တၵ်း) | ၽတ်း | ယဵင်း | လၢႆ | တႃ | ဝႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | eka | kjo | ti[q | et] | / |
|  | kO | koi | ting | tE |  |
|  | ko | koi | ting | te |  |
|  | CLF-person | delay | set | set up |  |
|  | ၵေႃႉ | ၵွႆႈ | တႅင်ႇ | တႄႇ | ။ |

‘Yet those who will read and look many times (at this book) will say that the writer has gradually set it up.’

Notes: *laai ta* means ‘many times’; here *koi* can be translated as ‘slowly’ and *ting te* means ‘to achieve something’

Here *ko* refers to the writer of the book

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 858) | eta | eta | e<a | xj | lj ju | t; | bnq |
|  | tO | tO | khrO | khai | [66r1] lai ai u | ta | b(a)n |
|  | to | to | khro | khai | lai laai | ta | ban |
|  | against | face to face | meaning | tell | many-pattern | IMP | FIN |
|  | တေႃး | တေႃႇ | ၶေႃႈ | ၶႆႈ | လၢႆလၢႆး | တႃႉ | ဝၼ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | xunq | x] | hu; | / |
|  | khun | khv | ha u |  |
|  | khun | khau | vi |  |
|  | prince | 3PL | VOC |  |
|  | ၶုၼ် | ၶဝ် | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘Tell the many meanings to (others) face to face!, oh princes!’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 859) | tU | likq | bw | nI | eha | ya | pju | soM |
|  | tU | lik | b(a)w | nI | hO | yA | pai u | soM |
|  | tu | lik | bau | ni | ho | ya | paai | som |
|  | body | book | NEG | good | LINK | PROH | go | criticise |
|  | တူဝ် | လိၵ်ႈ | မဝ်ႇ | လီ | ၵေႃႈ | ယႃႇ | ပႆ | သွမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | niuNq | t; | cw | x] | hu; | / |
|  | niuny | ta | ch(a)w | khv | ha u |  |
|  | nvi | ta | chau | khau | vi |  |
|  | together with | IMP | RESP | 3PL | VOC |  |
|  | လူၺ်ႈ | တႃႉ | ၸဝ်ႈ | ၶဝ် | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘Do not criticise this book as being bad, oh they who are Lords.’

\*/som:/ = /sae.som:/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 860) | pEw | Anq | vunq | ek] cU | pI | bw |
|  | piuw | ?an | thun | kE chU | pI | b(a)w |
|  | pv | an | thun | ke chu | pi | bau |
|  | cause | CLF-GEN | CLF-monk (basis) | gratitude | elder | NEG |
|  | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ဢၼ် | (တူၼ်) (တူၼ်ႈ?) | ၵႄး ၸူး | ပီႈ | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | y[qu | cw | / |
|  | y(a)ng u | ch(a)w |  |
|  | yaang | chau |  |
|  | have | RESP (mind) |  |
|  | ယင်း | ၸဝ်ႈ (ၸႂ်?) | ။ |

‘Because the elder to whom I am grateful is no more.’

This means that there was person who taught the writer this has now passed away.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 861) | kjo | ti[q | eta | ti[q | ba | lj ju | / |
|  | [66r2] koi | ting | tO | ting | bA | lai ai u |  |
|  | koi | ting | to | ting | ba | lai laai |  |
|  | delay | set up | join | set up | say | many-pattern |  |
|  | ၵွႆႈ | တႅင်ႇ | တေႃႇ | တႅင်ႇ | ဝႃႈ | လၢႆလၢႆး | ။ |

‘Gradually the many meanings were written down, section by section.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 862) | pukq | bo] | fa | t; ep] | t[q | lju | x] |
|  | puk | bov | phA | ta pE | t(a)ng | lai u | khv |
|  | puk | bau | pha | ta pe | tang | laai | khau |
|  | group | young man | sky | disciple | with | many | 3PL |
|  | ပုၵ်ႉ | မၢဝ်ႇ | ၽႃႉ | တႃႊပႄး | တင်း | လၢႆ | ၶဝ် |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | hu; | / |
|  | ha u |  |
|  | vi |  |
|  | VOC |  |
|  | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ ။ |

‘Oh all of you group of young men of the sky, you disciples.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 863) | @ | lkq nI | rj snq | mEw | niunq | % | tM] |
|  | [66r3] ru lai | l(a)k nI | rai s(a)n | miuw | niun | 6 | tvM |
|  | ru lai | lak ni | rai san | mv | nvn | ruk | tem |
|  | opening words | year | 33rd year | time | month | six | write |
|  | ႁူဝ်လၢႆး | လၵ်ႈၼီႈ | ႁႆး သၼ် | မိူဝ်ႈ | လိူၼ် | ႁူၵ်း | တႅမ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mj | lju | y] | na | / |
|  | mai | lai u | yv | nA |  |
|  | mai | laai | yau | na |  |
|  | mark | pattern | FINISH | FIN |  |
|  | မၢႆ | လၢႆး | ယဝ်ႉ | ၼႃႈ | ။ |

‘This was written down in the Lakni Year Rai San, in the sixth month.’

Notes: This can be dated to 1802 or 1742

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 864) | lju | rM | nj | cM | cEw | Aa lI k; | rM | 1a | / |
|  | lai u | raM | nai | chaM | chiuw | ?A lI ka | raM | 1 |  |
|  | laai | ram | nai | cham | chv | a li ka | ram | lvng |  |
|  | pattern | roll | this | N.FIN | name | PRT | roll | one |  |
|  | လၢႆး | ႁမ်း | ၼႆႉ | ၸမ်း | ၸိုဝ်ႈ | ဢႃလီၵႃ | ႁမ်း | ၼုိင်ႈ | ။ |

‘The name of one part of this book is Alika.’

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 865) | en] mI m[q | rM | 1a | / |
|  | nE mI m(a)ng | raM | 1 |  |
|  | ne mi mang | ram | lvng |  |
|  | PN | roll | one |  |
|  | ၼေမိမင်း | ႁမ်း | ၼုိင်ႈ | ။ |

‘The name of the other part is Nemi Mang.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 866) | tM] | mj | lju | nj | cM | lnq | la | mo] |
|  | tvM | mai | lai u | nai | chaM | lan | lA | [66r4] mov |
|  | tem | mai | laai | nai | cham | lan | la | mau |
|  | write | scribe | pattern | this | N.FIN | grandson | last son | young man |
|  | တႅမ်ႈ | မၢႆ | လၢႆး | ၼႆႇ | ၸမ်း | လၢၼ် | လႃႈ | မၢဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bj | lo[qu | fU | konq | / |
|  | bai | long u | phU | kon |  |
|  | bai | long | phu | kon |  |
|  | praise | matter | person | control |  |
|  | ဝႆႈ | လွင်ႈ | ၽူႈ | ၵွၼ်း | ။ |

‘It was written by grandson of Lamau Bailung Phukan.’

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 867) | cEw | mnq | eA] eb] va | / |
|  | chiuw | m(a)n | ?E bE thA |  |
|  | chv | man | e be tha |  |
|  | name | 3SG | PN |  |
|  | ၸိုဝ်ႈ | မၼ်း | ဢေး ဝႄႈထႃ | ။ |

‘His name was Ebetha.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 868) | f] | s[q | ynq | A]w | ?tq | lju | Ni[q | cM |
|  | phv | s(a)ng | y(a)n | ?vw | phr(a)t | lai u | nying | chaM |
|  | phau | sang | yan | au | phrat | laai | nying | cham |
|  | who | what | aimn for femalessciples.;y were his many disciples.;'rge...,itiable.'0000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000 | take | read | pattern | look at | N.FIN |
|  | ၽႂ် | သင် | ယၼ်ႇ | ဢဝ် | ၽတ်း | လၢႆး | ယဵင်း | ၸမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | evoa | nU | / |
|  | thoO | nU |  |
|  | tho | nu |  |
|  | push | try |  |
|  | ထႄႃ | လူ | ။ |

‘Whoever aims to read this book and look at it and try read it.’

The word *tho* means ‘push’. It is used here to mean ‘achieve’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 869) | s[q | ba | lju | bw | nI | bw | vukq | bw |
|  | s(a)ng | bA | lai u | b(a)w | nI | b(a)w | [66r5] thuk | b(a)w |
|  | sang | ba | laai | bau | ni | bau | thuk | bau |
|  | if | say | pattern | NEG | good | NEG | right | NEG |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | လၢႆး | မဝ်ႇ | လီ | မဝ်ႇ | ထုၵ်ႇ | မဝ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | [M | cM | ema | fU | rU | fU | si[q | ya |
|  | ngaM | chaM | mO | phU | rU | phU | sing | yA |
|  | ngam | cham | mo | phu | ru | phu | sing | ya |
|  | beautiful | N.FIN | skilled | person | know | person | understand | PROH |
|  | ငၢမ်း | ၸမ်း | မေႃ | ၽူႈ | ႁူႉ | ၽူႈ | သႅင်ႈ | ယႃႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | <a | ya | noa | tI | k]w | et] | na | fU |
|  | khrA | yA | noA | tI | kvw | tE | nA | phU |
|  | khra | ya | na | ti | kau | te | na | phu |
|  | defame | PROH | quarrel | place | 1SG | TRUE | face | person |
|  | ၶႃႉ | ယႃႇ | လႃႇ | တီႈ | ၵဝ် | တႄႉ | ၼႃႈ | ၽူႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | rU | fU | si[q | t[q | lj | x] | hu; | / |
|  | rU | phU | sing | t(a)ng | lai | khv | ha u |  |
|  | ru | phu | sing | tang | lai | khau | vi |  |
|  | know | person | understand | with | many | 3PL | VOC |  |
|  | ႁူႉ | ၽူႈ | သႅင်ႈ | တင်း | လၢႆ | ၶဝ် | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘If he says that it is not good, or not correct, or not beautiful, those who are skilled and clearly understand should not defame or quarrel with me, oh all you people who know and understand it.’

\*/saeng;/ = /tsaeng;/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 870) | s[q | ba | f] | A] | eva | ?tq | lju | cM |
|  | s(a)ng | bA | phv | ?v | thO | phr(a)t | [66r6] lai u | chaM |
|  | sang | ba | phav | au | tho | phrat | laai | cham |
|  | if | say | person | take | push | ready | pattern | N.FIN |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | ၽႂ် | ဢဝ် | ထႄႃ | ၽတ်း | လၢႆး | ၸမ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ya | AM | bj | ya | sE[q | bj | cM | s[q |
|  | yA | ?aM | bai | yA | suing | bai | chaM | s(a)ng |
|  | ya | am | bai | ya | svng | bai | cham | sang |
|  | PROH | conceal | KEEP | PROH | hide | KEEP | try | what |
|  | ယႃႇ | ဢမ် | ဝႆႉ | ယႃႇ | သိူင်ႇ | ဝႆႉ | ၸၢမ်း | သင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ba | AM | bj | cM | fa | s[q | niuw | nU |
|  | bA | ?aM | bai | chaM | phA | s(a)ng | niuw | nU |
|  | ba | am | bai | cham | pha | sang | nv | nu |
|  | say | conceal | KEEP | N.FIN | sky | creator | above | look |
|  | ဝႃႈ | ဢမ် | ဝႆႉ | ၸမ်း | ၾႃႉ | သၢင် | ၼိူဝ် | လူ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | m] | / |
|  | mv |  |
|  | mau |  |
|  | 2SG |  |
|  | မႂ်း | ။ |

‘And if a person is working to read and understand this book, do not conceal it, do not hide it, but if you do try to conceal it, the creator above in the sky is looking at you.’

\*DH p195 /tsarm2/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 871) | mnq | pjo | tj | mEw | tukq | [; rj | bw | Aokq | / |
|  | m(a)n | poi | tai | miuw | tuk | nga rai | b(a)w | ?ok |  |
|  | man | poi | tai | mv | tuk | nga ra | bau | ok |  |
|  | 3SG | if | die | move | fall | hell | NEG | come out |  |
|  | မၼ်း | ပွႆး | တၢႆ | မိူဝ်း | တူၵ်း | ငႃးရၢႆး | မဝ်ႇ | ဢွၵ်ႇ | ။ |

‘When you die, you will fall into hell and never come out.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 872) | $ | lnq | pI | N[q | xEnq | et] ] | na |
|  | 9 | l(a)n | pI | ny(a)ng | [66r7] khiun | tE tE | nA |
|  | kau | lan | pi | nyang | khvn | te te | na |
|  | nine | million | year | NEG.have | return | TRUE.TRUE | FIN |
|  | ၵဝ်ႈ | လၢၼ်ႉ | ပီ | ယင်ႊ | ၶိုၼ်း | တႄႉတႄႉ | ၼႃႈ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | litq | hu; | / |
|  | lit | ha u |  |
|  | lit | vi |  |
|  | book | VOC |  |
|  | လိတ်ႈ (လိၵ်ႈ) | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘For nine million years you will not return, truly, oh book!’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 873) | pjo | ba | kw | h] | l] | sU | [inq | voM |
|  | poi | bA | k(a)w | hv | lv | sU | ngin | thoM |
|  | poi | ba | kau | hav | lav | su | ngin | thom |
|  | if | say | complain | GIVE | tell | reach | feel | hear |
|  | ပွႆး | ဝႃႈ | ၵၢဝ်ႇ | ႁႂ်ႈ | လဝ်ႈ | သူႇ | ငိၼ်း | ထွမ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | e<a | litq | l] | et] | na | / |
|  | khrO | lit | lv | tE | nA |  |
|  | khro | lit | lau | te | na |  |
|  | meaning | book | roam | TRUE | FIN |  |
|  | ၶေႃႈ | လိတ်ႈ | လၢဝ်း | တႄႉ | ၼႃႈ | ။ |

‘And if you complain about it, so that here and there people come to hear about the meaning of the book.’

\*Ahom Lexicons p 131 /lao:/ (as in /lao:moeng:/)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 874) | sU | ya | fu[q | co] | niutq | x] |
|  | sU | yA | phung | chov | niut | khv |
|  | su | ya | phung | chau | nvt | khau |
|  | 2PL | PROH | jump forward | RESP | boil up (blood) | 3PL |
|  | သူ | ယႃႇ | ၽုင်ႊ | ၸဝ်ႈ | လိူတ်ႇ (လိူတ်ႈ?) | ၶဝ် |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | hu; | / |
|  | ha u |  |
|  | vi |  |
|  | VOC |  |
|  | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘Do not do jump forward so that it boils up, oh them!’

Notes: The reading of this line is not completely clear. Here the word *phung* may meaning something like ‘complain’ or ‘bemoan’, Thai โอด. Or Shan သမ်ႇ ‘act pretentiously’.

It means do not try to pretend that you know everything, do not puff yourself up from the knowledge.

\*DH p 138 /phung6/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 875) | s[q | ba | ?tq | lju | yi[q | lju | h] | l] |
|  | s(a)ng | [66v1] bA | phr(a)t | lai u | ying | lai u | hv | lv |
|  | sang | ba | phrat | laai | ying | laai | hav | lau |
|  | if | say | read | pattern | look at | pattern | GIVE | tell |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | ၽတ်း | လၢႆး | ယဵင်း | လၢႆး | ႁႂ်ႈ | လဝ်ႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | mnq | nj | h] | l] | eva | kU | kM | hU |
|  | m(a)n | nai | hv | lv | thO | kU | kaM | hU |
|  | man | nai | hav | lav | tho | ku | kam | hu |
|  | 3SG | get | GIVE | tell | push | all | word | all |
|  | မၼ်း | လႆႈ | ႁႂ်ႈ | လဝ်ႈ | ထႄႃ | ၵူႈ | ၵမ်း | ၵူႈ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | [i[q | t[q | tnq | / |
|  | nging | t(a)ng | t(a)n |  |
|  | nging | tang | tan |  |
|  | edge | way | speak |  |
|  | ငဵင်ႈ | တၢင်း | တၢၼ်ႈ | ။ |

‘And if you read this book, and you are able to tell it, then tell the meanings of it, in all its words and points of view (to others) by speaking it.’

Notes: The word *nging* implies ‘points of view’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 876) | bw | biw | k; | yo]u | ko] | pi[q | piw | luM | / |
|  | b(a)w | biw | ka | yov u | kov | ping | piw | luM |  |
|  | bau | biu | ka | yau | kau | ping | piu | lum |  |
|  | NEG | blow | all | web | spider | be like | blow | wind |  |
|  | မဝ်ႇ | ပိဝ် | ၵႃႈ | ယႂ်း | ၵၢဝ် | ပႅင် | ပိဝ် | လူမ်း | ။ |

‘Do not blow it away like a spider’s web blows away in the wind.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 877) | eya | m] | pEnq | c[q | ba | lkq | rU | tnq |
|  | yO | mv | piun | ch(a)ng | [66v2] bA | l(a)k | rU | t(a)n |
|  | yo | mav | pvn | chang | ba | lak | ru | tan |
|  | praise | 2SG | other | then | say | CERT | know | according to |
|  | ယေႃး | မႂ်း | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ၸင်ႇ | ဝႃႈ | လၵ်း | ႁူႉ | တၢၼ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ema | si[q | kU | co[q | / |
|  | mO | sing | kU | chong |  |
|  | mo | sing | ku | chong |  |
|  | skilled | understand | all | matter |  |
|  | မေႃ | သႅင်ႈ | ၵူႈ | ၸွင်ႈ | ။ |

‘You should praise the others and those who are skilled and understand all matters.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 878) | t[q | xo[q | li[q | kU | eka | nju | bw | sEw |
|  | t(a)ng | khong | ling | kU | kO | nai u | b(a)w | siuw |
|  | tang | khong | ling | ku | ko | naai | bau | sv |
|  | with | thing | thing | all | CLF-human | even if | NEG | happy |
|  | တင်း | ၶွင် | လဵင်း | ၵူႈ | ၵေႃႉ | လၢႆး | မဝ်ႇ | သိူဝ်း |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lkq | nj | / |
|  | l(a)k | nai |  |
|  | lak | nai |  |
|  | steal | get |  |
|  | လၵ်ႉ | လႆႈ | ။ |

‘And it would not be a happy thing to steal the things of all the other people.’

Note: *tang* here means ‘and’

This line means that the reader should be grateful to the writer who has presented these things and offers them to all. *sv* also means ‘be willing to part with, not to grudge’.

\*/laai:/ Tai Mao means even, even if.

#DH p 161 /soe2/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 879) | pE[q co] | pi[qu | kM | bunq | mI | ema | tEw |
|  | piung chov | ping u | kaM | bun | mI | mO | tiuw |
|  | pvng chau | peng | kam | bun | mi | mo | tv |
|  | satisfy | system | karma | gratitude | have | skilled | hold |
|  | ပိုင်းၸႂ် | ပႅင်ႊ | ၵၢမ်ႇ | မုၼ် | မီး | မေႃ | တိုဝ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | t; l; | bw | miwu | / |
|  | ta la | b(a)w | [66v3] miw u |  |
|  | ta la | bau | meu |  |
|  | law | NEG | tricky |  |
|  | တြႃး | မဝ်ႇ | မဵဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘Satisfied with the system of karma and with gratitude, the skilled one holds to the law without being tricky.’

\*/pueng:tsaue/ means content, satisfy.

#DH p 118/ paeng6/

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 880) | nM | xoM | ?U; | Aokq | pkq | boa | bw | vtq |
|  | naM | khoM | phrUa | ?ok | p(a)k | boA | b(a)w | th(a)t |
|  | nam | khom | phrua | ok | pak | ba | bau | that |
|  | water | word | Buddha | come out | mouth | say | NEG | cease |
|  | ၼမ်ႉ | ၶႂၢမ်း | ၽြႃး | ဢွၵ်ႇ | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ဝႃႈ | မဝ်ႇ | ထၢတ်ႇ |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kU | mEw | / |
|  | kU | miuw |  |
|  | ku | mv |  |
|  | all | time |  |
|  | ၵူႈ | မိူဝ်ႈ | ။ |

‘The words of the Buddha came out of his mouth, without ceasing, all the time.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 881) | hu[q | m] | sa | cotq | mE[q | ba | fU | rU |
|  | hung | mv | sA | chot | miung | bA | phU | rU |
|  | hung | mav | sa | chot | mvng | ba | phu | ru |
|  | fame | 2SG | famous | pervade | country | say | person | know |
|  | ႁူင် | မႂ်း | သႃႈ | ၸွတ်ႇ | မိူင်း | ဝႃႈ | ၽူႈ | ႁူႉ |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | kUnq | / |
|  | kUn |  |
|  | kun |  |
|  | characteristic |  |
|  | ၵူၼ်း (ၵုၼ်ႊ) | ။ |

‘All the people know that you are the one whose fame pervades the country, the one with the good characteristics.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 882) | bw | tpq | supq | pkq | ba | <o] | eka | mnq |
|  | b(a)w | t(a)p | sup | p(a)k | bA | khrov | kO | m(a)n |
|  | bau | tap | sup | pak | ba | khrau | ko | man |
|  | NEG | hinder | mouth | mouth | that | 3PL (how many) | LINK | 3SG |
|  | မဝ်ႇ | တၢပ်ႈ | သူပ်း | ပၢၵ်ႇ | ဝႃႈ | ၶဝ် (ၶႂ်ႊ\*?) | ၵေႃႈ | မၼ်း |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | lkq | nj | / |
|  | [66v4] l(a)k | nai |  |
|  | lak | nai |  |
|  | clever | get |  |
|  | လၵ်း | လႆႈ | ။ |

‘There will be nothing to hinder the mouths of those that speak cleverly.’

This means if a person does the right things, they will face no difficulties.

\*/khaue’/ Tai Mao means How much, how many.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 883) | bw | mI | xo[q | s[q | ykq | Anq | kinq | / |
|  | b(a)w | mI | khong | s(a)ng | y(a)k | ?an | kin |  |
|  | bau | mi | khong | sang | yak | an | kin |  |
|  | NEG | have | thing | what | difficult | CLF-GEN | eat |  |
|  | မဝ်ႇ | မီး | ၶွင် | သင် | ယၢၵ်ႈ | ဢၼ် | ၵိၼ် | ။ |

‘There will be nothing that is difficult to digest.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 884) | pEw | c[q | rU | kU | [i[q | mnq | x] | lkq |
|  | piuw | ch(a)ng | rU | kU | ngin | m(a)n | khv | l(a)k |
|  | pv | chang | ru | ku | ngin | man | khau | lak |
|  | cause | skilled | know | all | edge | 3SG | enter | clever |
|  | ပိူဝ်ႈ | ၸၢင်ႈ | ႁူႉ | ၵူႈ | ငဵင်ႈ | မၼ်း | ၶဝ်ႈ | လၵ်း |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | nj | / |
|  | nai |  |
|  | nai |  |
|  | get |  |
|  | လႆႈ | ။ |

‘Because those who know all the points of view, he can get to enter into cleverness.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 885) | tunq | []w [; | c[q | pEnq | ba | lukq | s[q |
|  | tun | ngvw nga | ch(a)ng | piun | bA | luk | s(a)ng |
|  | tun | ngau nga | chang | pvn | ba | luk | sang |
|  | basis | basis | skilled | other | say | child | creator |
|  | တူၼ်ႈ | ငဝ်ႈ ငႃႇ | ၸၢင်ႈ | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ဝႃႈ | လုၵ်ႈ | သၢင် |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ema | pinq | et] | / |
|  | [66v5] mO | pin | tE |  |
|  | mo | pin | te |  |
|  | skilled | be | TRUE |  |
|  | မေႃ | ပဵၼ် | တႄႉ | ။ |

‘The basis of the knowledge of the skilled ones is the child of the creator.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 886) | sU | eka | tEw | t; r; | bw | vtq | / |
|  | sU | kO | tiuw | ta ra | b(a)w | th(a)t |  |
|  | su | ko | tv | ta ra | bau | that |  |
|  | 2PL | LINK | hold | law | NEG | cease |  |
|  | သူ | ၵေႃႈ | တိုဝ်း | တြႃး | မဝ်ႇ | ထၢတ်ႇ | ။ |

‘You all hold the law without ceasing.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 887) | s[q | ba | f] | s[q | lj | mw | eva | bw | en] |
|  | s(a)ng | bA | phv | s(a)ng | lai | m(a)w | thO | b(a)w | nE |
|  | sang | ba | phav | sang | lai | mau | tho | bau | ne |
|  | if | say | who | make | pattern | NEG | push | NEG | show |
|  | သင် | ဝႃႈ | ၽႂ် | သၢင်ႈ | လၢႆး | မဝ်ႇ | ထႄႃ | မဝ်ႇ | ၼႄ |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bw | Ni[q | bw | ?tq | kM | skq | sinq | / |
|  | b(a)w | nying | b(a)w | phr(a)t | kaM | s(a)k | sin |  |
|  | bau | nying | bau | phrat | kam | sak | sin |  |
|  | NEG | contradict | NEG | read | word | any | sentence |  |
|  | မဝ်ႇ | ၺႅင် | မဝ်ႇ | ၽတ်း | ၵမ်း (ၵႂၢမ်း) | သၵ်း | သဵၼ်ႈ# | ။ |

‘And whoever makes books, but does not publish, does not show, does not argue and does not read any of the sentences.’

\*/nyaeng/ Tai Mao means contradict (as two dogs snarling at each other).

#/sen;/ means sentence.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 888) | eta | mnq | t[q | lj | pEnq | ba | kunq | tEmq |
|  | tO | m(a)n | t(a)ng | lai | [66v6] piun | bA | kun | tium |
|  | to | man | tang | lai | pvn | ba | kun | tvm |
|  | yet | 3SG | with | many | others | say | person | foolish |
|  | တေႃႈ | မၼ်း | တင်း | လၢႆ | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ဝႃႈ | ၵူၼ်း | တိုမ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | kU | ritq | xo[q | pEnq | nj | ena | / |
|  | kU | rit | khong | piun | nai | nO |  |
|  | ku | rit | khong | pvn | nai | no |  |
|  | hope for | (compress) | thing | other | thus | FIN |  |
|  | ၵူိဝ်း | (ႁိပ်ႇ) | ၶွင် | ပိူၼ်ႈ | ၼႆ | ၼေႃႈ | ။ |

‘(If) they do so, they will be like foolish persons who hope to grab the things of others (for their own gain).’

Chaichuen felt that the *kun tvm* in this example referred to those who try to make profit out of the knowledge contained in the books, perhaps by hiding that knowledge from others. In other words the *kun tvm* are profiteers.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 889) | pE[q | pinq | kunq | cM | epa | n[q | xonq | lj | nM |
|  | piung | pin | kun | chaM | pO | n(a)ng | khon | lai | naM |
|  | pvng | pin | kun | cham | po | nang | khon | lai | nam |
|  | shape | be | person | N.FIN | if | like | log | flow | water |
|  | ပိူင် | ပဵၼ် | ၵူၼ်း | ၸမ်း | ပေႃး | ၼင်ႇ | ၶွၼ် | လႆ | ၼမ်ႉ |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | ku[q koa | lj | pnq | / |
|  | kung koA | lai | p(a)n |  |
|  | kung ka | lai | pan |  |
|  | Ganges | many | time |  |
|  | ၵင်ၵႃႇ | လၢႆ | ပၢၼ် | ။ |

‘His form will be that of a person who is a like a log floating on the River Ganges over many lifetimes.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 890) | c] | s[q | rU | c[q | ex] | ek] cU | [inq | lkq | / |
|  | chv | s(a)ng | rU | ch(a)ng | khE | kE chU | ngin | [66v7] l(a)k |  |
|  | chau | sang | ru | chang | khe | ke chu | ngin | lak |  |
|  | RESP | order | know | skilled | river | gratitude | feel | CERT |  |
|  | ၸဝ်ႈ | သင်ႇ | ႁူႉ | ၸၢင်ႈ | ၶႄး | ၵႄးၸူး | ငိၼ်း | လၵ်း | ။ |

‘The Lord orders the skilled ones to feel the river of gratitude.’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 891) | sU | pjo | pinq | kunq | ya | co] | tEmq | / |
|  | sU | poi | pin | kun | yA | chov | tium |  |
|  | su | poi | pin | kun | ya | chau | tvm |  |
|  | 2PL | if | be | person | PROH | mind | foolish |  |
|  | သူ | ပွႆး | ပဵၼ် | ၵူၼ်း | ယႃႇ | ၸႂ် | တိုမ် | ။ |

‘You who are humans, do not allow your minds to be foolish!’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 892) | f] | s[q | rU | cM | epa | em] | vo] | pnq |
|  | phv | s(a)ng | rU | chaM | pO | mE | thov | p(a)n |
|  | phau | sang | ru | cham | po | me | thau | pan |
|  | who | what | know | N.FIN | father | mother | old | lifetime |
|  | ၽႂ် | သင် | ႁူႉ | ၸမ်း | ပေႃႈ | မႄႈ | ထဝ်ႈ | ပၢၼ် |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | Aonq | cM | rU | t; r; | mnq | pjo | tj | mEw |
|  | ?on | chaM | rU | ta ra | m(a)n | poi | tai | miuw |
|  | on | cham | ru | ta ra | man | poi | tai | mv |
|  | before | N.FIN | know | law | 3SG | if | die | move |
|  | ဢွၼ် | ၸမ်း | ႁူႉ | တြႃး | မၼ်း | ပွႆး | တၢႆ | မိူဝ်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | bunq | bw | ykq | fU | rU | fU | li[q |
|  | bun | b(a)w | y(a)k | phU | rU | phU | [66v8] ling |
|  | bun | bau | yak | phu | ru | phu | ling |
|  | gratitude | NEG | difficult | person | know | person | bright |
|  | မုၼ် | မဝ်ႇ | ယၢၵ်ႈ | ၽူႈ | ႁူႉ | ၽူႈ | လႅင်း |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | tj | <] | h; | / |
|  | tai | khrv | ha |  |
|  | tai | khrau | vi |  |
|  | Tai | 3PL | VOC |  |
|  | တႆး | ၶဝ် | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘Whoever knows (the merit) of their parents and elders in the previous life, who knows the law, when he dies, he will move ingratitude, without difficulty (to heaven), oh, wise and bright people, oh Tai people!’

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 893) | et] ] | na | litq | hu; | / |
|  | tE tE | nA | lit | ha u |  |
|  | te te | na | lit | vi |  |
|  | TRUE.TRUE | FIN | book | VOC |  |
|  | တႄႉတႄႉ | ၼႃႈ | လိတ်ႈ | ဢိူၺ်း | ။ |

‘Truly this is the end, oh book!’